

**Recommendation submitted to the Federalism Commission by the Public Lands Policy
Coordinating Office with respect to the State Resource Management Plan**

Submitted: August 2023

As recorded in **Utah Code § 63L-10-104**

- (2) (a) The office [meaning the Public Lands Policy Coordinating Office] shall, as funding allows, maintain a record of all state agency and political subdivision resource management plans and relevant documentation.
- (b) On an ongoing basis, state agencies and political subdivisions shall keep the office informed of **any substantive modifications to their resource management plans.**
- (c) On or before **August 31** of each year, the office shall provide a report to the commission [meaning the Federalism Commission] that includes the following:
- (i) any modifications to the state agency or political subdivision resource management plans that are **inconsistent** with the statewide resource management plan;
 - (ii) a recommendation as to how an **inconsistency** identified under Subsection (2)(c)(i), if any, should be addressed; and
 - (iii) a recommendation:
 - (A) as to whether the statewide resource management plan should be modified to address any **inconsistency** identified under Subsection (2)(c)(i); or
 - (B) **on any other modification to the statewide resource management plan the office determines is necessary.**

Accordingly, this document contains the State Resource Management Plan (SRMP) in its entirety as contained in the version dated January 9, 2023. Section headings and page numbers can be found in the Table of Contents, content proposed for removal from the document are shown with a line through the ~~text~~, and new recommendations (or edits) to incorporate into the document are shown in **red** text.

Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION	3
ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS.....	11
AGRICULTURE	18
AIR QUALITY	26
CULTURAL AND HISTORICAL.....	38
DITCHES AND CANALS	46
ENERGY RESOURCES	51
FIRE MANAGEMENT	76
FISHERIES.....	87
FLOODPLAINS AND RIVER TERRACES	94
FOREST MANAGEMENT.....	98
GEOLOGICAL AND PALEONTOLOGICAL.....	109
IRRIGATION	114
LAND ACCESS	119
LAND USE.....	124
LAW ENFORCEMENT.....	135
LIVESTOCK AND GRAZING.....	137
MINING AND MINERAL RESOURCES.....	149
NOXIOUS WEEDS.....	159
OUTDOOR RECREATION, TOURISM, AND FILM.....	168
PIPELINES AND INFRASTRUCTURE	175
PREDATOR MANAGEMENT.....	201
RIPARIAN AREAS.....	207
THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES.....	212
UTILITY CORRIDORS	218
WATER RIGHTS.....	227
WETLANDS.....	240
WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS	248
WILDERNESS	253
WILDLIFE.....	258
WILD HORSES AND BURROS	263

INTRODUCTION

1
2
3 Approximately 63 percent of the land within Utah’s borders is under the ownership and administration of
4 the federal government, and most of these “public lands” fall within the jurisdictions of the U.S. Bureau
5 of Land Management (BLM) and the U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service). Since before statehood in
6 1896, this federal presence has greatly impacted the lives and livelihoods of Utah’s citizens and the local
7 cultures that form the tapestry of rural Utah. On occasion, federal land management has failed to meet the
8 needs and planning interests of local communities. State and county influence on the use and enjoyment
9 of public lands has waxed and waned with political changes and an evolving federal land-management
10 philosophy. With the advent of federal “preservation” policies and the corresponding environmental
11 movement, tensions between federal land managers and state and local governments have mounted.
12

13 This State of Utah Resource Management Plan (SRMP) [1] seeks to address and remedy these
14 troublesome disconnects between local land-use needs and desires and federal land-use planning, which
15 have not been adequately addressed in the past.
16

17 From the beginning of the settlement of Utah by European explorers and immigrants, the public lands
18 have been the lifeblood of those hearty souls who sought new beginnings and, in most cases, sanctuary
19 from persecution. The land was arid and forbidding, but it was also magnificent in its varied majesty and
20 beauty. Through great hardship and an indomitable spirit and determination, these early settlers harnessed
21 the scarce waters and cultivated the parched soil to create homesteads, farms, ranches, and the local
22 communities that remain today. This community development was not by chance. Rather, it was planned
23 and orchestrated by the territorial government; which, at that time, was dominated by Mormon [The
24 Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints] church leadership. Land-use planning was prominent in the
25 early settlement of rural Utah, and by the time of statehood in 1896, most of the rural communities that
26 exist today were already established.
27

28 Not only did the public lands provide the proving grounds for early homesteading, agriculture, and
29 community development, they also proved to contain vast mineral resources. While Mormon settlers were
30 initially dissuaded from prospecting and mining for precious metals and metallic ores, it wasn’t long
31 before non-Mormon soldiers and speculators began to extract those resources. Silver, gold, iron, and
32 copper ores found on Utah’s public lands were soon being commercially developed. With the
33 development of rail transportation, coal from central Utah replaced wood as the primary source of heat
34 and steam combustion. The turn of the century saw the discovery of oil and gas in eastern Utah, uranium
35 in southeastern Utah, and gilsonite in central Utah. Timber also played an important role as a heat source
36 and the primary constituent in construction. Once recreation and tourism were thrown into the mix, public
37 lands virtually dominated the settlement and growth of all of rural Utah.
38

39 The combination of domestic industry, commercial use, and development of Utah’s public lands provided
40 the economic stimulus that allowed rural Utah towns to mature into healthy, stable, and growing
41 communities. This growth called for continual planning by federal, state, and local governments.
42

43 Over the course of the decades following Utah’s statehood in 1896, federal land-use policy gradually
44 shifted from one of disposal to one of preservation and conservation. Forests were preserved, national
45 parks were created, and Utah’s range was placed under strict regulation. While all of these changes served
46 the public interest, each step in this process was accompanied by corresponding diminishment in local
47 authority over land-use determinations. State and county governments were typically required to adapt to
48 federal land-use decisions over which they had no control and minimal input. Increasing limitations
49 placed on access to and use of the public lands began to undermine the economies and stability of rural
50 Utah as well as the cultural identities of communities. Frustration mounted, and tensions between federal
51 land-management agencies and rural communities worsened. This lack of cooperation and coordination

1 wasn't felt only by state and local government; federal land-management agencies were also under a
2 multitude of external and internal pressures.

3
4 In 1964, the United States Congress recognized that federal land laws and regulations had developed
5 somewhat haphazardly over the prior 100 years. There was no comprehensive cohesion and little
6 coordination between land laws, land-management agencies, and the many existing regulations.
7 Accordingly, Congress created the Public Land Law Review Commission (PLLRC) to review all federal
8 land laws and regulations and make recommendations to Congress as to how they should be reformed.
9 This report, appropriately entitled *One Third of the Nation's Land*, recommended "such modifications in
10 existing laws, regulations, policies, and practices as will, in the judgment of the [PLLRC], best serve ...
11 to provide the maximum benefit for the general public." Of particular emphasis in the PLLRC report was
12 the need for future planning of land uses and the need to cooperate and coordinate with state and local
13 governments in that planning process "because the effects of public land programs are felt most strongly
14 there and it is at those levels..." Accordingly, the PLLRC recommended that state and local governments
15 be given an "effective role" in the federal land use planning process. [2]

16
17 It wasn't until 1976 that the recommendations of the PLLRC were enacted into law. In that year,
18 Congress enacted the Federal Land Policy and Management Act (FLPMA) and the National Forest
19 Management Act (NFMA), which remain the organic acts of the BLM and Forest Service. Both of these
20 acts included the PLLRC's emphasis on planning and the requirement that state and local governments be
21 meaningfully included in federal land-use planning processes. The FLPMA and, to a lesser degree,
22 NFMA are supplemented by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), which requires that federal
23 land-use planning involve state and local governments, and that federal plans be "consistent" with state
24 and local land-use plans (unless state and local plans violate federal law). This consistency requirement
25 presupposes that such state and local land-use plans exist. Unfortunately, the State of Utah and most of its
26 counties had not adopted comprehensive land-use plans prior to 2017. This update to the SRMP, and any
27 changes to the 29 county resource management plans (CRMPs) that have been created since 2017, reflect
28 ~~five~~ additional years of experience in writing state and local land-use plans in Utah and their
29 corresponding attempts to improve coordination and cooperation with federal land-management
30 agencies.

31
32 State land-use planning in Utah has had a checkered history. In 1973, the Utah Legislature enacted a land-
33 use planning statute that would have created a state commission to work with counties to craft local land-
34 use plans pursuant to state guidelines. The law met strenuous opposition from real estate developers and
35 property-rights activists, who successfully mobilized a referendum petition drive and, ultimately, struck
36 down the law in a referendum election. Upon leaving office in 1977, Utah Governor Calvin L. Rampton
37 declared that the failure of state land-use planning was his greatest regret. The issue was so contentious
38 and resounding that the Utah Legislature did not revisit it until 2015, when it passed the law that led to the
39 creation of this SRMP and the aforementioned 29 CRMPs. Utah [House Bill 323](#), sponsored by Rep.
40 Stratton and Sen. Okerlund, which was signed into law by Governor Gary Herbert on March 30,
41 2015, (1) required each county in Utah to develop a resource management plan as part of its general plan,
42 (2) established content requirements for CRMPs, (3) required the State of Utah to provide information
43 and technical assistance to counties, (4) required a county planning commission to coordinate with other
44 counties, (5) established that a county's general plan serve as a basis for coordinating with the federal
45 government, and (6) established administrative duties of the Governor's Public Lands Coordinating
46 Office (PLPCO) to oversee and assist in the preparation of CRMPs.

47
48 Utah House Bill 323 (amended in 2016 as [HB0219](#)) was passed during the 2016 general legislative
49 session and required each county to produce a CRMP that contained the following sections: agriculture;
50 air; cultural, historical, geographical, and paleontological resources; ditches and canals; economic
51 considerations; energy resources; fire management; fisheries; flood plains and river terraces; forest

1 management; irrigation; land access; land use; law enforcement; livestock and grazing; mineral resources;
2 mining; noxious weeds; predator control; recreation and tourism; riparian areas; threatened, endangered,
3 and sensitive species; water quality and hydrology; water rights; wetlands; wild and scenic rivers;
4 wilderness; and wildlife.

5
6 The original CRMPs were completed in 2017 and have undergone various amendments since they
7 officially became part of each county’s general plan.

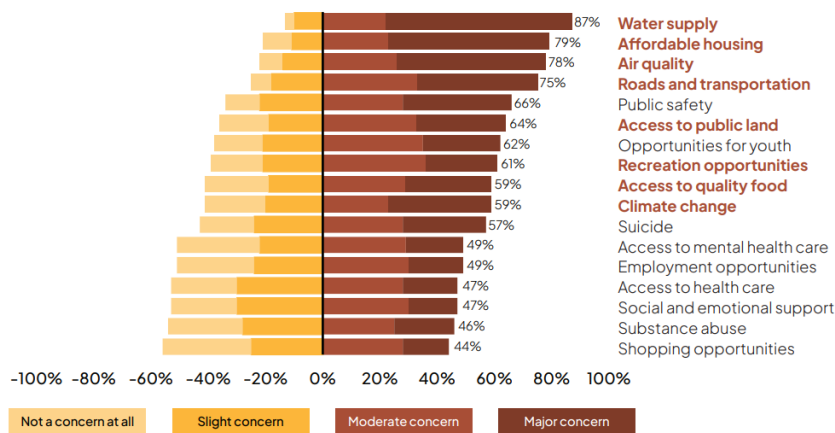
8
9 Utah [Senate Bill 2 in 2021](#) appropriated funding to the PLPCO to be utilized to review the SRMP and the
10 CRMPs to address access to public lands, renewable energy resources, utility corridors, critical mineral
11 resources and rare earth elements, and pipeline and infrastructure [3]. Those amendments were
12 incorporated into the SRMP when Utah [House Bill 160](#) was signed by Governor Spencer Cox on March
13 21, 2022. The majority of the 29 CRMPs have also been updated to include this new information in 2022.
14 Additionally, [House Bill 39 approved further amendments to the SRMP in 2023](#). So that federal agencies
15 may access all of the RMPs at a single location, these plans are available online at rmp.utah.gov.

16
17 This SRMP is an aggregation of the land-use decisions and directives that are derived from the county
18 plans. It is PLPCO’s firm belief that this resource-planning initiative will give the State of Utah and its
19 counties greater and more meaningful input and direction with respect to federal land-use planning on
20 Utah’s public lands.

21 Continually Gauging Public Perception and Concerns

22
23 The Janet Quinney Lawson Institute for Land, Water, and Air at Utah State University, conducted a
24 survey to gauge public perception of key concerns for the residents of 33 Utah cities [4]. The majority of
25 the highest rated concerns are closely correlated to public lands access and active public land
26 management. The results of this study were addressed in the Annual Report to the Governor (2022
27 Report) as shown in Figure 1.A. below.

28
29 **Figure 1.A** How much of a concern are the following issues? (2022)



Residents from 33 Utah cities listed key concerns within their communities. Land, water, and air issues appeared highly and frequently in responses. Source: https://www.usu.edu/utah-wellbeing-project/reports/2022/statewide_report_2022

1 **Coordinating the Management of Utah’s Public Lands**

2
3 The State of Utah supports the wise use, conservation, and protection of public lands and their resources,
4 including well-planned management prescriptions. It is the state’s position that public lands must be
5 managed for multiple uses, sustained yields, prevention of waste of natural resources, and to protect the
6 health, safety, and welfare of the public.

7
8 It is important to the state economy that public lands be properly managed for fish, wildlife, livestock
9 production, timber harvest, recreation, energy production, mineral extraction, water resources, and the
10 preservation of natural, scenic, scientific, and historical values.

11
12 The cornerstone of this management is the coordination and cooperation between the State of Utah and
13 federal land-management agencies. The state recognizes that federal agencies are mandated to manage
14 public lands according to federal laws, policies, and regulations established within the framework of the
15 U. S. Constitution, including the FLPMA, NFMA, and NEPA.

16
17 **State Sovereignty**

18
19 Under the Tenth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution, the individual states retain their authority as
20 sovereign except where specifically superseded by powers granted by the U.S. Constitution to the federal
21 government (see U.S. Const. amend. X [“The powers not delegated to the United States by the
22 Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.”]).
23 “The Tenth Amendment confirms that the power of the Federal Government is subject to limits that may,
24 in a given instance, reserve power to the States” (New York v. United States, 505 U.S. 144, 157 [1992]).
25 In taking actions affecting states, the federal government must always consider whether an incident of
26 state sovereignty is protected by a limitation on an Article I power (See, id.). The Tenth Amendment
27 requires that the federal government treat the state as a sovereign entity—a separate government with
28 unique and distinct powers to be consulted regarding matters pertaining to lands within its borders and
29 affecting its citizens.

30
31 **Federal Land Policy and Management Act (FLPMA)**

32
33 The FLPMA (43 USC 1712(c)(9)) requires the BLM to coordinate plans with the land-use planning and
34 management programs of the affected state and local governments. The act states the BLM’s land use
35 plans “shall be consistent with State and local plans to the maximum extent [the Agency] finds consistent
36 with Federal law and the purposes of this Act.” [5]

37
38 The BLM has the responsibility to ensure that consideration is given to those state, local, and tribal plans
39 that are germane in the development of land-use plans for public lands and to resolve, to the extent
40 practical, inconsistencies between federal and non-federal governmental plans.

41
42 **National Forest Management Act (NFMA)**

43
44 The NFMA (16 U.S.C. §1604(a)) requires that the Forest Service’s forest plans be “coordinated with the
45 land and resource management planning processes of State and local governments and other Federal
46 agencies.” [6]

47
48 **National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)**

49
50 Under NEPA (42 U.S.C. § 4321), federal agencies are required to identify possible conflicts with state,
51 local, and tribal plans during the environmental-review process and determine the significance of the

1 conflict. Where an inconsistency exists, the review should describe the extent to which the federal agency
2 would reconcile its proposed action with the plan or law. [7]

3
4 **NEPA should analyze the potential benefits of a federal action, not just the negative impacts.**

5
6 **Cooperation**

7
8 Under NEPA, all federal agencies must complete a NEPA analysis for proposed actions that are likely to
9 cause impacts on the natural or human environment. Federal agencies can designate state and local
10 governments to become formal partners in the NEPA process, as cooperating agencies. A state or local
11 government can be a cooperating agency when it has special expertise with respect to any environmental
12 impact involved in the project proposal. Cooperating-agency status gives the state or local government
13 early input into NEPA analyses and some ability to shape the goals and framework of the federal
14 proposal.

15
16 Federal agencies should request participation of cooperating agencies in the NEPA process at the earliest
17 possible time, using the environmental analysis and proposals of cooperating agencies with jurisdiction
18 by law or special expertise, to the maximum extent possible when consistent with its responsibility as the
19 lead agency.

20
21 **Coordination**

22
23 When creating land-use plans or resource management plans, the BLM and Forest Service are required to
24 coordinate their plans with state and local government plans. Coordination is a separate process from
25 cooperation, and must occur regardless of whether state or local governments were designated
26 cooperating agencies. Agencies must make efforts to draft federal plans that coordinate with state and
27 local plans.

28
29 The FLPMA provides a detailed baseline for the coordination process and identifies specific BLM
30 actions, as follows:

- 31
32
- 33 • Remain informed of local land use plans;
 - 34 • Guarantee that local land use plans are given proper consideration;
 - 35 • Attempt to resolve inconsistencies between local and BLM land use plans; and
 - 36 • Provide meaningful involvement for local entities early and throughout the decision-making
37 process.

38 The NFMA requires the Forest Service to coordinate with local governments, but does not specify how
39 the process of coordination is to be accomplished. Forest Service regulations require the following:

- 40
- 41 • Responsible officials must coordinate with local governments.
 - 42 • Responsible officials shall review local plans and policies that are relevant to the federal plan.
43 The review will consider the objectives of local plans, the compatibility and interrelated impacts
44 between local and federal plans, opportunities to address impacts and contribute to joint
45 objectives, and opportunities to resolve or reduce conflicts. This review must be included in
46 NEPA documentation.
 - 47 • The responsible official will not direct or control management of lands outside of the planning
48 boundary.

1 **Consistency**
2

3 Consistency between federal, state, local, and tribal plans is the desired outcome for the cooperation,
4 coordination, and consultation processes required of federal agencies. The importance of cooperation,
5 coordination, and consultation between state, local, and federal agencies during planning processes cannot
6 be overstated. Early involvement and equal consideration in environmental reviews, as interdisciplinary
7 team members, stakeholders, and cooperating agencies is the State of Utah’s main objective and
8 motivation for creation of the State Resource Management Plan originally adopted on January 2, 2018.
9

10 It is the intent of the State of Utah that this SRMP and subsequent implementation plans shall be followed
11 unless inconsistent with any statute or duly promulgated regulation. Should any part of this policy
12 document or implementation plan be found inconsistent with such statute or regulation, or found by a
13 court with competent jurisdiction to be void, unenforceable, or invalid, the remaining provision or parts
14 shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect.
15

16 **Consistency Review**
17

18 The Federal Land Policy and Management Act (FLPMA) regulations require that “resource management
19 plans and amendments to management framework plans shall be consistent with officially approved or
20 adopted resource related plans, and the policies and programs contained therein, of other Federal
21 agencies, State and local governments, and Indian tribes...” and affords governors “60 days in which to
22 identify inconsistencies and provide recommendations in writing to the State Director.” 43 CFR § 1610.3-
23 2. [8]
24

25 **Consultation**
26

27 The requirements of coordination and consistency are required by **statutory law** as contained in FLPMA.
28 On the other hand, cooperation and consultation are derived from **regulatory law** found at 40 CFR §1501.8
29 [9]. The cooperating agency regulations were promulgated under authority of NEPA to aid in the
30 implementation of NEPA analyses. The cooperating agency regulations allow for a “state, tribe or local
31 agency” to become a **cooperating** agency if they have “special expertise with respect to any environmental
32 issue.” These same regulations put very strict parameters on what input a cooperating agency may have in
33 the planning process and in the development of environmental documents, including the right to:

34 *“consult with the lead agency in developing the schedule...meet the schedule, and*
35 *elevate, as soon as practicable, to the senior agency official of the lead agency any*
36 *issues relating to purpose and need, alternatives, or other issues that may affect*
37 *any agencies' ability to meet the schedule.”*

38 In addition to the NEPA consultation requirements, there are also specific consultation
39 requirements imposed by the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (“NHPA”) and
40 its implementing regulations if an action constitutes a federal undertaking. Under Section
41 106 of the NHPA, federal agencies must “take into account the effects of their undertakings
42 on historic properties” and engage in meaningful consultation with the appropriate tribal
43 or state agency (here, the Utah State Historic Preservation Office or “SHPO”). Overall,
44 “[t]he goal of consultation is to identify historic properties potentially affected by the
45 undertaking, assess its effects and seek ways to avoid, minimize or mitigate any adverse
46 effects on historic properties.” However, for purposes of NEPA planning, the CEQ
47 regulations on consultation are most pertinent here, as the NHPA Section 106 consultation
48 typically occurs outside of the NEPA planning process.

1 Before a federal agency funds, licenses, permits, or otherwise authorizes a proposed undertaking, [Section](#)
2 [106 of the National Historic Preservation Act](#) requires that agency to take into account the undertaking's
3 effect on historic properties — cultural and historical resources that are eligible for inclusion in the
4 National Register of Historic Places. The agency must then give the President's Advisory Council on
5 Historic Preservation the opportunity to comment.

6 The [Section 106 process](#) provides detailed steps to meet this statutory requirement, and also allows other
7 consulting parties to participate. These parties include, among others, tribal governments and the State
8 Historic Preservation Officer. A common misconception about the Section 106 Process is that it can
9 prevent an undertaking from occurring. On the contrary, the process actually assists the undertaking by
10 seeking to identify historic properties potentially affected by the undertaking, assessing its effects, and
11 looking for ways to avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects on historic properties.—

13 **Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) [Moved to Water Quality]**

14
15 [Section 404 of the Clean Water Act \(CWA\)](#) establishes a program to regulate the discharge of [dredged](#) or
16 [fill](#) material into [waters of the United States](#), including wetlands. Activities in waters of the United States
17 regulated under this program include fill for development, water resource projects (such as dams and
18 levees), infrastructure development (such as highways and airports), and mining projects. Section 404
19 requires a permit before dredged or fill material may be discharged into waters of the United States,
20 unless the activity is [exempt from Section 404 regulation](#) (e.g., certain farming and forestry activities).

21
22 The basic premise of the program is that no discharge of dredged or fill material may be permitted if: (1) a
23 practicable alternative exists that is less damaging to the aquatic environment or (2) the nation's waters
24 would be significantly degraded. In other words, when a permit is applied for to impact waters of the
25 United States, the applicant must first show that steps have been taken to avoid impacts to wetlands,
26 streams, and other aquatic resources; that potential impacts have been minimized; and that [compensation](#)
27 will be provided for all remaining unavoidable impacts.

28
29 Proposed activities are regulated through a permit review process. An individual permit is required for
30 potentially significant impacts. Individual permits are reviewed by the [U.S. Army Corps of Engineers](#)
31 [U.S. Environmental Protection Agency \(EPA\) website](#), which evaluates applications under a public-
32 interest review, as well as the environmental criteria set forth in the CWA Section 404(b)(1) guidelines,
33 regulations set forth by the EPA. Some states have assumed this permitting authority and regulate these
34 activities.

35
36 For most discharges that will have only minimal adverse effects, a general permit may be suitable.
37 General permits are issued on a [nationwide](#), regional, or state basis for particular categories of activities.
38 The general permit process eliminates individual review and allows certain activities to proceed with little
39 or no delay, provided that the general or specific conditions for the general permit are met. For example,
40 minor road activities, utility line backfill, and bedding are activities that can be considered for a general
41 permit. States also have a role in Section 404 decisions, through [state program general permits](#), [EPA](#)
42 [website](#), [water quality certification](#), or [program assumption](#).

1 **State Code**

2
3
4
5
6
7
8

State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the administration of public lands.

9 **Public Lands Policy Coordinating Office**

10 **§ 63L-11-201. Public Lands Policy Coordinating Office - - Executive Director - -**
11 **Appointment - - Qualifications - - Compensation.**

12
13 **§ 63L-11-202. Powers and duties of the office and executive director.**

14 **§ 63L-11-203. Resource management plan administration.**

15
16 **Office Duties Related to Federal Land**

17
18 **§ 63L-11-301. Office duties related to plans for the management of public lands.**

19
20 **§ 63L-11-302. Principles to be recognized and promoted.**

21
22 **§ 63L-11-303. Findings to be recognized and promoted.**

23
24 **§ 63L-11-304. Public lands transfer study and economic analysis - - Report.**

25
26 **§ 63L-11-305. Facilitating the acquisition of federal lands.**

27
28 **References:**

- 29
30 1. <https://rmp.utah.gov/>
31 2. <https://collections.lib.utah.edu/details?id=1136278>
32 3. <https://le.utah.gov/~2021/bills/static/SB0002.html>
33 4. [https://digitalcommons.usu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1001&context=landwaterair_reports#pag](https://digitalcommons.usu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1001&context=landwaterair_reports#page=2)
34 [e=2](https://digitalcommons.usu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1001&context=landwaterair_reports#page=2)
35 5. https://www.blm.gov/sites/default/files/AboutUs_LawsandRegs_FLPMA.pdf
36 6. <https://www.fs.fed.us/emc/nfma/>
37 7. <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2012-title40-vol34/pdf/CFR-2012-title40-vol34-sec1502-16.pdf>
38 8. [https://www.chc4you.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/Governors-Consistency-Review-](https://www.chc4you.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/Governors-Consistency-Review-Factsheet_FINAL.pdf)
39 [Factsheet_FINAL.pdf](https://www.chc4you.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/Governors-Consistency-Review-Factsheet_FINAL.pdf)
40 9. 40 CFR §1501.8

ECONOMIC CONSIDERATIONS

Introduction

Utah is a state rich in land resources, most of which are owned and managed by federal agencies. Like many other western states, land ownership in Utah is characterized by large areas of federally controlled land intermingled with state-owned and privately-owned lands.

Of Utah's 52.7 million acres, federal agencies manage 33.2 million acres (63%). Most of this federally managed land is administered by two federal agencies: the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service). Other federal agencies, which manage much smaller areas of Utah, include the National Park Service (NPS), U.S. Department of Defense, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), U.S. Department of Energy, and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (BOR). Twenty-four percent of Utah's lands are in private ownership, which includes county and municipal lands. Tribal lands account for 4.5 percent of the total. Utah state government agencies own and manage the remaining 10 percent of the land in the state.

Almost any project, particularly in a rural **areas**, is dependent on resources located on or derived from federal lands. **Any change in management or policy can have** far-reaching impacts on the area's local economy and must be evaluated to identify and mitigate potential impacts. The BLM's [Socioeconomics Strategic Plan \(2012–2022\)](#) [1] outlines the importance of analyzing socioeconomic impacts not only to meet the legal requirements of the National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA) and the Federal Land Policy and Management Act (FLPMA), but also to better plan, manage, and coordinate with states and local communities.

Natural resources contribute significantly to Utah's economy. Federal land-management policies have dramatic impacts on industries reliant on federal land. With 63 percent of the state under federal land management, the terms cooperation, coordination, **consultation, and consistency** as discussed in the preceding **Introduction** section of the State Resource Management Plan are imperative to Utah's continued economic success.

Federal agencies must consider the socioeconomic impacts of their actions and are required to evaluate these impacts through the NEPA compliance and documentation process. Additionally, FLPMA requires federal agencies to "use a systematic interdisciplinary approach to achieve integrated consideration of physical, biological, economic, and other sciences." [2]

The Socioeconomics Strategic Plan highlights the need to integrate the economic impacts into management decisions and the social values important to local communities, such as the traditional uses of timber and grazing, and how those industries remain essential parts of community identification. [3]

Because federal land is inextricably tied to the economy of Utah and to the livelihood of many rural communities, close coordination with federal land-management agencies with regard to socioeconomic impacts is a key objective tied to each of the resources covered in this document.

Findings

Federal land and environmental policies provide broad land-management guidelines. The interpretation and implementation of these policies are subject to the interpretation and principles of U.S. cabinet secretaries and agency directors. The inconsistency in guidance as these positions change has a direct impact on how the resources in Utah are managed and, thus, on the economy of Utah.

1 Federal actions generally require NEPA compliance and documentation, such as environmental impact
2 statements. Any delay in the NEPA process can have economic impacts. According to the U.S.
3 Government Accountability Office, the average environmental impact statement takes over 4 years to
4 complete [4]. The loss of potential revenue due to inefficient NEPA analyses and completion can be
5 significant, particularly to communities reliant on public lands.

6 7 **Congressional Review Act**

8
9 The Congressional Review Act (CRA) is a tool that Congress may use to pass legislation overturning a
10 rule issued by a federal agency [5]. When Congress passes a law, it often grants rulemaking authority to
11 federal agencies to implement provisions of the law. That delegation of rulemaking authority, and the
12 rules issued by federal agencies under this authority, is a crucial component of the policymaking process.
13 Congress has an interest in ensuring that federal agencies, when issuing rules, are faithful to congressional
14 intent. To conduct oversight of federal agency actions, Congress has a number of tools available,
15 including the CRA.

16
17 The CRA was enacted in 1996 as part of the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act. Under
18 the CRA, before a rule can take effect, an agency must submit the rule to Congress and the Government
19 Accountability Office (GAO). Upon receipt of the rule by Congress, Members of Congress have a
20 specified time period during which to submit and act on a joint resolution of disapproval overturning the
21 rule. If both houses pass the joint resolution, it is sent to the President for signature or veto. If the
22 President were to veto the joint resolution, Congress could vote to override the veto. Enactment of the
23 joint resolution would take the rule out of effect or prevent it from going into effect, and the agency
24 would be prohibited from issuing a rule that is “substantially the same” without further authorization from
25 Congress.

26
27 The CRA defines a “major rule” as any rule that the Administrator of the Office of Information and
28 Regulatory Affairs [OIRA] of the Office of Management and Budget [OMB] finds has resulted in or is
29 likely to result in— (A) an annual effect on the economy of \$100,000,000 or more; (B) a major increase
30 in costs or prices for consumers, individual industries, Federal, State, or local government agencies, or
31 geographic regions; or (C) significant adverse effects on competition, employment, investment,
32 productivity, innovation, or on the ability of United States-based enterprises to compete with foreign-
33 based enterprises in domestic and export markets.

34
35 The State of Utah supports not increasing the CRA above the \$100,000,000 threshold to ensure that the
36 annual effect of any federal action does not significantly affect state and local consumers, industries,
37 citizens, or governments. Furthermore, the State encourages OIRA to continue reviewing federal actions
38 for an annual effect on the economy of \$100,000,000 per year (or more). This threshold should not be
39 increased for any federal action pertaining to, or not pertaining to, the CRA. Impacts below this amount
40 may still be significant at the state and local levels.

41 42 **Public Land Revenues**

43 Revenues produced on public lands in Utah are significant. In 2013, *the Analysis of a Transfer of Federal*
44 *Lands to the State of Utah* report showed that a total of \$331.7 million was generated on lands managed
45 by the BLM and Forest Service in Utah [6]. There is a need to periodically recalculate this economic
46 impact for policy and planning purposes.

1 The BLM and Forest Service also collect land-based revenues and receipts. These include, among other
2 things, recreation fees, rights-of-way rents, grazing fees, and receipts from timber sales. In 2013, these
3 totaled almost \$24 million [7].

4 Of the \$331.7 million in revenue generated on public lands in 2013, Utah and its counties received \$149.8
5 million, or 45.2 percent of the total. Historically, Utah received 50 percent of the mineral-lease royalties,
6 less a small processing fee paid to the Office of Natural Resources Revenue, an office within the U.S.
7 Department of the Interior that collects all mineral lease monies generated on federal lands. Royalty rates
8 are periodically adjusted by Congress [8]. **In addition to the payments noted above, Utah counties**
9 **received a total of \$46,208,003 in payments in lieu of taxes (PILTs) in 2023 [9].** PILT payments help
10 local governments carry out such vital services as firefighting and law enforcement, construction of
11 public schools and roads, and search-and-rescue operations. Counties receive PILT payments annually for
12 tax-exempt federal lands administered by the BLM, NPS, USFWS (all bureaus of the Interior
13 Department), Forest Service (part of the U.S. Department of Agriculture), and for federal water projects
14 and some military installations [10].

15
16 The BLM makes other payments to states based on the share of the revenues generated on its lands in
17 those states. In Utah these consist of revenues from oil and gas pipeline rights-of-way rentals, grazing
18 district fees (per the Taylor Grazing Act), and sales of public lands and materials (e.g., timber and other
19 forest products). Historically, Utah has received 50 percent of proceeds from oil and gas pipeline rights-
20 of-way rentals, 12.5 percent from grazing, and 4 percent of proceeds from the sale of land and materials.
21 The funds from oil and gas pipeline rights-of-way rentals are processed by the Department of Workforce
22 Services and distributed in the same manner as mineral lease royalties. Receipts from the Taylor Grazing
23 Act go to the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food (UDAF). The UDAF then pays \$22,500 to the
24 Utah Cattlemen’s Association for the grazing regions’ Public Lands Council dues and distributes the
25 remainder to the six regions to be used for range improvements.

26
27 Proceeds from land and material sales (or leases) are deposited into the School Permanent Fund by the
28 **State of Utah School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration (SITLA) [11].**

29
30 In March of 2020, the Great American Outdoors Act (GAOA) was passed to provide funding to federal
31 land-management agencies to offset the maintenance backlog on public lands. Please refer to the *Land*
32 *Use and Outdoor Recreation, Tourism, and Film* sections of this document for more specific information
33 on the GAOA.

34 35 **Economic Impacts of Activities on Public Lands**

36
37 Public lands are used for many purposes in Utah and accessed by tens of millions of people each year. In
38 addition to mineral and energy extraction, public lands are used for recreation (e.g., hunting, fishing, and
39 wildlife watching), forage, grazing, and timber production. These activities contribute to Utah’s economic
40 wellbeing by supporting jobs, generating earnings for Utah residents, and providing tax revenue for the
41 state. The latest economic reports to the Governor’s Office contain the most recent economic impacts
42 **statewide** and are released on an annual basis **by the Kem C. Gardner Policy Institute at the University of**
43 **Utah [12].** ~~In 2013, activities on federal lands supported almost 29,000 jobs in Utah, generated \$1.49~~
44 ~~billion in earnings, and contributed \$7.1 billion to Utah’s gross state product.~~

45 46 **Economic Growth and Public Lands**

47
48 While public lands are highly valued from a qualitative perspective, the degree to which they contribute
49 to economic growth at the county level is not well understood. A study by Utah State University and
50 Weber State University showed that modest amounts of land owned by the federal government and

1 managed for general use (also referred to as “multiple-use”) are associated with faster economic growth
2 in counties, while large amounts of federal land managed for general use are associated with a “drag” on
3 economic growth. The tipping point, at which the drag begins, is specific to each county but, generally
4 speaking, it occurs when 40 to 45 percent of the county’s land is owned and managed for general use by
5 federal agencies. This relationship is strongest for income growth and migration and weakest for
6 employment growth. Twenty of Utah’s 29 counties exceed this threshold. [13]

7
8 The amount of state-owned land managed for general use does not aid economic growth until that amount
9 has reached a critical mass of about 15 percent of the county’s total area. After that point, state
10 management is associated with faster economic growth. Four of Utah’s counties have state-owned land in
11 amounts greater than 15 percent. [14]

12
13 In the study, counties with well-developed mining sectors were shown to have faster income growth than
14 counties without a dominant mining sector, when all other factors were equal. Counties with relatively
15 well-developed recreation sectors were shown to have greater migration, employment, and income growth
16 than counties without, all other factors being equal. However, it is important to note that these activities
17 are not mutually exclusive. The dataset used in the model includes counties that have both large
18 recreation and well-developed mining sectors, demonstrating that framing economic development choices
19 as “resource use vs. recreation” is a false dichotomy. [15]

20 21 **Broadband Internet**

22
23 As high-speed internet connections become increasingly important for economic development, education,
24 healthcare, public safety, and general quality of life, it is essential that management plans address the
25 development of broadband infrastructure throughout Utah. The need for reliable and redundant broadband
26 is growing as rapidly as the tech industry itself, and governments must work with broadband providers
27 collaboratively to prepare for the growing need. Broadband infrastructure must be deployed with the
28 capacity to adapt to evolving technologies.

29
30 The Utah Broadband Center [16] in the Utah Governor’s Office of Economic **Opportunity Development**
31 is a state program focused on mapping available broadband services and promoting the development of
32 additional infrastructure in Utah. Communities can work with the UBOC as a resource for planning
33 assistance. The UBOC can provide supporting informational data and resources to implement favorable
34 policies into practice and can assist with planning activities. The UBOC maintains two interactive
35 broadband maps that show the current state of broadband availability in Utah. The UBOC also maintains
36 an economic development map, which allows users to explore the state in detail. Businesses can use this
37 map to scout for locations using interactive data on the following:

- 38
- 39 • Broadband availability
- 40 • Utility information (natural gas, electricity, culinary water)
- 41 • Transportation (rail lines, airports, major roads)
- 42 • Workforce (higher-education institutions)
- 43 • Recreation (state and national parks, ski areas, golf courses)
- 44 • Health care facilities
- 45

46 Federal land-management agencies also play a critical role in successful broadband deployment. It is
47 important for these agencies to approach planning in a methodical and efficient way so that underserved
48 county residents gain access to broadband, public lands are minimally disturbed, and service providers
49 can engage in deploying services that benefit Utah’s counties. In considering future resource management
50 planning, the priorities listed below are recommended to further the growth of broadband services in
51 Utah.

1 Broadband Priorities
2

- 3 • Make federal data relevant to broadband planning projects readily available to states, counties,
4 local governments, and broadband providers.
5 ○ Maintain an online inventory and map of federal assets that communities can utilize in
6 broadband planning efforts.
7 ○ Corridors that have undergone NEPA evaluation and have received approval for
8 proposed utility infrastructure projects are likely to be targeted for future broadband
9 deployment. These data would help providers target areas for development that are likely
10 to pass environmental review, and limit the burden on public lands.
11 ○ GIS shapefiles of areas that have undergone NEPA environmental review and previously
12 disturbed areas should be made available online to state, county, and local GIS
13 departments so they can use this information in planning efforts.
14 ○ In recreation areas that track visitation based on fees or permits, we recommend visitation
15 rates be used in conjunction with broadband coverage data to prioritize high user areas.
16 Areas where visitors cannot be tracked but are known to have high usage should also be
17 included. These areas may include locations where agriculture, grazing, fishing, hunting,
18 hiking, rock climbing, cycling, ATV use, industry exploration, and other activities are
19 known to occur.
20 • Encourage utilization of and access to federally designated communications sites and work with
21 providers to designate new sites.
22 • Streamline permitting to encourage broadband deployment.
23 • Increase agency capacity in order to prioritize telecommunications and broadband permitting.
24

25 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

26
27 **Goal(s):**

28
29 Ensure the economic viability of the State of Utah and access to Utah’s public lands that play a significant
30 role in the state and local economy.
31

32 **Objectives:**

33
34 The State of Utah has the following six objectives to enhance the quality of life by increasing Utah’s
35 revenue base and improving employment opportunities:
36

- 37 1. Monitor, improve, and promote the economic health of both urban and rural communities
38 throughout Utah.
39 2. Attract new investors and companies while supporting the expansion of existing Utah businesses.
40 3. Assist entrepreneurs in Utah and engage under-represented populations in starting new companies
41 and growing them.
42 4. Expand tourism in Utah and the infrastructure to support it.
43 5. Encourage film production in the state.
44 6. Support and leverage both partner agencies and community leaders to create proactive, unique
45 economic development solutions statewide.
46

47 The State of Utah has identified the need for areas with large amounts of public lands and natural
48 resources to diversify and thus balance out cyclical and seasonal commodity and industry cycles. The
49 state’s priority goals for remote, rural-county economies include increasing the export capacity of existing
50 companies, leveraging broadband resources for remote and/or freelance work, and grow the local-

1 business sector through increased support of entrepreneurship, and unprecedented collaboration between
2 counties (urban and rural), regions, the State of Utah, the federal government, and private sector.

3
4 **Policies:**

- 5
- 6 • Support the use of a streamlined NEPA compliance and documentation process and, when
7 possible, the utilization of more-timely environmental assessments (EAs) and categorical
8 exclusions (CEs) instead of time-consuming environmental impact statements.
- 9 • Support the continuation, full funding, and enhancement of the PILT program.
- 10 • Support the full funding of the Secure Rural Schools program in Utah.
- 11 • Support the increase of exports from rural Utah.
- 12 • Encourages federal agencies to equally consider social and biological issues on lands they
13 manage. Every federal management decision should ask:
 - 14 ○ What are the possible impacts on people?
 - 15 ○ How can we measure them?
 - 16 ○ What is the desired social and economic condition?
- 17 • Encourage federal agencies to consider the economic impacts of their management decision to
18 determine:
 - 19 ○ Effects on both traditional and new industries.
 - 20 ○ Effects on both the regional and local economy.
 - 21 ○ Effects on both local and non-local businesses.
- 22 • Encourage federal agencies to consider:
 - 23 ○ Intertwined cultural and social effects linked to certain industries and businesses.
 - 24 ○ Long-term sustainability, certainty, and diversification of industries and businesses.
- 25 • Support the coordination of economic development efforts between federal agencies and local
26 communities.
- 27 • Encourage federal agencies to hire and promote staff locally.
 - 28 ○ Retention of local resource knowledge and best management practices are important for
29 local relationships and resource management
- 30 • Encourage federal agencies to collaborate with local universities to create internships and
31 opportunities for students to gain a better understanding of local resources.

32
33 **State Code**

34
35 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
36 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
37 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
38 *administration of public lands.*

39
40 **Public Lands Planning**

41
42 **§ 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

43
44 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

45
46 (3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-
47 of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life
48 in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource
49 planning area that provides for:

50 (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;

- 1 (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities
2 throughout the resource planning area, including:
3 (i) livestock operations and improvements;
4 (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
5 (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized
6 and non-motorized recreation;
7 (iv) search and rescue needs;
8 (v) public safety needs; and
9 (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
10 (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
11 (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to
12 accomplish the purposes of those lands;
13

14 State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands

15
16 § 63L-8-104. *State land use planning and management program.*
17

18 **References:**

- 19
20 1. <https://www.blm.gov/sites/default/files/BLMSocioeconomicStrategicPlan2012-2022.pdf>
21 2. https://www.blm.gov/sites/default/files/AboutUs_LawsandRegs_FLPMA.pdf
22 3. <https://www.blm.gov/sites/default/files/BLMSocioeconomicStrategicPlan2012-2022.pdf>
23 4. <https://www.gao.gov/assets/gao-14-369.pdf>
24 5. <https://sgp.fas.org/crs/misc/R43992.pdf>
25 6. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/2015/09/uebr2014no3.pdf>
26 7. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/2015/09/uebr2014no3.pdf>
27 8. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/2015/09/uebr2014no3.pdf>
28 9. <https://pilt.doi.gov/states-payments.cfm>
29 10. <https://www.doi.gov/pilt>
30 11. <https://trustlands.utah.gov/our-agency/>
31 12. <https://gardner.utah.edu/economics-and-public-policy/economic-report-to-the-governor/>
32 13. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/2015/09/uebr2014no3.pdf>
33 14. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/2015/09/uebr2014no3.pdf>
34 15. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/2015/09/uebr2014no3.pdf>
35 16. <https://business.utah.gov/broadband/>

AGRICULTURE

Introduction

Agriculture is of prime importance to the state of Utah. A variety of agricultural operations can be found in all counties in the state. Indigenous American groups began agricultural activities in Utah at least 1,300 years ago, with focus on maize (corn), squash, and beans. These groups, known as the Ancestral Puebloan and Fremont peoples, created vibrant and diverse cultures that spread across the entire area that would become Utah. A second wave of agriculturalists arrived with members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in 1847. Within two decades, dozens of agrarian communities formed along the Wasatch Front and expanded into most of the rest of Utah. The construction of irrigation ditches and canals helped agricultural operations expand and support major population increases. More recently, as rapid urbanization occurs along the Wasatch Front, agricultural lands are being replaced by housing and other development. In 2021, the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food published the [Centennial Strategic Plan](#) as a means to promote, preserve, and protect agriculture in Utah.

Findings

In Utah, 18,409 farms encompass 10,811,604 privately owned acres of land, for an average farm size of 587 acres. Of that land, 1,062,894 acres are cropland (9.8 percent) and 8,722,224 acres are permanent pasture and rangeland (80.7 percent) [1]. A substantial variety of farms exist, ranging in size from approximately 11,000 small operations to 270 operations that are valued at more than \$1 million [2].

Of Utah's 10.8 million acres of farmland, 1,097,219 acres are irrigated. Of that irrigated portion, approximately 78 percent is harvested cropland and 22 percent is pasture [3]. Most of the non-irrigated farmland is rangeland, though some parts of the state are able to support dryland cultivation of small grains.

The US Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and the US Forest Service (Forest Service) are primarily responsible for administering rangelands in Utah. Currently, 45-million acres of grazing land is located in Utah—73 percent is federally owned, 9 percent is state owned, and 18 percent is privately owned [4]. Of the federal land that permits grazing, 67 percent is managed by the BLM [5].

An Animal Unit Months (AUM) or HM (Head Month)—treated as equivalent measures for fee purposes—is the use of public lands by one cow and her calf, one horse, or five sheep or goats for a month [6]. While most livestock grazing in Utah occurs on federal lands, grazing has declined by more than 66 percent on BLM lands and approximately 50 percent on US Forest Service lands. Most of the decline in public land grazing has occurred in the sheep industry, which has experienced dramatic reductions within Utah. In 1930, Utah's sheep and lamb population reached almost 3,000,000 animals, compared to 300,749 animals in 2017. The total amount of public lands grazing on BLM land during this same period decreased from 2,749,000 (AUMs) to less than 675,000 AUMs, including both cattle and sheep, while grazing on Forest Service land decreased HMs from 2,700,000 HMs to 614,000 HMs [7].

The grazing fees for 2023 were \$1.35 per AUM on BLM lands and \$1.35 per HM on Forest Service lands to be paid by a permittee or lessee. These fees do not account for additional surcharge rates (\$6.18/AUM in Utah) for livestock grazed on an allotment owned by anyone other than the permittee or lessee. A fee of \$19.00 per AUM can also be charged for non-willful unauthorized grazing use [8].

There are 8,026 cattle and calf operations in Utah. Of the total cattle and calf operations, 6,508 are considered beef cow operations. There are an estimated 764,725 head of cattle and calves in Utah, which

1 is down 12,108 from the 2012 census. Beef cows make up 358,00 head while milk and dairy cows make
2 up 97,000 head [9].

3
4 Utah’s sheep industry is ranked fifth largest in the nation with 1,248 sheep or lamb operations. All sheep
5 and lambs within Utah are estimated to total 285,000 head [10].

6
7 Agriculture within the state of Utah is important for the natural, cultural, social, and economic benefits
8 that it provides. Agriculture successfully balances multiple needs between different stakeholders while
9 providing a valuable source of local jobs and income. Utah agriculture results in the following
10 benefits: jobs, local tax bases, multiple environmental benefits, scenic beauty and open space, food and
11 fiber for human consumption, and fuels-active land management.

12
13 According to the Agriculture section of *Utah’s Vision for 2050*, “Utahns envision feeding their
14 families with healthy, high-quality food grown in Utah. They see an abundance of locally grown
15 products as part of a healthy lifestyle that will improve the quality of life for them and future
16 generations. Utahns also envision being more self-reliant and less dependent on other states and
17 countries to provide their food. They also want a future in which Utah’s food industry provides jobs
18 across the state.” [11]

19
20 Also, according to Utah’s Vision for 2050, “Many of the best soils and climates for growing fruits and
21 vegetables are located along the Wasatch Front, where urban growth is pressuring the conversion of
22 farmlands into housing, businesses, and communities. As a result, the acreage of fruit production was cut
23 in half between 1987 and 2006, and the trend is continuing at a rate that will eliminate almost all of Utah’s
24 orchards by 2050.” [12]

25
26 To maintain Utah’s high-quality agricultural production, a variety of resources must be managed to
27 strike a balance between development and agriculture. “Significant water resources have historically
28 been devoted to agricultural production. However, in the face of competing demands for water from
29 Utah’s current urbanization trends and land use transitions, the multiple social values supported by
30 water allocated to agriculture are too often overlooked. These values include security of local food
31 production, sustaining rural Utah economies and communities, preserving open space in increasingly
32 urbanized areas, improved capacity for both drought management and flood control, and other
33 ecosystem services such as providing wildlife habitat and buffering wetlands and other critical lands
34 from impacts of urban development.” [13]

35 36 **Economic Considerations**

37
38 In 2020, Utah’s agricultural sector production had a value of \$2,122,720,000 [14]. However, 2018 data
39 shows that net farm income dropped to \$470.8 million, a decrease from \$541.3 million in 2013 [15].

40
41 Utah’s animal industry is the largest within its agricultural sector, bringing in more than \$1.6 billion in
42 cash receipts. The livestock and cattle industry are the largest contributor to the animal industry followed
43 closely by the pork industry [16].

44
45 In 2015, crop production brought in over \$449 million in cash receipts. Feed crops and hay were the two
46 largest contributors to the crop-production industry [17].

47
48 A 2014 report published by Utah State University details the significant contributions of agriculture to
49 the state economy. The combined agricultural processing and production sectors account for 15
50 percent of the state’s total economic output, or \$21.2 billion, after adjusting for multiplier effects. [18]

1 The estimated \$2.3 billion value of agriculture is concentrated in Utah’s rural counties due to the
2 availability of affordable farmland and the high percentage of federally owned land used for grazing
3 within these counties. The economic value that agriculture brings to Utah’s rural counties is vital
4 because residents in those areas have a much lower median household income in comparison with the
5 more-populated areas of the state. [19]
6

7 Utah’s level of agricultural employment is at approximately the same level as 1970, showing a relatively
8 stable number of jobs within the industry. Currently, farm jobs constitute approximately 1.0 percent of
9 Utah’s total employment, contributing 20,552 jobs to Utah’s economy [20]. Of the total agricultural
10 employment, 15,766 jobs (0.8 percent of total employment) are farm proprietors [21]. The majority of
11 individuals employed in agriculture are small business owners who create jobs and generate revenue
12 within the more-rural and generally less-affluent areas of the state.
13

14 In 2021, animal-production jobs averaged an annual salary of \$38,526 [National average: \$44,463] while
15 crop-production jobs averaged \$32,762 [National average: \$40,116], for an overall average of \$35,933
16 [22]. From 1990 to 2020, wages increased by 32.8 percent in animal production and 51.7 percent in crop
17 production [23].
18

19 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

20

21 **Goal(s):**

22

- 23 • To support the development of Utah's agriculture industries by promoting, preserving, and
24 protecting agricultural production to ensure an abundant supply of locally produced foods and
25 fibers for all Utahns.
26

27 **Objectives:**

28

- 29 1. Continue to allow and increase access to public lands for agricultural use in a manner that, (1)
30 satisfies local needs and provides for economical and environmentally sound agricultural
31 practices, and (2) is consistent with and complementary to Utah’s lifestyle, character, culture,
32 heritage, and economy.
- 33 2. Expand the potential use of federal lands for the production of all food and fiber products,
34 including crop production, in cases where such uses are acceptable to the public and are feasible.
- 35 3. Ensure proper and active management of public-land watersheds; which, supply most of Utah’s
36 agricultural and residential water.
- 37 4. Improve vegetative health on public and private lands through active management of invasive
38 plants and noxious weeds.
- 39 5. Ensure that Utah’s water-use planning and management considers agriculture’s role within the
40 entire social, economic, and natural systems landscape.
- 41 6. Promote and retain agricultural land and water for local food production, self-sufficiency, and
42 food security.
- 43 7. Support local efforts to protect agricultural land and water from development. Such efforts should
44 focus on (1) making and keeping agriculture economically and socially viable, and (2)
45 encouraging development patterns and implementing measures that protect agricultural land and
46 water.
- 47 8. Oppose efforts by federal agencies, especially the Forest Service and BLM, to obtain
48 control or ownership of water rights used on, or originating on, public lands, where the
49 water has been put to beneficial use by farmers and ranchers.
- 50 9. Call upon federal agencies to actively involve and participate with state agencies, local
51 government, and grazing permittees during resource management planning.

10. Strongly recommend that all federal policies and management plans acknowledge and consider the cultural, historical, economic, and environmental importance of agriculture to the state of Utah and its inhabitants.
11. Maintain Animal Unit Months (AUMs) for public lands administered by the BLM and Head Months (HMs) for lands managed by the Forest Service within Utah at or above current levels.
12. Manage grazing within the state of Utah according to best grazing practices and sound scientific management of local environments.
 - Livestock operators should be afforded maximum flexibility concerning seasons of use, stocking rates, and rangeland improvement decisions.
13. Expedite grazing permit renewals on public lands.
14. Support and promote crop production in the state of Utah that follows best management practices such as efficient irrigation systems, proper fertilization, and proper use of pesticides and herbicides.
 - All best management practices should be employed as economically feasible.

Policies:

Support the [Recommended State Water Strategy's recommendation](#) to assess Utah's agriculture industry. The purposes of the assessment would be to (page 39–40):

- ~~• Understand changes in agriculture's presence and location in Utah landscapes;~~
- ~~• Identify connections and compatibilities between agriculture and adjoining land uses;~~
- ~~• Assess the water allocation and distribution systems needed to ensure productive systems of land uses for agriculture in relation to neighboring lands;~~
- ~~• Support an appropriate level and variety of local, sustainable, secure, water-efficient food production for Utah, with a focus on "local farming" that helps ensure food security;~~
- ~~• Evaluate water-related incentives farmers need to ensure that food production remains part of Utah's future;~~
- ~~• Inventory agricultural areas that have the highest value for food production and the degree to which the state can work to protect both the lands and water that sustain them;~~
- ~~• Balance the social and economic benefits of rural agricultural water use by facilitating industry clusters or other means of focusing on the comparative advantages of rural food production while leaving urban water supplies available to meet municipal and industrial demands;~~
- ~~• Understand the best, most sustainable markets for agricultural production suited to Utah's people, climate, conditions, and comparative advantages;~~
- ~~• Recommend water-related policies that support and retain a sustainable, economically-viable agricultural industry.~~
- Support the **implementation of the action items contained in [Utah's Coordinated Action Plan for Water \[24\]](#)**, including, but not limited to, investing in infrastructure, vibrant communities, productive agriculture, and healthy water and watersheds.
- Management and resource-use decisions by federal land management and regulatory agencies concerning Utah's vegetative resources should reflect serious consideration of the proper optimization of the yield of water within the state's watersheds.
- The state supports locally driven strategies to protect and preserve agricultural lands.
- Because approximately 63 percent of the state of Utah consists of federal lands, the state's livelihood is substantially affected by the policies of federal land management agencies. As such, it is vital that federal land management agencies work closely and cooperatively with the state to ensure access to and the multiple-use of Utah's public lands.
 - The State will actively pursue cooperating agency status for projects on public lands to ensure that the voice of the State is fully represented.

- 1 • The state of Utah supports the concept of multiple-use and sustained yields on public lands.
- 2 Livestock grazing is an integral part of the multiple-use concept, but public lands should also be
- 3 used for the production of food and fiber where feasible.
- 4 • The state of Utah supports and values the farming and ranching industries as integral parts of its
- 5 history, culture, and heritage.
- 6 ○ Agriculture is recognized as a cultural resource within the state of Utah.
- 7 • The state of Utah maintains a no-net-loss stance regarding grazing AUMs and HMs on federal
- 8 lands.
- 9 • AUMs and HMs within the state should remain at or above current levels unless a scientific
- 10 need for temporary reduction is demonstrated to the satisfaction of state officials.
- 11 ○ In the event of a wildfire, natural disaster, or any other action limiting grazing on
- 12 permitted grazing allotments, the State requests that federal agencies immediately
- 13 accommodate producers to provide them with grazing opportunities on available
- 14 grazing allotments.
- 15 • In the case where AUMs or HMs are temporarily reduced, these reductions should be reinstated at
- 16 the earliest possible moment once vegetative health has been restored to its previous levels.
- 17 • Livestock trailing rights and easements should be protected to ensure the viability of ranching
- 18 operations. Such trails are critical for moving livestock across rangelands and to markets.
- 19 • The state of Utah supports a viable and competitive aquaculture industry.
- 20 • The state of Utah opposes the voluntary retirement of any grazing allotments on
- 21 public lands.
- 22 • The state of Utah supports programs including, but not limited to, the Grazing Improvement
- 23 Program, Watershed Restoration Initiative, and Shared Stewardship Program to actively manage
- 24 public lands and natural resources.

25
 26 The state of Utah supports active management of wildlife populations to appropriate levels that balance
 27 the interests of all public land users, including agriculture and grazing.

- 28
- 29 • Large ungulates should be managed to target population levels to improve vegetative health on
- 30 public lands, maintain adequate forage, and ensure proper water quality.
- 31 • Managing predators to appropriate levels is vital to ensure that ranchers do not face losses
- 32 through predation of livestock. Predators that repeatedly prey on livestock should be relocated or
- 33 be eliminated and ranchers compensated for their losses (*refer to the Predator Management*
- 34 *section*).

35
 36 The state of Utah supports private ownership of water rights and opposes any attempt by federal
 37 agencies to obtain water rights within the state.

- 38
- 39 • The state of Utah recognizes and supports the use of public lands grazing as a tool to manage
- 40 wildfire risk. Through grazing, fuel loads are reduced, resulting in decreased risk for
- 41 uncharacteristic and potentially catastrophic wildfires.
- 42 • The state of Utah supports the use of targeted grazing alongside other forms of treatment to
- 43 suppress, manage, and eradicate noxious weeds. Invasive and noxious weeds reduce rangeland
- 44 health and available forage for livestock and wildlife (*refer to the Noxious Weeds section*).
- 45 • Management and resource-use decisions by federal land management and regulatory agencies
- 46 concerning Utah’s vegetative resources should reflect serious consideration
- 47 of the proper optimization of the yield of water within the state’s watersheds.
- 48 • Adequate private water rights for livestock and agricultural uses are supported and protected by
- 49 the state of Utah.
- 50 • Grazing permit renewals should not be withheld by federal agencies as a means to acquire water
- 51 rights within the state of Utah.

1 **State Code**

2
3 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
4 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
5 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
6 *administration of public lands.*

7
8 **Department of Agriculture**

9
10 **§ 4-2-102.** *Department created.*

11 (1) There is created within the state government the Department of Agriculture and Food.

12 (2) The department created in Subsection (1) is responsible for the administration and
13 enforcement of all laws, services, functions, and consumer programs related to agriculture in this
14 state as assigned to the department by the Legislature.

15
16 **Public Lands Planning**

17
18 **§ 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

19
20 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

21
22 **State of Utah Resource Management Plan for Federal Lands**

23
24 **§ 63L-8-104.** *State land use planning and management program.*

25
26 **Uniform Agriculture Cooperative Association Act**

27
28 **§ 3-1-1.** *Declaration of policy.*

29 “It is the declared policy of this state, as one means of improving the economic position of
30 agriculture, to encourage the organization of producers of agricultural products into effective
31 associations under the control of such producers, and to that end this act shall be liberally
32 construed.”

33
34 **Livestock Dealers’ Act**

35
36 **§ 4-7-102.** *Purpose declaration.*

37 The Legislature finds that the public interest requires regulation of the sale of livestock between
38 the producer and a person who purchases livestock for resale to protect the producer from
39 unwarranted hazard and loss in the sale of livestock.

40
41 **§ 4-7-104.** *Unlawful to act as an agent or dealer without license—Exception.*

42 Except as exempted by Section 4-7-105, no person may act as an agent or dealer in this state
43 without being licensed under this chapter.

44
45 **Agriculture Fair Trade Act**

46
47 **§ 4-8-102.** *Purpose declaration.*

48 (1) The Legislature finds and declares that in order to preserve the agricultural industry
49 of this state it is necessary to protect and improve the economic status of persons engaged in
50 the production of products of agriculture.

- 1 (2) To carry out the policy described in Subsection (1), the Legislature determines it
2 necessary to regulate the production and marketing of such products and to prohibit unfair
3 and injurious trade practices.
4 (3) This chapter shall be liberally construed.
5

6 Conservation Commission Act

7

8 § 4-18-102. Findings and Declarations – Duties.

9

- 10 (1) In addition to the policy provided in Section 4-46-101, the Legislature finds and
11 declares that:
- 12 (a) the soil and water resources of this state constitute one of the state's basic
13 assets; and
 - 14 (b) the preservation of soil and water resources requires planning and programs to
15 ensure:
 - 16 (i) the development and use of soil and water resources; and
 - 17 (ii) soil and water resources' protection from the adverse effects of wind
18 and water erosion, sediment, and sediment related pollutants.
- 19 (2) The Legislature finds that local production of food is essential for:
- 20 (a) the security of the state's food supply; and
 - 21 (b) the self-sufficiency of the state's citizens.
- 22 (3) The Legislature finds that sustainable agriculture is critical to:
- 23 (a) the success of rural communities;
 - 24 (b) the historical culture of the state;
 - 25 (c) maintaining healthy farmland;
 - 26 (d) maintaining high water quality;
 - 27 (e) maintaining abundant wildlife;
 - 28 (f) high-quality recreation for citizens of the state; and
 - 29 (g) helping to stabilize the state economy.
- 30 (4) The Legislature finds that livestock grazing on public lands is important for the proper
31 management, maintenance, and health of public lands in the state.
- 32 (5) The Legislature encourages each agricultural producer in the state to operate in a
33 reasonable and responsible manner to maintain the integrity of soil, water, and air.
- 34 (6) The department shall administer the Utah Agriculture Certificate of Environmental
35 Stewardship Program, created in Section 4-18-107, to encourage each agricultural producer in
36 this state to operate in a reasonable and responsible manner to maintain the integrity of the
37 state's resources.
- 38 (7) The Legislature finds that soil health is essential to protecting the state's soil and water
39 resources, bolstering the state's food supply, and sustaining the state's agricultural industry.
40

41 Plant Pest Emergency Control Act

42

43 Aquaculture Act

44

45 § 4-37-102. Purpose statement--Aquaculture considered a branch of agriculture.

- 46 (1) The Legislature declares that it is in the interest of the people of the state to
47 encourage the practice of aquaculture, while protecting the public fishery resource,
48 in order to augment food production, expand employment, promote economic
49 development, and protect and better utilize the land and water resources of the
50 state.

1 (2) The Legislature further declares that aquaculture is considered a branch of the
2 agricultural industry of the state for purposes of any laws that apply to or provide for the
3 advancement, benefit, or protection of the agricultural industry within the state.
4

5 **References:**

- 6
7 1. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/tools/economic-profile-system/#lan-duse-report-section>
8 2. https://www.nass.usda.gov/Statistics_by_State/Utah/index.php
9 3. <https://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/AgCensus/2017/index.php>
10 4. <https://ag.utah.gov/utah-grazing-improvement-program/history-of-grazing-in-utah/>
11 5. <https://www.ag.utah.gov/>
12 6. [https://www.blm.gov/policy/im-2023-
13 026#:~:text=The%20fee%20for%20livestock%20grazing,animal%20unit%20month%20\(AUM\)](https://www.blm.gov/policy/im-2023-026#:~:text=The%20fee%20for%20livestock%20grazing,animal%20unit%20month%20(AUM))
14 7. <https://www.ag.utah.gov/>
15 8. [https://www.blm.gov/policy/im-2023-
16 026#:~:text=The%20fee%20for%20livestock%20grazing,animal%20unit%20month%20\(AUM\)](https://www.blm.gov/policy/im-2023-026#:~:text=The%20fee%20for%20livestock%20grazing,animal%20unit%20month%20(AUM))
17 9. <https://ag.utah.gov/annual-reports/>
18 10. <https://ag.utah.gov/annual-reports/>
19 11. <https://yourutahyourfuture.org/topics/agriculture>
20 12. <https://yourutahyourfuture.org/topics/agriculture>
21 13. <https://yourutahyourfuture.org/topics/agriculture>
22 14. <https://ag.utah.gov/annual-reports/>
23 15. <https://ag.utah.gov/annual-reports/>
24 16. <https://ag.utah.gov/annual-reports/>
25 17. <https://ag.utah.gov/annual-reports/>
26 18. [https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriclturetotheUtahEconomy2014.p
27 df](https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriclturetotheUtahEconomy2014.pdf)
28 19. <https://jobs.utah.gov/>
29 20. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/49000>
30 21. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/49000>
31 22. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/49000>
32 23. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/49000>
33 24. <https://gopb.utah.gov/waterplan/>

AIR QUALITY

Introduction

Air quality in Utah is monitored by the Division of Air Quality (DAQ), within the Utah Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ). The mission of the DAQ is to protect public health and the environment from the harmful effects of air pollution. It is the responsibility of the DAQ to ensure that the air in Utah meets health and visibility standards established under the federal Clean Air Act of 1963 (42 U.S.C Section 7401) (CAA). To fulfill this responsibility, the DAQ is required by the federal government to ensure statewide compliance with the US Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and visibility standards within national parks. The DAQ enacts rules pertaining to air-quality standards, develops plans to meet the federal standards when necessary, issues pre-construction and operating permits for stationary sources, and ensures compliance with state and federal air quality rules. The DAQ allocates a large portion of its resources to implementing the CAA.

The Utah Air Conservation Act empowers the Utah Air Quality Board (UAQB) to adopt rules pertaining to air-quality issues. The DAQ staff supports the UAQB in its policy-making role. The UAQB comprises representatives from industry, local government, environmental groups, the public, and includes the Executive Director of the DEQ. The UAQB's members have diverse interests, are knowledgeable in air-quality matters, and are appointed by the governor of Utah with consent of the Senate. The director of the DAQ is the UAQB's executive secretary.

The Utah air-quality rules define the roles of the Utah air-quality program. Implementation of the rules requires the DAQ's interaction with industry, other government agencies, and the public. The state air-quality program is responsible for the implementation of the federal standards under the CAA, as well as state rules for pollution sources not regulated by the CAA.

Mission / Goals

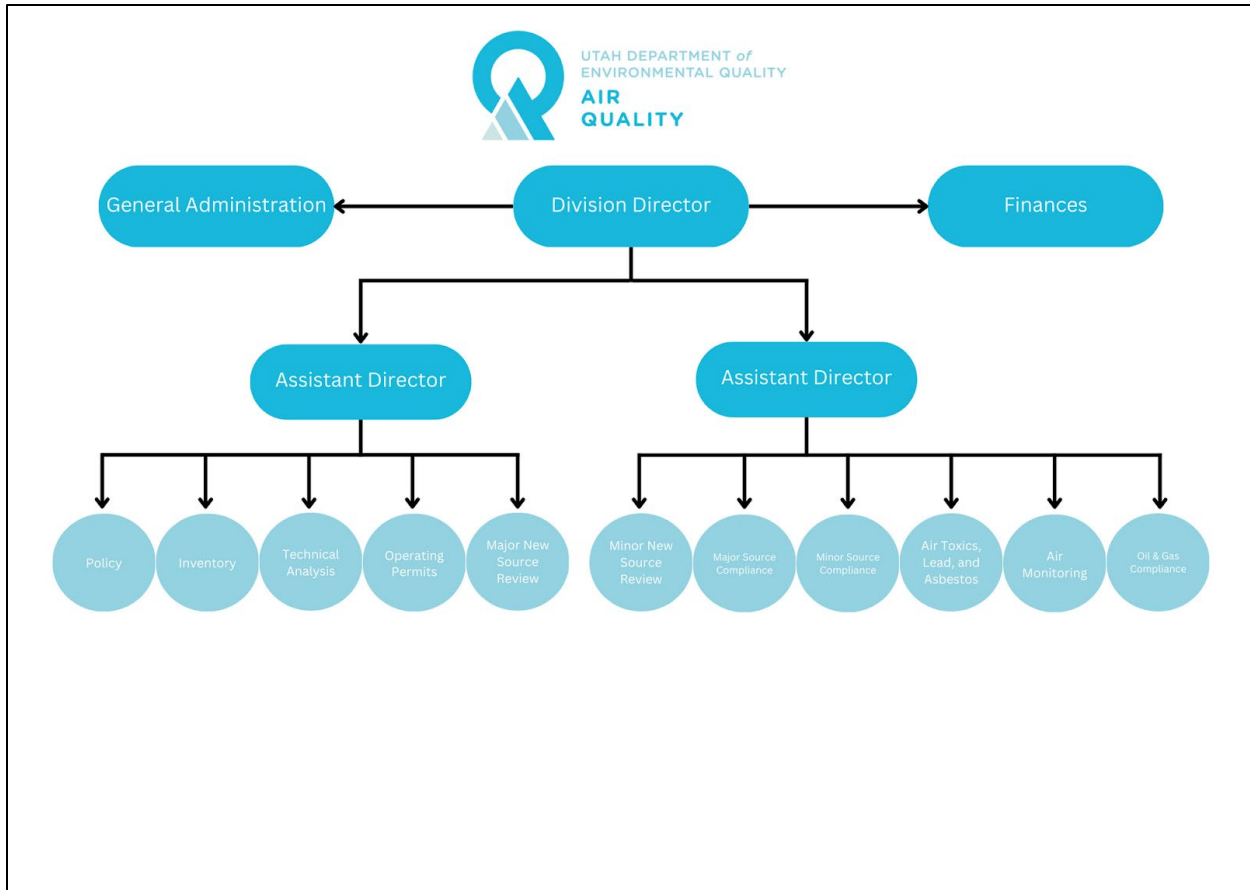
The mission of the DEQ is to safeguard and improve Utah's air, land, and water through balanced regulation.

Vision / Objectives

The vision of DEQ is clean air, land, and water for a healthy and prosperous Utah.

Structure

The DAQ is divided into the following programs.



2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Permitting Program

The DAQ Operating Permit Section, Major New Source Review Section, and Minor New Source Review Section, are responsible for implementing state and federal air permitting programs that are intended to control air emissions from new and modified stationary sources.

Permits are legally enforceable documents that specify the size and number of allowable emission units, operational limits of permitted emission units, and emission limits for each permitted source. Permitted emission limits can be emission limitations (mass or concentration) or surrogate limits such as production rates, hours of operation, fuel consumption, or a combination thereof. Opacity, the measure of opaqueness or transparency of emission plumes, is also a common metric used to both limit and measure source emissions. Permits include testing and monitoring requirements. The results of the tests and the monitoring data are used to determine if a source of air pollution is operating in compliance with the permit and the rules.

The division issues two types of permits. New Source Review (NSR) permits, also known as Approval Orders (AOs), are pre-construction-type permits for new and modified sources of air emissions. These are issued by the New Source Review Sections and have been required in Utah since 1969.

The Operating Permits Section issues the Title V Operating Permits to the “major” stationary sources in the state, as required in Title V of the federal CAA. There are currently 75 of these sources. Operating permits consolidate all air quality related requirements from numerous state and federal air quality programs into a single regulatory document. The purpose of an operating permit is to clarify for the

1 permit holder, as well as DAQ compliance inspectors, the wide range of requirements applicable to any
2 regulated source by placing those requirements into one consolidated document.

3
4 In addition, the DAQ permitting sections process a number of smaller actions such as de minimis
5 determinations for NSR, name changes, tax exemption certificates for pollution control equipment
6 purchases, and soil aeration approvals.

7 **Permitting Branch**

8 -
9
10 ~~The **Permitting Branch** is responsible for issuing two kinds of permits, construction and~~
11 ~~operating permits. Construction permits are issued to new or modified sources of air pollution~~
12 ~~through the **New Source Review** program. **Operating permits** are issued, on an ongoing basis,~~
13 ~~through Title V of the CAA.~~

14 **Compliance Program**

15
16
17 The Compliance Program comprises five sections: Major Source Compliance, Minor Source
18 Compliance, Minor Source Oil and Gas and Air Toxics, Lead-Based Paint, and Asbestos
19 (ATLAS). These sections are responsible for ensuring compliance with all air pollution orders,
20 permits, rules, and standards. This is accomplished through inspections, audits of stack tests and
21 continuous emission monitoring systems (CEMS), plan and report reviews, accreditation and
22 certification programs, compliance assistance/outreach activities, and, when necessary,
23 enforcement actions.

24 **Planning Program**

25
26
27 The Planning program is responsible for developing comprehensive plans (State Implementation Plans, or
28 SIPs) to reduce air pollution in areas that are not in compliance with the NAAQS. Emissions inventories
29 are routinely compiled in order to understand the origins of the various contaminants detected in the air.
30 Computer models (technical analyses) are used to evaluate the impacts of new and existing sources of air
31 pollution, and to understand the relationship between the emissions, meteorology, and pollutant
32 concentrations measured in the air. The Planning Branch is also involved in identifying the air quality
33 impacts of transportation issues (mobile sources), which include vehicle inspection and maintenance,
34 clean fuels, and highway construction. This information must be considered in the development of SIPs in
35 order to ensure that Utah's ambient air remains in compliance with the federal health standards, even as
36 Utah's population and economy continue to grow. The [Air Monitoring Center](#) operates a network of [air-](#)
37 [quality monitors](#) throughout the state.

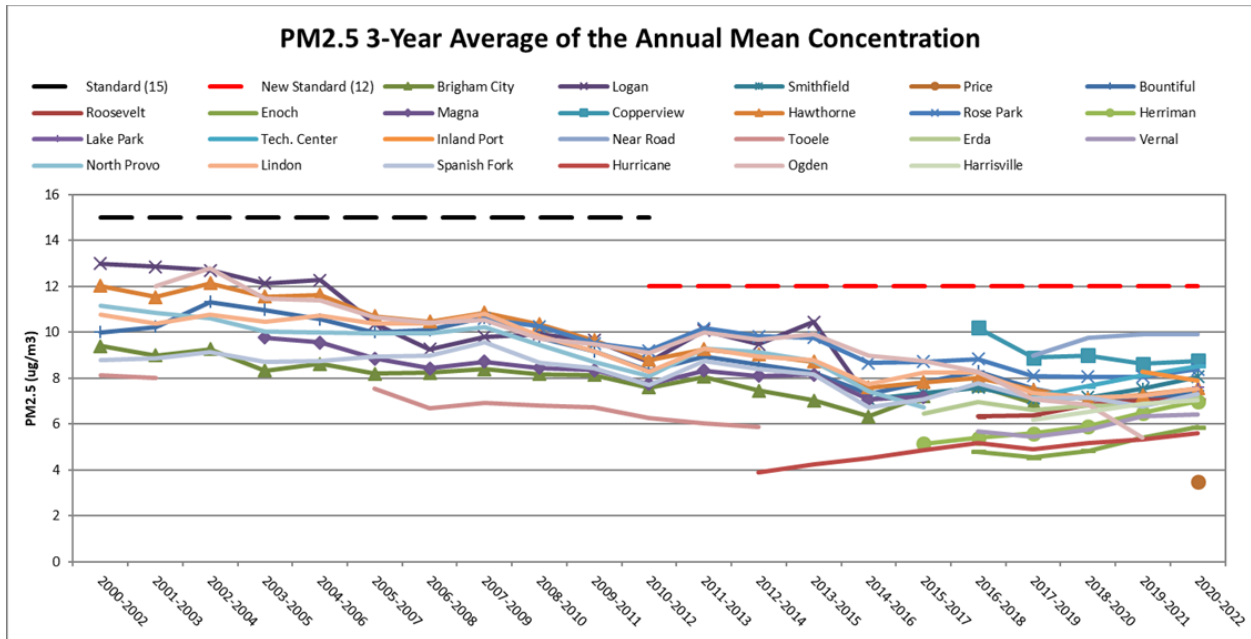
38 **Compliance Branch**

39
40
41 ~~The Compliance Branch is responsible for ensuring that industries and residents comply with all~~
42 ~~Utah air quality requirements. The branch also monitors mitigation activities associated with~~
43 ~~asbestos and lead-based paint (hazardous air pollutants). The Small Business Assistance~~
44 ~~Program has been set up within the Compliance Branch to help small businesses deal with the~~
45 ~~many requirements surrounding air quality, including the various permitting requirements.~~

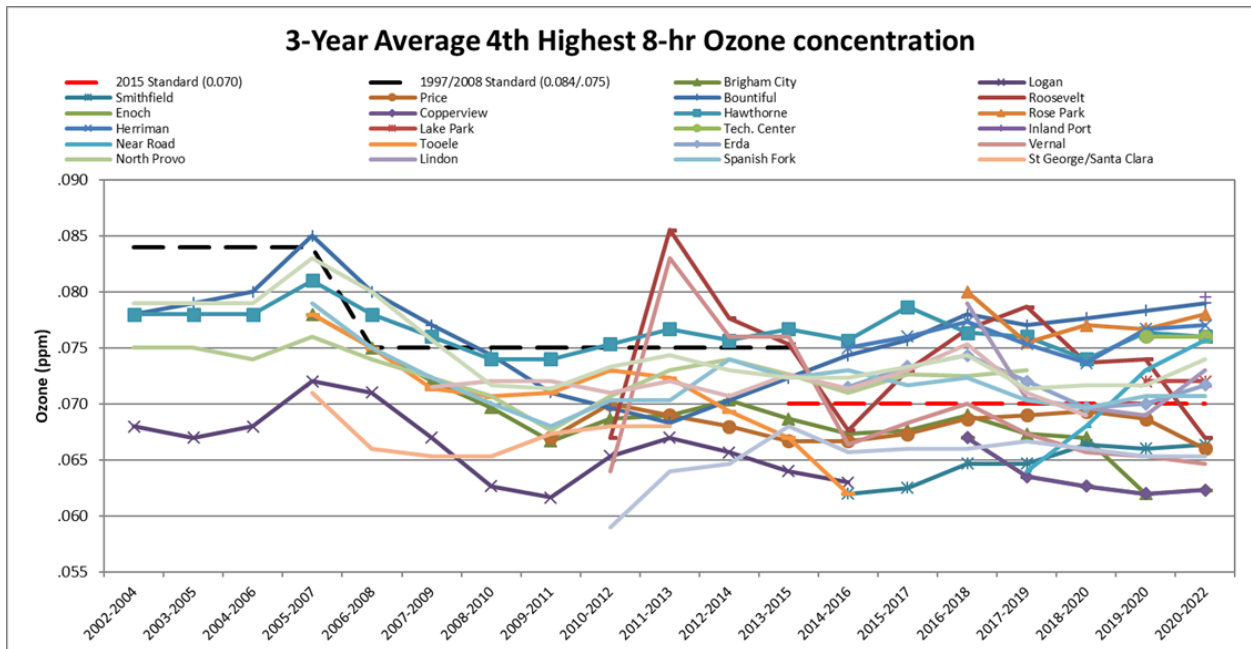
46 **Findings**

47
48
49 The passage of the CAA in 1963, amended in 1970 and 1990, created a framework for reducing air
50 pollution. The following graphs reflect the ongoing efforts and the success of DAQ in reducing air
51 pollution.

1 As Utah's population continues to increase, particularly along the Wasatch Front, the policies of DAQ
 2 will be critical in achieving air quality standards. Notably, winter inversion and wildfire events make it
 3 challenging to comply with established standards.
 4



6



8

9 Air Pollutants

10

12 The CAA identifies six common air pollutants that are found throughout the United States and
 13 can injure health, harm the environment, and cause property damage. These pollutants are
 14 shown in Table 1. [1]

15

16

1 **Air Quality Standards**

2
3 The CAA requires the EPA to set NAAQS for pollutants considered harmful to public health
4 and the environment. The CAA established two types of air quality standards: primary and
5 secondary. Primary standards are intended to protect public health, including the health of
6 sensitive populations such as children, the elderly, and those with respiratory ailments (e.g.,
7 asthma). Secondary standards are set to protect public welfare, including protection against
8 decreased visibility and damage to animals, crops, vegetation, and buildings.

9
10 The standards consist of a numerical value and a form (see Table 2). The form may be a
11 statistical value, such as the 98th percentile calculation, or a rolling average over a designated
12 period of time, which is then compared to the numerical value.

13
14 The EPA has established health-based NAAQS for the following six criteria pollutants: (1)
15 carbon monoxide, (2) nitrogen dioxide, (3) ozone, (4) particulate matter, (5) sulfur dioxide, and
16 (6) lead. Each of these pollutants is addressed in greater detail later in this chapter. Table 1
17 provides a brief description of each criteria pollutant, and Table 2 provides a brief description
18 of each pollutant’s primary and secondary NAAQS. The EPA establishes the primary health
19 standards after considering both the concentration level and the duration of exposure that can
20 cause adverse health effects. Pollutant concentrations that exceed the NAAQS are considered
21 unhealthy for some portion of the population. At concentrations between 1.0 and 1.5 times the
22 standard, while the general public is not expected to be affected by the pollutant, the most-
23 sensitive portion of the population may be adversely affected. However, at levels above 1.5
24 times the standard, even healthy people will suffer adverse effects.

25
26 If the air quality in a geographic area meets the NAAQS, it is called an attainment area; areas
27 that do not meet the NAAQS are called non-attainment areas and comprehensive state plans
28 must be developed to reduce pollutant concentrations to safe levels.

29
30 The DAQ monitors each of these criteria pollutants, as well as several non-criteria pollutants
31 for special studies at various monitoring sites throughout the state.

32
33 **Table 1: EPA Designated Criteria Pollutants**

EPA Designated Criteria Pollutants			
Name	Sources	Health Effects	Welfare Effects
Carbon Monoxide (CO), a clear, colorless, odorless gas.	Burning of gasoline, wood, natural gas, coal, oil, etc.	Reduces the ability of blood to transport oxygen to body cells and tissues. May be particularly hazardous to people who have heart or circulatory (blood vessel) problems and people who have damaged lungs or breathing passages.	
Nitrogen Dioxide (NO ₂) (one	Burning of gasoline, natural gas, coal, oil, and other fuels;	Can cause lung damage, illnesses of breathing	An ingredient of acid rain (acid aerosols) which can

component of NO _x) smog-forming chemical.	Cars are also an important source of NO ₂	passages and lungs (respiratory system).	damage trees, lakes, flora and fauna. Acid aerosols can also reduce visibility.
Ozone (O ₃) (ground-level ozone is the principal component of smog)	Chemical reaction of pollutants; Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) and NO _x	Can cause breathing problems, reduced lung function, asthma, irritated eyes, stuffy nose, and reduced resistance to colds and other infections. It may also speed up aging of lung tissue.	Can damage plants and trees; smog can cause reduced visibility.
Particulate Matter (PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5}) dust, smoke, soot.	Burning of gasoline, natural gas, coal, oil, and other fuels; industrial plants; agriculture (plowing or burning fields); unpaved roads, mining, construction activities. Particles are also formed from the reaction of VOCs, NO _x , SO _x , and other pollutants in the air.	Can cause nose and throat irritation, lung damage, bronchitis, and early death.	Main source of haze that reduces visibility.
Sulfur Dioxide (SO ₂)	Burning of coal and oil (including diesel and gasoline); industrial processes.	Can cause breathing problems and may cause permanent damage to lungs.	Ingredients of acid rain (acid aerosols) which can damage trees, lakes, flora and fauna. Acid aerosols can also reduce visibility.
Lead (Pb)	Paint (houses, cars), smelters (metal refineries); manufacture of lead storage batteries; note: burning leaded gasoline was the primary source of lead pollution in the U.S. until the federal government mandated unleaded gasoline.	Damages the nervous systems, including the brain, and causes digestive system damage. Children are at special risk. Some lead-containing chemicals cause cancer in animals.	Can harm wildlife.

1
2

Table 2: Ambient Air Quality Standards

Ambient Air Quality Standards				
Pollutant	Averaging Time	Primary / Secondary	Standard	Form
Ozone (O ₃)	8 Hour	Primary and Secondary	0.070 ppm	Annual Fourth-highest daily maximum 8-hr concentration, averaged over three years

Respirable Particulate Matter (PM ₁₀)	24 Hour	Primary and Secondary	150 µg/m ³	Not to be exceeded more than once per year on average over three years
Fine Particulate Matter (PM _{2.5})	24 Hour	Primary and Secondary	35 µg/m ³	98 th percentile, averaged over three years
	Annual	Primary	12 µg/m ³	Annual mean, averaged over three years
		Secondary	15 µg/m ³	Annual mean, averaged over three years
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	1 Hour	Primary	35 ppm	Not to be exceeded more than once per year
	8 Hour	Primary	9 ppm	Not to be exceeded more than once per year
Nitrogen Dioxide (NO ₂)	1 Hour	Primary and Secondary	100 ppb	98 th percentile of 1-hour daily maximum concentrations, averaged over three years
	Annual	Primary and Secondary	53 ppm	Annual mean
Sulfur Dioxide (SO ₂)	1 Hour	Primary	75 ppb	98 th percentile of 1-hour daily maximum concentrations, averaged over three years
	3 Hour	Secondary	0.5 ppm	Not to be exceeded more than once per year
Lead (Pb)	Rolling 3 month average	Primary and Secondary	0.15 µg/m ³	Not to be exceeded

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

Utah's Air Monitoring Network

The [Air Monitoring Program](#) (AMP) operates a [network](#) of monitoring stations throughout Utah ([see Table 3](#)). The monitors are situated to measure air quality in both residential neighborhoods and industrial areas. The DAQ [annual reports](#) contain maps, tables, and other resources pertaining to the state's compliance with federal and state regulations.

Table 3: Utah Monitoring Network Stations

Utah Monitoring Network Stations									
Station	City	Address	CO	NO ₂	O ₃	PM ₁₀	PM _{2.5}	SO ₂	Met.
Air Monitoring Center	SLC	240 N. 1950 W.	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Antelope Island	None	North end of island							X
Bountiful	Bountiful	200 W. 1380 N.		X	X		X		X
Copperview	Midvale	8449 S. Monroe St.	X	X	X		X	X	X
Enoch	Enoch	3840 N. 325 E. Minersville Hwy.		X	X		X		X
Erda	Tooele	2163 West Erda Way		X	X		X		X
Harrisville	Harrisville	425 W. 2250 N.	X	X	X		X		X

Hawthorne	SLC	1675 S. 600 E.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Herriman	Riverton	14058 Mirabella Dr.		X	X	X	X		X
Hurricane	Hurricane	150 N. 870 W.		X	X		X		X
Prison Site	SLC	1480 N. 8000 W.		X	X		X		X
Lake Park	West Valley	2782 S. Corporate Park Dr	X	X	X	X	X		X
Lindon	Lindon	30 N. Main St.	X	X	X	X	X		X
Near Road	Murray	4951 S. Galleria Dr.	X	X	X		X		X
Price #2	Price	351 S. Weasel Run Rd.		X	X				X
Roosevelt	Roosevelt	290 S. 1000 W.		X	X		X		X
Rose Park	SLC	1354 W. Goodwin Ave.	X	X	X		X	X	X
Saltair	None	6640 W. 1680 N.					X		X
Smithfield	Smithfield	675 W. 220 N.		X	X	X	X		X
Spanish Fork	Spanish Fork	312 W. 2050 N.			X		X		X
Vernal	Vernal	628 N. 1700 W.		X	X		X		X

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26

Background of Utah State Implementation Plans

To protect public health, the CAA requires that federal standards be set to limit the maximum levels of pollutants in the outdoor air. Each state is responsible for developing plans to demonstrate how those standards will be achieved, maintained, and enforced. These plans make up the State Implementation Plan (SIP). The plans and rules associated with them are enforced by the state of Utah and, after federal approval, are also federally enforceable. These plans are the framework for each state’s program to protect the air.

In areas where the air quality has improved to the point that the NAAQS are no longer exceeded, the implementation plan remains in effect, and a maintenance plan is prepared to demonstrate how the air will be kept clean for the following 20 years or longer. These maintenance plans also become part of the SIP.

In simple terms, a SIP is a framework that explains how the state is going to restore an area’s air quality to NAAQS attainment levels. Each SIP is designed to control a specific non- attainment problem. There is a separate SIP for PM2.5, SO2, CO, ozone, PM10, etc.

Technically, the state of Utah has written the majority of these SIPs as separate chapters of one larger “umbrella SIP,” but it is much easier to view them individually as separate documents. Thus, one could refer to the PM2.5 SIP, the ozone SIP, or the CO SIP, etc., rather than stating “Section IX, Part H, Subsections 11-13 of the SIP” (*This would refer to the Emission Limits and Operating Practices requirements for PM2.5 of the Utah SIP*).

1 Each specific SIP controls its specific non-attainment problem through three general areas—each of
2 those areas dealing with a different group of sources:

3
4
5 1. Transportation controls: This group includes things like broadly mandated fuel changes
6 (oxygenated gasoline, Tier III fuels), I/M programs, implementation of dedicated HOV lanes,
7 fleet turnovers, and other similar programs. These are the rules that apply to the first group of
8 sources—what are known as mobile sources (i.e., gas-powered vehicles).

9
10 2. Rule changes and other changes within what DAQ calls “area sources:” This group includes
11 most of the generally applicable rules, and most of the source category rules, such as no
12 wintertime solid fuel burning, changes in the VOC content of surface coatings, opacity
13 requirements on haul roads, rules for boilers and ovens (including bakery ovens), etc. For
14 purposes of the SIP, the definition of an area source is any non-mobile source that isn’t a “Major
15 Source” (*see below*).

16
17 3. Specific requirements on Major References: Major Sources, also known as SIP-listed sources,
18 are traditionally those that are large enough that their emissions can be individually distinguished
19 on the monitoring filters, or whose emissions impact could individually change the outcome of the
20 attainment demonstration. More recently, the definition of “Major Sources” became more
21 precisely defined by their emission level. Major sources are likely affected by the area source
22 requirements listed in item 2, above, but also have separate sets of individually targeted
23 requirements that apply specifically to each individual facility. Each facility is listed individually
24 in the SIP, along with each requirement. For example, while petroleum liquid storage tanks may
25 have generally applied requirements that affect all such tanks, each of the four major-source
26 refineries is also listed by name, along with a host of specific requirements that apply only to that
27 individual refinery.

28 **Smoke Management Plan**

29
30
31 The purpose of the [Utah Smoke Management Plan](#) (SMP) is to identify the responsibilities of DAQ and
32 federal, and state land managers to coordinate procedures that mitigate the impacts of prescribed fire and
33 wildland fire use on public health, visibility, and public safety, in terms of smoke or visibility impacts.

34
35 *See the Fire Management section of the State Resource Management Plan for more*
36 *information.*

37 **Regional Haze**

38
39
40 The EPA’s Regional Haze Rule requires Utah to address regional haze in each mandatory
41 Class I Area (CIA) located within Utah and in each mandatory CIA located outside Utah that
42 may be affected by pollutants emitted from sources within Utah. The objectives of the
43 Regional Haze Rule are to improve existing visibility in 156 national parks, wilderness areas,
44 and monuments (termed Mandatory Class I Areas or CIAs), prevent future impairment of
45 visibility by manmade sources, and meet the national goal of natural visibility conditions in all
46 mandatory CIAs by 2064. Utah’s CIAs consist of: Arches National Park, Bryce Canyon
47 National Park, Canyonlands National Park, Capitol Reef National Park, and Zion National
48 Park.

49
50 The majority of impact related to regional haze are caused by wildfire smoke and not from
51 point source pollution near the National Parks. Active management of our forest should be
52 supported to address regional haze.

1 ~~The CAA established as a national goal the “prevention of any future, and the remedying of~~
2 ~~any existing impairment of visibility in mandatory Class I Federal areas” (i.e., our national~~
3 ~~parks and wilderness areas).~~

4
5 See the *Fire Management* section of the State Resource Management Plan for more
6 information.

7 **Oil and Gas**

8
9
10 The DAQ coordinates with the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining to locate and identify
11 sources that may require air quality permits. Oil and gas emissions [inventory reports](#) contain
12 updated information and [best management practices](#) are outlined to promote and ensure
13 compliance.

14 **Environmental Justice Considerations**

15
16
17 Environmental justice considerations have been part of NEPA and federal policy since at least 1994 when
18 President Clinton issued Executive Order 12898 which directed the federal government to:

- 19
- 20 • Identify and address the disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental
- 21 effects of their actions on minority and low-income populations, to the greatest extent practicable
- 22 and permitted by law.
- 23 • Develop a strategy for implementing environmental justice.
- 24 • Promote nondiscrimination in federal programs that affect human health and the environment, as
- 25 well as provide minority and low-income communities access to public information and public
- 26 participation.
- 27

28 Active management of our public lands can have positive impacts in relation to environmental justice and
29 should be addressed during the planning process.

30
31 In 2023, President Biden issued Executive Order 14096 which directed the Federal Government to build
32 upon and strengthen its commitment to deliver environmental justice to all communities across America
33 through an approach that is informed by scientific research, high-quality data, and meaningful Federal
34 engagement with communities with environmental justice concerns.

35
36 The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) developed the Environmental Justice Screening and
37 Mapping Tool (interactive) to help quantify and identify locations where environmental justice concerns
38 may exist in the United States. The Utah Department of Workforce Service, the Utah Division of
39 Multicultural Affairs, and others state and local entities can help to improve and confirm the accuracy of
40 data in an effort to avoid, minimize, or mitigate environmental justice concerns.

41 **Economic Considerations**

42
43
44 The adverse health effects of both ozone and PM2.5 are well documented, and the high levels
45 measured during winter temperature inversions may affect populations in non-attainment areas.
46 During summer, when regional ozone levels are high, large rural areas may also be affected.
47 People with respiratory disease, the elderly, and children are most at-risk for impacts from both
48 of these pollutants. The current monitoring and modeling efforts will improve the DAQ’s
49 understanding of the extent of these effects.

1 The State will be required to establish an emission budget for vehicle emissions, and all future
2 transportation plans in non-attainment areas must conform to that budget. Other measures,
3 such as vehicle inspection and maintenance programs may also become required. The
4 permitting program in the area would also be affected in non-attainment areas. New sources in
5 non-attainment areas are required to obtain an offset from existing sources to ensure that
6 overall emissions do not increase within the area. New sources in non-attainment areas must
7 also meet the highest standard of control. These restrictions could affect economic
8 development in these areas. [2]
9

10 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

11 **Goal(s):**

- 12
- 13
- 14 • Safeguarding and improving Utah’s air, land, and water through balanced regulation.
- 15

16 **Objectives:**

- 17
- 18 1. Utilize the Utah SIP to limit the maximum level of pollutants in the outdoor air and
19 protect public health.
- 20 2. Amend the Utah SIP as necessary in order to protect public health and comply with the
21 Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. § 7401).
- 22 3. Develop and amend air-quality rules to implement and enforce the Utah SIP.
- 23 4. Coordinate with federal partners to achieve attainment of federal and state air-quality
24 standards.
- 25 5. Work with local governments and private industries to attain federal and state air-
26 quality standards while mitigating damage to Utah’s economy.
- 27 6. Continue to refine the Utah SIP, Utah Air Quality Rules, and policies to achieve
28 attainment of federal and state air-quality standards in existing non-attainment areas.
- 29 7. The State urges the federal government to carefully consider the magnitude and nature
30 of a proposed action, as well as past planning, research, and studies when it defines
31 environmental justice study areas.
 - 32 ○ These areas should encompass environmental justice populations potentially
33 affected by a proposed action and they should avoid encompassing
34 unnecessarily large or irrelevant areas where analyses will be meaningless or
35 where it will produce uncertain results that may lead to the erroneous
36 determinations of effect.
- 37 8. The state encourages the federal government to first analyze potential health, social,
38 and economic effects – both positive and negative – on the study area’s entire
39 population, then assess whether environmental justice populations will be adversely,
40 disproportionately, or positively affected by a proposed action.
 - 41 ○ The scientific approach should be implemented to promote and consider ideas
42 that are testable (or repeatable), without regard to a particular perspective,
43 cultural bias, or preferred outcome.

44 **Policies:**

- 45
- 46 • The state of Utah encourages the development and implementation of innovative
47 technologies and policy to achieve attainment.
- 48 • It is the policy of the state that adverse effects should be mitigated through avoidance.
 - 49 ○ However, if avoidance is not appropriate or practicable, the federal
50 government should seek to minimize the effects, followed by mitigation.

- The state will ensure that all Utahns have fair and equitable opportunities to live safe and happy lives by enacting effective policy and a seamless system of services and programs (Vision Statement for the Utah Department of Health and Human Services).

State Code

State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the administration of public lands.

Title 19, Chapter 2 of the Utah Code empowers the Utah Air Quality Board to enact rules pertaining to air quality activities.

Air Quality Rules

The Utah Air Quality Rules implement the policies and regulations contained in the Utah SIP. Utah Air Quality Rules are enacted by the UAQB, and are organized by the Office of Administrative Rules. The official Air Quality Rules are contained in Utah Administrative Code.

References:

1. <https://deq.utah.gov/air-quality/annual-reports-division-of-air-quality>
2. <https://deq.utah.gov/air-quality/annual-reports-division-of-air-quality>
3. <https://deq.utah.gov/air-quality/air-quality-laws-and-rules>

CULTURAL AND HISTORICAL

Introduction

The State of Utah is endowed with one of the richest, most-diverse collections of cultural and historical resources in North America, and they can be found within the towns, cities, and undeveloped areas of each county. Utah's cultural and historical resources include (1) historical districts, buildings, structures, historic roads, and historic mines; (2) ~~ancient~~ archaeological sites ranging from simple artifact scatters to Ancestral Puebloan cliff dwellings ~~built high above canyon floors~~; and (3) geographic features or landscapes associated with the traditional cultural practices or beliefs of living communities. These resources enhance quality of life in Utah, and they strengthen Utahns' appreciation of those who came before.

People have lived in Utah for at least 13 millennia. Where they lived, what they ate, and the ways they interacted with each other were influenced largely by changing climates, environments, technological innovations, and fluctuating populations. According to oral traditions, many of Utah's tribes believe that Indigenous people have been here since the beginning of time. The archaeological record currently traces that beginning to the late Pleistocene and early Holocene, a time when warmer climatic conditions caused Lake Bonneville and valley glaciers to recede substantially. During the earliest millennia, a time known as the Paleoarchaic period (ca. 13,000 to 9,000 B.P.) [1], small groups of humans moved frequently over large areas, hunting a wide variety of animals, **many of** which include now-extinct species like mammoth and ancient bison. They also ate plants, used tobacco, and made distinctive lanceolate-shaped projectile points and stone crescents.

As the climate continued to warm, ancient peoples adapted by foraging across wider ranges and broadening their diets to include more plants, especially seeds. The tools needed to process these seeds, *manos* and *metates*, are the principal artifactual hallmarks of the Archaic period (9,000 to 2,000 B.P.). Initially, people lingered along the receding shorelines and marshes of valley lakes, but over time increasingly relied on food resources in upland settings. Pine nuts became particularly important by the middle of the Archaic period. Toward the end of the Archaic period, it appears that some people settled more permanently in larger groups, adopted bow-and-arrow technology, and dabbled in horticulture. Depending upon where one looks in Utah, the cultivation of corn, beans, and squash became more important between 2,000 and 1,500 B.P. Farming figured prominently in the lifeways of many groups until several factors, chiefly drought, made it untenable by 700 to 650 B.P. This Formative period has two distinct archaeological complexes, the Fremont and Ancestral Puebloan (formerly Anasazi). The former is found throughout Utah north of the Colorado and Virgin Rivers, while the latter is dominant south of those same rivers. Archaeological features common to Fremont farming communities include distinctive rock art styles and relatively large villages consisting of pit houses and granaries. Ancestral Puebloan features include the iconic cliff dwellings, towers, and kivas sometimes highlighted in promotional materials for tourism and outdoor recreation. Telltale artifacts of both complexes include well-made ceramic vessels and small projectile points used with bow-and-arrow technology.

What happened to the people who abandoned farming seven centuries ago is still open to discussion. Many of them may have migrated toward the south and elsewhere. Others probably remained in Utah and returned to a more nomadic, hunter-gatherer existence. Those who stayed may have eventually assimilated or formed new cultures with Numic-speaking groups migrating from the west. Whatever the case, the archaeological record of the Protohistoric period (650 B.P. to contact) looks much different from the Fremont and Ancestral Puebloan complexes of the Formative period. Well-executed, thin-walled ceramics give way to expediently made, thick-walled brownwares, and regionally distinct projectile-point types are replaced by styles common throughout the Intermountain West.

1 Utah's Indigenous people were introduced to Europeans when the Dominguez-Escalante expedition
2 arrived in 1776. During the next seven decades, the Old Spanish Trail was established as a trade route
3 between Santa Fe and Los Angeles; trappers and explorers such as Jediah Smith, Jim Bridger, and John
4 C. Fremont passed through the area; and Mormon pioneers settled permanently in the Salt Lake Valley
5 and began establishing agrarian communities throughout the Intermountain West.

6
7 Other events and people important to Utah's past followed, leaving tangible footprints still recognizable
8 today. Johnston's Army, deployed to confront the Mormon Rebellion, established Camp Floyd in 1857,
9 and Col. Patrick E. Connor founded Camp Douglas in 1862. The short-lived Pony Express established 27
10 stations and a trail across Utah, much of which can be traveled today. A host of European and Asian
11 immigrants built districts and communities dedicated to mining metals, coal, and minerals. They also
12 completed North America's first transcontinental railroad at Promontory Summit in May 1869. A few
13 African Americans, free and enslaved, were numbered among the early explorers and pioneers. Many
14 more of them arrived in Utah with the railroad and army in the late 1800s. The districts, sites, buildings,
15 structures, and objects resulting from these important events, and the important people associated with
16 them, may also be significant because of their unique architectural or engineering characteristics, or their
17 potential to yield information about the past.

18
19 Today, many people recognize that certain geographical features and landscapes are important to living
20 communities because of their association with cultural practices and beliefs. Known as Traditional
21 Cultural Properties (TCPs), these places are rooted in a community's history and are important in
22 maintaining the community's continuing cultural identity. Rainbow Bridge, which was the first TCP in
23 Utah to be formally listed in the National Register of Historic Places, is recognized for its historic and
24 ongoing cultural significance to at least six Native American tribes. Many other National Register-eligible
25 TCPs are recognized by Native American tribes and communities whose ancestors migrated to Utah in
26 the 19th century. These include public lands that have been used for grazing for more than 170 years, as
27 well as other places used by local communities for traditional activities like hunting, camping, and wood
28 gathering.

29
30 As learned from experience, any great community (or county) is enhanced by looking to its future and
31 new development, but also by keeping an eye on its past. History can become an enhancer for quality of
32 life and a stimulator for economic development. Businesses often look for historic settings in historic
33 buildings to provide character, a sense of stability, and a unique marketing angle for their products and
34 services. History is not just a buzzword; it is a foundation for the current political and economic
35 institutions in Utah, a fabric from which the state's communities are woven, and a two-way mirror of our
36 own lives to where we have been and where we are going. Preservation of Utah's history is paramount to
37 retaining a sense of place. For example, constructing a parking lot where there was once a woolen mill
38 instills no true sense of history.

39
40 Preservation and growth require balance and a careful planning approach. All too often, the old is torn
41 down to make way for the new, and it is realized too late that the old could have been a better economic
42 stimulus than the new. Conversely, a community may be so encumbered by the past that new
43 development is not properly considered. A dialogue between old and new is needed, which takes
44 advantage of the benefits of both. The new can be given broader character by referring to heritage and
45 tradition, while the old can be reinvigorated by new development.

46
47 [Utah Code § 9-8-401](#) states, "*The Legislature determines and declares that the public has a vital*
48 *interest in all antiquities, historic and prehistoric ruins, and historic sites, buildings, and objects which,*
49 *when neglected, desecrated, destroyed or diminished in aesthetic value, result in an irreplaceable loss to*
50 *the people of this state.*"

1 **Findings**

2
3 A vast number of cultural resources in Utah have been researched and documented. The Utah State
4 Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) holds the records of approximately 100,000 individual
5 archaeological sites, most of which are the direct result of agency compliance with federal and state
6 historic preservation laws. Additionally, many of these sites are revisited as part of an undertaking after
7 the initial documentation, creating an additional 30,000 site addendums (all of these findings make up less
8 than 9 percent of the state’s 54 million acres being surveyed for archaeological sites). Currently, the
9 SHPO database contains individual records for more than 125,000 ~~65,000~~ historic buildings and
10 structures spread across nearly 400 Utah communities. Some of these structures have multiple lines of
11 entry for additional major properties at the same address, along with updates and additions, increasing the
12 number of entries. The majority of the historic architectural surveys have been completed as a result of
13 environmental compliance requirements or city and county-wide surveys for preservation planning-
14 related projects. [2]

15
16 **Economic Considerations**

17
18 Population growth leads to many pressures on cultural resources, especially historic buildings in core
19 neighborhoods, and archaeological sites that may be in the way of new development. Donovan
20 Rypkema’s *2013 Economic Study in Utah* notes that historic preservation in Utah is not about building
21 fences around monuments; Utah’s historic resources are part of the daily lives of its citizens. However, the
22 historic resources of Utah also provide a broad, significant contribution to the economic health of this
23 state.

24
25 Rehabilitating historic structures in Utah reclaims those assets, and the labor required by the projects
26 provides many jobs and high wages for workers. Heritage tourism provides Utah with visitation and
27 direct expenditures and local businesses may be revitalized. Property values near historic structures and
28 districts exhibit higher rates of appreciation.

29
30 Because of the importance of historic resources, the Utah Legislature has established economic incentives
31 for the preservation and re-use of historic places and structures. The State of Utah, through Utah Code §
32 59-7-609, has implemented a tax credit for rehabilitation expenditures associated with qualifying
33 residential historic buildings. Further, the United States Tax Code has provided a similar investment tax
34 credit for the rehabilitation of historic commercial and residential rental properties.

35
36 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

37
38 **Goal(s):**

39
40 As stated in Utah’s first Statewide Historic Preservation Plan in 1973, a purpose of historic preservation
41 “is the acculturation of a citizenry so that the values of the past, the qualities of progenitors, and a
42 reverence for a heritage become ingrained into the lives of people today.” More critical is that the goals
43 for historic preservation not only engage and enliven current practitioners within Utah, but also
44 democratize preservation efforts and engage as diverse a population as possible in collective goals. A
45 diverse group of participants is the framework that Utah uses when formulating the overall goals for
46 historic resources. This includes the public, agencies, preservation partners, legislatures and elected
47 officials, students and educators, historic property owners, tourists, and under-represented communities.

48
49 Over the next few years, Utah will engage in the following four goals:

- 1 (1) increase awareness and appreciation for Utah’s diverse heritage;
- 2 (2) help shape understanding of historic preservation standards and techniques;
- 3 (3) improve collaboration and strengthen existing partnerships while building new ones; and
- 4 (4) advance historic preservation as economic development.

5
6 To accomplish these goals, there are many potential actions that could be undertaken, including the
7 following:

- 8
- 9 • Establish preservation commissions and certified local government programs (CLG).
- 10 • Create heritage areas and scenic byways to identify, protect, plan, and market.
- 11 • Establish local zoning and policies to protect property owners’ interests while supporting
- 12 historic preservation efforts.
- 13 • Initiate historic preservation education conferences and workshops.
- 14 • Establish historic signage guidelines.
- 15 • Provide tax assistance and grants to assist rehabilitation of historic resources.
- 16 • Incorporate Main Street America Expansion.
- 17 • Develop programmatic agreements with federal and state agencies to address federal and state
- 18 compliance needs.
- 19 • Develop new historic contexts for various property types and themes.
- 20 • Partner with federal agencies on programs for archaeological site protections.
- 21 • Encourage further growth of the Utah Cultural Site Stewardship Program as a way to promote
- 22 volunteerism, civic engagement, and cooperation.
- 23 • Forge partnerships with nonprofit organizations to establish voluntary protective easements.
- 24 • Promote the retention of archaeological materials recovered in Utah within the state boundaries
- 25 and close to the point of discovery for display and interpretation.
- 26 • Create a federally certified state repository for historic-period archaeological material,
- 27 which is growing closer with the construction of the Museum of Utah.
- 28 • Recognize the significant role that historic industries and activities (such as agriculture, grazing,
- 29 mining, recreation, and timber) have played in the development of Utah and its cultural heritage.
- 30 • Participate in interdisciplinary teams as part of the environmental review process.
- 31 • Form and maintain stakeholder groups of federal and state agencies, nonprofits organizations,
- 32 and the general public who are not project-specific in focus, but instead focus on engaging in
- 33 proactive resource-based historic preservation efforts and collaboration.
- 34

35 **Objectives and Policies**

36
37 It is a policy of the State of Utah to encourage the preservation of cultural and historic sites and
38 landscapes as part of developing a vibrant quality of life and economically prosperous future for the state.
39 The state will employ economic incentives, compliance consultation, tax credits, grants, and technical
40 assistance to encourage preservation.

41
42 In accordance with [Utah Code § 9-8-502](#), *“The Legislature finds and declares that preservation and*
43 *restoration of historically significant real property and structures as identified by the State Register of*
44 *Historic Sites are in the public interest of the people of the state of Utah and should be promoted by the*
45 *laws of this state.”*

46
47 Where possible, the State of Utah will promote the curation and display of archaeological materials near
48 their point of collection. Only a handful of federal archaeological repositories exist in Utah, and the
49 majority are far from rural communities and their areas of collection. It is understood that archaeological
50 collections and materials from federal lands, and their curation, is subject to 36 C.F.R. §79 *et seq.*,
51 whereas the regulations were created to *“establish definitions, standards, procedures and guidelines to be*

1 followed by Federal agencies to preserve collections of prehistoric and historic material remains”. While
2 the regulations require that a facility meet high standards for long-term curatorial storage as defined in 36
3 C.F.R. § 79.9, the regulations require federal agencies to ensure collections are available for “scientific,
4 educational and religious uses” per 36 C.F.R. § 79.10(a). Local communities, museums, and others may
5 request a loan of federal archaeological materials per 36 C.F.R. § 79.10(e) following a template
6 agreement included as Appendix B of those regulations. Federally accredited institutions in Utah include
7 the Natural History Museum of Utah (Salt Lake City), Prehistoric Museum at Utah State University
8 Eastern (Price), Edge of the Cedars State Park and Museum (Blanding), and the Fort Douglas Military
9 Museum (Salt Lake City).

10
11 The Utah State Legislature unanimously approved H.C.R. 4, *Concurrent Resolution Calling for the*
12 *Protection of Archaeological Sites*, during the 2022 General Session. The resolution describes the
13 significance of archaeological sites in Utah, names laws that protect these sites, and calls on federal and
14 state agencies to responsibly fund and protect them.

15
16 **The State of Utah will:**

- 17
- 18 • Support local communities’ efforts to create displays and museums that meet federal standards
19 for the display, and possible curation, of archaeological materials as close to their point of origin
20 as possible.
- 21 • Promote local efforts for traveling exhibits and display of state-owned archaeological materials
22 for educational and local economic opportunities.
- 23 • Coordinate with local federal offices to engage local communities and tourists with the rich
24 archaeological heritage of Utah.
- 25 • Call for the federal government to responsibly fund the protection of archaeologically significant
26 sites on lands managed by the federal government.
- 27 • Call for the Utah Department of Cultural and Community Engagement, working with other
28 government agencies, to responsibly protect archaeological sites on state lands.
- 29 • Call for efforts by the Utah Department of Cultural and Community Engagement, other
30 government agencies, nonprofit organizations, and other interested parties to educate the public,
31 especially the youth, about the importance of protecting cultural heritage and archaeological
32 sites.
- 33

34 **State Code**

35
36 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
37 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
38 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
39 *administration of public lands.*

40
41 **[State of Utah Resource Management Plan for Federal Lands](#)**

42
43 **[§ 63L-8-104](#)**. *State land use planning and management program.*

44
45 **[Department of Cultural and Community Engagement](#)**

46
47 **[§ 9-1-201](#)**. *Department of Cultural and Community Engagement--Creation-- Powers and duties*

48
49 **Division of State History**

50
51 **[§ 9-8-201](#)**. *Division of State History--Creation—Purpose.*

1 **Antiquities**

2
3 § 9-8-301. *Division duties.*

- 4
5 (1) The division shall:
- 6 (a) stimulate research, study, and activity in the field of Utah history and related
 - 7 history;
 - 8 (b) maintain a specialized history library;
 - 9 (c) mark and preserve historic sites, areas, and remains;
 - 10 (d) collect, preserve, and administer historical records relating to the history of Utah;
 - 11 (e) administer, collect, preserve, document, interpret, develop, and exhibit historical
 - 12 artifacts, documentary materials, and other objects relating to the history of Utah for educational
 - 13 and cultural purposes;
 - 14 (f) edit and publish historical records;
 - 15 (g) cooperate with local, state, and federal agencies and schools and museums to
 - 16 provide coordinated and organized activities for the collection, documentation, preservation,
 - 17 interpretation, and exhibition of historical artifacts related to the state;
 - 18 (h) promote, coordinate, and administer:
 - 19 (i) Utah History Day at the Capitol designated under Section 63G-1-401; and
 - 20 (ii) the Utah History Day program affiliated with National History Day,
 - 21 which includes a series of regional, state, and national activities and competitions for
 - 22 students from grades 4 through 12;
 - 23 (i) provide grants and technical assistance as necessary and appropriate; and
 - 24 (j) comply with the procedures and requirements of Title 63G, Chapter 4,
 - 25 Administrative Procedures Act, in adjudicative proceedings.
- 26 (2) The division may acquire or produce reproductions of historical artifacts and
- 27 documentary materials for educational and cultural use.
- 28 (3) To promote an appreciation of Utah history and to increase heritage tourism in
- 29 the state, the division shall:
- 30 (a)
 - 31 (i) create and maintain an inventory of all historic markers and monuments
 - 32 that are accessible to the public throughout the state;
 - 33 (ii) enter into cooperative agreements with other groups and organizations to
 - 34 collect and maintain the information needed for the inventory;
 - 35 (iii) encourage the use of volunteers to help collect the information and to
 - 36 maintain the inventory;
 - 37 (iv) publicize the information in the inventory in a variety of forms and
 - 38 media, especially to encourage Utah citizens and tourists to visit the markers and
 - 39 monuments;
 - 40 (v) work with public and private landowners, heritage organizations, and
 - 41 volunteer groups to help maintain, repair, and landscape around the markers and
 - 42 monuments; and
 - 43 (vi) make the inventory available upon request to all other public and private
 - 44 history and heritage organizations, tourism organizations and businesses, and others;
 - 45 (b)
 - 46 (i) create and maintain an inventory of all active and inactive cemeteries
 - 47 throughout the state;
 - 48 (ii) enter into cooperative agreements with local governments and other
 - 49 groups and organizations to collect and maintain the information needed for the
 - 50 inventory;

- (iii) encourage the use of volunteers to help collect the information and to maintain the inventory;
 - (iv) encourage cemetery owners to create and maintain geographic information systems to record burial sites and encourage volunteers to do so for inactive and small historic cemeteries;
 - (v) publicize the information in the inventory in a variety of forms and media, especially to encourage Utah citizens to participate in the care and upkeep of historic cemeteries;
 - (vi) work with public and private cemeteries, heritage organizations, genealogical groups, and volunteer groups to help maintain, repair, and landscape cemeteries, grave sites, and tombstones; and
 - (vii) make the inventory available upon request to all other public and private history and heritage organizations, tourism organizations and businesses, and others; and
- (c)
- (i) create and maintain a computerized record of cemeteries and burial locations in a state-coordinated and publicly accessible information system;
 - (ii) gather information for the information system created and maintained under Subsection (3)(c)(i) and help maintain, repair, and landscape cemeteries, grave sites, and tombstones as described in Subsection (3)(b)(vi) by providing matching grants, upon approval by the board, to:
 - (A) municipal cemeteries;
 - (B) cemetery maintenance districts;
 - (C) endowment care cemeteries;
 - (D) private nonprofit cemeteries;
 - (E) genealogical associations; and
 - (F) other nonprofit groups with an interest in cemeteries; and
 - (iii) adopt rules, in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, for granting matching funds under Subsection (3)(c)(ii) to ensure that:
 - (A) professional standards are met; and
 - (B) projects are cost effective.

(4) This chapter may not be construed to authorize the division to acquire by purchase any historical artifacts, documentary materials, or specimens that are restricted from sale by federal law or the laws of any state, territory, or foreign nation.

Historic Sites

§ 9-8-401. *Purpose.*

The Legislature determines and declares that the public has a vital interest in all antiquities, historic and prehistoric ruins, and historic sites, buildings, and objects which, when neglected, desecrated, destroyed or diminished in aesthetic value, result in an irreplaceable loss to the people of this state.

Historical Preservation Act

§ 9-8-502. *Legislative finding.*

The Legislature finds and declares that preservation and restoration of historically significant real property and structures as identified by the State Register of Historic Sites are in the public interest of the people of the state of Utah and should be promoted by the laws of this state.

1 **Utah Division of Indian Affairs Act**

2
3 § 9-9-103. *Purpose.*

4
5 The division shall:

- 6
7 (1) develop programs that will allow Indian citizens residing on or off reservations an
8 opportunity to share in the progress of Utah;
- 9 (2) promote an atmosphere in which Indian citizens are provided alternatives so that
10 individual citizens may choose for themselves the kinds of lives they will live, both socially and
11 economically;
- 12 (3) promote programs to help the tribes and Indian communities find and implement
13 solutions to their community problems; and
- 14 (4) promote government-to-government relations between the state and tribal governments.
15

16 § 9-9-201. *Assumption by state of criminal and civil jurisdiction over Indians and Indian territory*

17
18 The state of Utah hereby obligates and binds itself to assume criminal and civil jurisdiction over
19 Indians and Indian territory, country, and lands or any portion thereof within this state in
20 accordance with the consent of the United States given by the Act of Congress of April 11, 1968,
21 82 Stat. 78-80 (Public Law 284, 90th Congress), to the extent authorized by that act and this
22 chapter.
23

24 § 9-9-403. *Ownership and disposition of Native American remains.*

25
26 **References:**

- 27
28 1. *Before Present*
- 29
30 2. *The terms Cultural Resource(s) and Historic Property(ies) include archaeological sites, TCPs,*
31 *and buildings. A historic property is defined as any prehistoric or historic district, site, building,*
32 *structure, or object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic*
33 *Places. This term includes archaeological artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and*
34 *located within such properties. The term also includes properties of traditional religious and*
35 *cultural importance (i.e., TCPs) to an Indian tribe, Native Hawaiian organization, or historical*
36 *community that meet the National Register criteria.*

DITCHES AND CANALS

Introduction

Ditches are natural or constructed watercourses that can be open, covered, or tiled and are typically used for the irrigation or drainage of agricultural land. Canals are artificial waterways constructed to convey water for irrigation or drainage of agricultural land.

From about 400 to about 1400 A.D., crops from irrigated farms fed the early inhabitants of present-day Utah. Fremont people raised corn irrigated from Clear Creek and the Ancestral Puebloans (sometimes referred to as “Anasazi”) raised and stored corn and other irrigated crops. Later tribes also relied on water to sustain the plants and animals on which they depended, whether through hunting, gathering, fishing, or irrigating crops. [1]

The day after arriving in the Salt Lake Valley, Mormon pioneers “...immediately rigged three plows and went to plowing a little northeast of the camp; another party went with spades, etc., to make a dam on one of the creeks so as to throw the water at pleasure on the field, designing to irrigate the land in case rain should not come sufficiently [2].” To sustain the influx of pioneer settlers, canals and ditches were constructed throughout Utah, making agriculture possible despite the arid climate.

The term “conveyance” is used to describe the movement of water from a source to an application. Ditches and canals are used to convey diverted water from their source to a location where beneficial use is taken. More than 70 percent of Utah’s diverted water is carried in canals, which are managed and maintained by nonprofit, shareholder-owned irrigation companies. There are over 1,000 of these irrigation companies in Utah, most of which are over 100 years old and administered by volunteer directors [3]. Every irrigation company in existence today has largely adapted to the multitude of challenges imposed by urbanization. The longevity of these irrigation companies suggests that they have and can continue to adapt and serve the needs of their shareholders, whether the shareholders want to grow crops, water lawns and gardens, put the water to industrial use, or use the companies’ ditches to transport stormwater [4].

Canals and ditches pass through land with various ownership statuses. Any given canal may cross land that is owned by the canal company outright, or else it may utilize an easement or right-of-way to cross lands owned by a municipality or other third parties. Other canals have “prescriptive easements,” which, though lacking formal consent or written agreement, allows water to cross another’s property for delivery purposes. These easements come with no entitlement except the ability to convey water through the site and to maintain that conveyance. These prescriptive easements are not designed or intended to accept more water than would naturally be received by runoff while in agricultural use. Often, prescriptive easements are found on the downstream-most sections of ditch systems, where the channels are the smallest. This means these ditches have been designed only for agricultural runoff and may thus suffer the greatest impacts from their use for stormwater conveyance. Upstream development that results in increased surface runoff may negatively affect downstream landowner property rights.

Between 2014 and 2017, the [Utah Division of Water Rights](#) (UDWRi) inventoried all open canals in the state that had a minimum design capacity of 5 cubic feet per second. The UDWRi’s [Canal Safety Program and Canal Inventory](#) website provides a listing of Utah [canal companies](#), a statewide [map](#) of canals, and a Conservation District [directory](#), among other resources.

Canals and ditches present important public safety concerns; the Utah State Engineer at UDWRi has authority to examine and inspect any ditch or other diverting works and may order additions or alterations to ensure public safety.

1 **Findings**

2
3 Agriculture is important in Utah for the natural, cultural, social, and economic benefits that it provides.
4 Agriculture successfully balances multiple needs between different stakeholders while providing a
5 valuable source of local jobs and income. In Utah, agriculture provides and maintains jobs, local tax
6 bases, multiple environmental benefits, scenic beauty, food and fiber for human consumption, and fuels-
7 active land management.

8
9 Approximately 75 percent of water diverted from natural sources in Utah went to agriculture over the 5-
10 year period of 2013–2018, making the agricultural industry heavily reliant on the effective irrigation and
11 transportation of water [5].

12
13 There are more than 9,800 miles of ditches and canals in Utah that carry more than 5 cubic
14 feet per second of water. There may be twice that number of smaller canals in the state. This
15 figure does not include the thousands of miles of drainage ditches, which make land farmable
16 and carry return flows back to streams.

17
18 These thousands of miles of ditches and canals irrigate a majority of the 1.1 million acres of
19 irrigated agricultural land in Utah, of which about three-quarters is harvested cropland. The
20 remaining one-quarter is irrigated pasture used for livestock grazing. [6]

21
22 Canals and ditches in urban settings serve municipal and industrial interests. They supply water
23 for industrial processes; deliver secondary water to residential landscaping; convey stormwater
24 away from homes, businesses, and other development; and support wetlands and other riparian
25 environments that would otherwise be lost.

26
27 The majority of ditches and canals in the state of Utah rely on prescriptive easements.

28
29 Furthermore, in 2022, a special topic on “productive agriculture” was published as part of Utah’s
30 Coordinated Action Plan for Water [7]. Previous water-planning efforts have identified more than 200
31 unique recommendations to better secure Utah’s water future. The implementation of many of these
32 recommendations will require changes to Utah water law, other legislative actions, and partnerships
33 with non-state entities. The intent of Utah’s Coordinated Action Plan for Water is to identify specific
34 actions that Utah’s executive branch can undertake immediately to help advance these
35 recommendations.

36
37 **Economic Considerations**

38
39 The thousands of miles of Utah’s ditches and canals irrigate a majority of the 1.1 million acres of irrigated
40 agricultural land in Utah, of which about three-quarters is harvested cropland with a 2012 value of \$458
41 million [8].

42
43 A 2016 report published by Utah State University details the significant contributions of agriculture to the
44 state economy. The combined agricultural processing and production sectors account for 15 percent of the
45 state’s total economic output, or \$21.2 billion, after adjusting for multiplier effects. [9]

46
47 From 1970 to 2015, annual direct cash receipts from livestock and products increased from \$1.28 billion to
48 \$1.57 billion, a 17.5 percent increase [10]. Annual cash receipts from livestock and products constituted 73
49 percent of all farm business cash receipts, making livestock the driver behind most of Utah’s agricultural
50 economic growth [11]. These direct cash receipts do not reflect the full amount of economic growth

1 provided by livestock and its products due to the multiplier effect that cash receipts have once they are
2 spent within the community.

3
4 As of 2019, Utah’s level of agricultural employment is approximately the same as it was in 1970, showing
5 a relatively stable number of jobs within the industry. Currently, farm employment constitutes 1.0 percent
6 of Utah’s total employment, contributing 20,654 jobs to Utah’s economy [12]. Of the total agricultural
7 employers, 15,679 (0.8%) of the total are farm proprietors [13]. The majority of individuals employed in
8 agriculture are small business owners who create jobs and generate revenue for the rural, and generally
9 poorer areas, of Utah.

10
11 Canals and ditches provide tremendous economic benefits to municipalities and industry by providing pre-
12 existing, low-cost options for water delivery and stormwater removal. While no study has been conducted
13 to quantify the value of these services, it would be tremendously expensive if each municipality or
14 industry currently served by Utah’s existing network of canals and ditches had to devise their own,
15 independent water delivery and removal systems.

16 17 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

18 19 **Goal(s):**

- 20
21 • Provide for the safe and reliable conveyance of water from one location to another for beneficial
22 use and economic prosperity.

23 24 **Objectives:**

- 25
26 1. Support county plans for ditches and canals as well as irrigation.
- 27 2. Preserve the integrity and functionality of Utah’s existing canals and ditches.
- 28 3. Preserve the integrity and functionality of Utah’s irrigation companies, which manage and
29 maintain the vast majority of the canals and ditches.
- 30 4. Ensure adequate funding for canal infrastructure maintenance and replacement.
- 31 5. Continue and improve mapping of existing canals through the canal inventory, conducted by the
32 UDWRi.
- 33 6. Continue to allow access and increase access to public lands for canals and ditches and agricultural
34 development in a manner that (1) satisfies local needs and provides for economical and
35 environmentally sound water conveyance practices, and (2) is consistent with and complementary
36 to Utah’s lifestyle, culture, and economy.
- 37 7. Support irrigation companies and special-service districts in obtaining and maintaining access
38 through public lands for water conveyance needs, including current easements, deeded easements,
39 prescriptive easements, ditch bill easements, and all other easements held.

40 41 **Policies:**

- 42
43 • Encourage indemnity agreements for irrigation companies where their canals are relied
44 upon for flood or stormwater management.
 - 45 ○ Cities and counties must work closely with irrigation companies to ensure canals
46 used for such purposes are properly maintained and have adequate capacity.
- 47 • Support cities and counties in preventing the externalization of land-development
48 costs to irrigation companies while still achieving the benefits of land development.
- 49 • Encourage contractual agreements between irrigation companies, cities, and counties for
50 increased maintenance costs, liability, and other expenses when ditches and canals are used for
51 stormwater.

- 1 • Encourage legislation protecting ditch and canal companies from encroachment and liability suits.
- 2 • Encourage efficient water transport through the proper lining and piping of ditches and canals, as
- 3 appropriate.
- 4 • Ensure the full funding of revolving loan funds managed by the Division of Water Resources and
- 5 maintain irrigation companies' access to these funds for canal and ditch infrastructure
- 6 improvement and replacement.
- 7 • Encourage canal companies to provide updated mapping and contact information to the Utah
- 8 canal inventory and support the UDWRi in its mapping efforts.
- 9 • Support reasonable maintenance of conveyance corridors that balances operational needs with
- 10 the concerns of property owners.
- 11 • Support the [Recommended State Water Strategy's](#) recommendation 3.2, which suggests the
- 12 creation of a task force that combines irrigation companies and state agency planning to ensure
- 13 ongoing agricultural water management. This task force should:
 - 14 ○ identify the portion of Utah's total water supply managed by irrigation companies;
 - 15 ○ establish ongoing evaluation and reporting to the governor's office, Utah Department of
 - 16 Natural Resources, Utah Department of Agriculture and Food, and Water Development
 - 17 Commission on the value of ditches and canals to the Utah economy, Utah culture, and
 - 18 the natural environment sustained by irrigation companies;
 - 19 ○ recommend future management of irrigation companies and their water assets in areas
 - 20 where canal and ditch systems are or will be significantly affected by urban development;
 - 21 ○ evaluate the best means to balance the equities, including costs, when urban development
 - 22 creates additional costs to irrigation systems users; and
 - 23 ○ educate the public and policymakers on the purposes, value, and integrity of these
 - 24 companies.
- 25 • Evaluate existing requirements when ditches and canals are abandoned, as required by the [State](#)
- 26 [Historic Preservation Office \(SHPO\)](#) to determine who is responsible for maintenance, liability,
- 27 and weed control.
- 28 • Protect the use, maintenance, and development of all water-diversion and conveyance systems,
- 29 rights-of-ways, and easements that cross public lands.
- 30 • Support the findings and recommendations of [Utah's Coordinated Action Plan for Water.](#)
- 31 • **Oppose special designations on federal land that would restrict the tools available and increase**
- 32 **the cost of maintaining and improving ditches, canals and other irrigation infrastructure.**
- 33 • **The state has jurisdiction over water and its conveyance systems, full coordination,**
- 34 **cooperation, and consistency with state plans and laws should guide federal actions.**

35
36 **State Code**

37
38 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*

39 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*

40 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*

41 *administration of public lands.*

42
43 **[Title 73 - Water and Irrigation](#)**

44
45 **Additional References to State Code and Legislation:**

46
47 Funding is available to assist canal companies to develop and implement a safety management plan, as

48 described in Utah Code § [73-10-33](#).

49
50 The Division of Water Rights maintains an inventory of all canals in the state. In 2014 the Utah

51 Legislature passed [House Bill 370](#) directing the Division of Water Rights to create and maintain an

1 inventory of all canals in the state by July 1, 2017. The following attributes of all open flow
2 conveyances with a minimum design capacity of 5 CFS are to be captured:

- 3 ○ Canal alignment
- 4 ○ Contact information for the canal owner
- 5 ○ Maximum flow capacity
- 6 ○ Is the canal used for flood or stormwater management?
- 7 ○ Date of adoption of a safety management plan, if one has been completed

8 In 2017 the Utah Legislature passed [House Bill 301](#) expanding the inventory to include all enclosed
9 segments of each, open human-made water conveyance system in [first or second class](#) counties.

11 **References:**

- 13 1. <https://envisionutah.org/utah-water-strategy-project>
- 14 2. <http://mldb.byu.edu/clayton.htm>
- 15 3. <https://envisionutah.org/utah-water-strategy-project>
- 16 4. <https://envisionutah.org/utah-water-strategy-project>
- 17 5. <https://water.utah.gov/2021waterplan/>
- 18 6. <https://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/AgCensus/2017/index.php>
- 19 7. <https://gopb.utah.gov/waterplan/>
- 20 8. https://www.nass.usda.gov/Statistics_by_State/Utah/index.php
- 21 9. [https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriculturetotheUtahEconomy2014.p
22 df](https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriculturetotheUtahEconomy2014.pdf)
- 23 10. Alevy, J., Fadali, E., and Harris, T. R. 2007. Analysis of Impacts of Public Land Grazing on the
24 Elko County Economy: Part VII: Economic Impacts of Federal Grazing in Elko County, Jarbidge
25 and Mountain City Range Area Districts. University of Nevada Reno.
- 26 11. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/49000>
- 27 12. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/49000>
- 28 13. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/49000>

ENERGY RESOURCES

Introduction

Affordable, reliable, dispatchable, and diversified energy has been a key component that has contributed to Utah’s economic success. Recognizing the central role that energy plays, and to plan for the future of Utah’s energy needs, in 2022, Governor Spencer Cox and energy leaders launched the [Utah Energy and Innovation Plan \[1\]](#). Under this plan, the State of Utah has worked to meet energy demands by means of the balanced use of Utah’s abundant energy resources. Since the launch of the plan, the state has implemented programs and policies that demonstrate a commitment to these resources.

Specifically, the State of Utah has established the following energy commitments [\[2\]](#):

1. Utah is committed to an “any of the above” energy future, supporting efforts and policies that provide a variety of tools and resources that citizens, communities, businesses, and industries can choose from to deliver and obtain affordable, reliable, and dispatchable energy.
2. Utah is committed to American energy independence, pursuing policies and actions that will enable more domestic energy development and enhance global energy security.
3. Utah is committed to pragmatic, market-driven climate solutions that enable innovative energy production. This includes a focus on supporting Utah-based research and development, ensuring that we remain good stewards of our environment for future generations of Utahns.
4. Utah is committed to supporting rural communities through economic development and diversification efforts, infrastructure investment, and workforce training and development.
5. Utah is committed to supporting a clean energy future through a strong and responsible mining program for critical minerals; investment in emerging energy technology such as hydrogen, storage, and energy efficiency; and air-quality research and incentive programs.
6. Utah is committed to collaboration with its local, regional, and federal partners to pursue infrastructure and innovation projects such as electric vehicle charging, transmission, emerging fuel hubs, and coal-community support and diversification.

Energy is a \$20.9 billion industry in Utah, generating \$656 million in state and local revenues (including \$77 million directly for education through the Utah School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration in 2013). There are more than 10,000 direct energy jobs in the state, a total that expands to almost 40,000 when indirect and induced employment is included. Employment directly related to energy has produced earnings at a rate almost twice that of other jobs in the state. According to a recent study conducted by Pricewaterhouse Coopers for the American Petroleum Institute, the oil and natural gas industry alone supported over 103,000 direct, indirect, and induced jobs, provided more than \$6.1 billion in wages and contributed more than \$12.4 billion to Utah’s economy in 2019 [\[3\]](#).

Producing crude oil, natural gas, coal, and renewable energy resources, the State of Utah is a net energy supplier to the nation. The state’s diversified energy portfolio also includes: geothermal, solar, oil shale, oil sands, wind resources, and hydropower [\[4\]](#).

Utah has the fourth-highest number of producing mineral leases on federal lands in the United States [\[5\]](#). In 2020, coal fueled 61 percent of the state’s electricity, down from 75 percent just 5 years earlier. Renewable energy, primarily from solar, accounted for about 97 percent of the state’s new electrical generation since 2015 [\[6\]](#).

Utah’s general policy on energy production is that it supports all forms of energy. Utah is an “all-of-the-above” state and believes there is room in its energy portfolio for all forms of energy.

1 **State Agencies**

2
3 Utah energy resources are managed by multiple agencies, each with specific roles and duties. The three
4 primary state agencies responsible for energy resources are the Office of Energy Development (OED), the
5 Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining (DOGM), and the Utah Geological Survey (UGS).

6
7 **Office of Energy Development (OED)**

8
9 The OED is dedicated to advancing all forms of responsible energy and minerals, including conventional,
10 unconventional, and renewable, as well as fostering innovation in the areas of efficiency, conservation,
11 and alternative transportation. The OED is responsible for implementing Utah energy policy ([79-6-301](#))
12 by facilitating the development of Utah’s diverse energy and minerals sector. The OED provides industry
13 assistance through the administration of [state and federal tax incentives](#), fosters education and
14 technological innovation, and collaborates with a variety of stakeholders in government, nonprofit, and
15 the private sector. The office is also dedicated to promoting responsible energy policies, and regularly
16 participates in resolving public lands and environmental issues.

17
18 **Mission**

19
20 The OED advances the governor’s energy vision, implements state energy policy, and enhances Utah’s
21 energy infrastructure, technology, and workforce to provide more affordable, reliable, dispatchable, and
22 diverse energy options for Utah households and businesses.

23
24 The OED supports and encourages innovation and responsible development of all energy resources,
25 including renewable, conventional, and unconventional, as well as advancements in the areas of
26 efficiency, conservation, and alternative transportation.

27
28 **Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining (DOGM)**

29
30 Originally established in 1955 as the Oil and Gas Conservation Commission, the DOGM was formed to
31 regulate the exploration and development of coal, oil and gas, and other minerals in a manner that:

- 32
33
- 34 • encourages responsible reclamation and development;
 - 35 • protects correlative rights;
 - 36 • prevents waste; and
 - 37 • protects human health and safety, the environment, and the interests of the state and its citizens.
- 38

39 While demand, technology, and pricing have changed dramatically over the past 60 years, DOGM’s focus
40 remains on industry regulation to protect the public and Utah’s environment. The DOGM is committed to
41 the future of oil, gas, and mining in Utah. As resource demands have increased, DOGM has continued its
42 support of responsible resource development, public safety protection, and environmental preservation
43 that supports the goal of ensuring access to affordable and reliable energy sources for future generations.

44
45 The DOGM manages the four following programs:

46
47
48 **1. Minerals Program**

49
50 The minerals program regulates non-coal mining operations in Utah with a few exceptions, as noted in
51 [Utah Administrative Code R647](#).

1 The minerals program staff works to ensure reclamation standards can be achieved after mining has been
2 completed. The staff oversees many large mining operations, including the Bingham Canyon copper
3 mine, the unique Topaz beryllium mine, and many small mine and exploration operations.
4

5 The staff verifies that mine operators follow their plans for mining and reclamation, including mining
6 within permit boundaries and protecting public safety and the environment. The DOGM holds
7 reclamation bonds to ensure the future reclamation of mine sites.
8

9 More than 200 distinct minerals are mined in Utah, which includes the base and precious metals of
10 copper, magnesium, gold, silver, and beryllium. Utah also produces many industrial minerals, such as
11 potash, crushed stone, salt, lime, phosphate, gilsonite, gypsum, and unconventional fuels including oil
12 shale and oil sand. Currently, there are approximately 600 permitted mineral operations statewide [7].
13

14 **2. Coal Program**

15
16 The Coal Program is responsible for providing permits to coal companies, completing site inspections to
17 confirm compliance, overseeing reclamation, and enforcing the bond release process. Ensuring provisions
18 of the coal rules are followed allows for continued extraction of coal to occur in a way that reduces and/or
19 eliminates long-term negative impacts to the environment.
20

21 Coal extraction is important to Utah. In 2018, five Utah coal operators produced 13,753-million short tons
22 of coal valued at \$499 million from six underground mines and one surface mine. Communities in
23 Carbon, Garfield, Emery, Kane, Sanpete, and Sevier counties rely on the coal industry to provide jobs and
24 stimulate their local economies [8 & 9].
25

26 **3. Abandoned Mine Reclamation Program**

27
28 Utah has a history rich in mining including the extraction of copper, silver, and uranium. Often, when
29 mines were no longer producing, equipment, open shafts, tunnels, and tailings were abandoned. In 1975,
30 the Utah Mined Reclamation Act was passed, which made it illegal for mines to be abandoned. Today
31 there are an estimated 17,000 mine openings scattered across Utah.
32

33 The Abandoned Mine Reclamation Program (AMRP) works to protect the public from dangers associated
34 with old mines by sealing off access to openings and cleaning up waste. Old mining sites can be
35 intriguing to unsuspecting explorers, but can contain dangerous gases, unstable structures, and explosives.
36 Explorers are encouraged to “Stay out and Stay Alive”! [10].
37

38 **4. Oil and Gas Program**

39
40 The Oil and Gas Program of the DOGM was established in 1955 to prevent the waste of oil and natural
41 gas, encourage conservation and protect correlative rights of oil and natural gas owners. The Oil and Gas
42 Program mission is to [11]:
43

- 44 • Promote the exploration, development and conservation of oil and gas resources.
 - 45 • Foster a fair economic return to the general public for those resources.
 - 46 • Maintain sound, regulatory oversight to ensure environmentally acceptable activities.
- 47

48 By [legislative mandate](#) [12], the Oil and Gas Program has oversight responsibility for the following:
49
50

- 1 • All operations for and related to the production of oil or natural gas including drilling, testing,
- 2 equipping, completing, operating, producing, and the plugging of wells and the reclamation of
- 3 sites.
- 4 • Spacing and location of wells.
- 5 • Operations to increase ultimate recovery, such as cycling of natural gas, maintenance of pressure,
- 6 and introduction of natural gas, water, or other substances into a reservoir.
- 7 • The disposal of salt water and oil-field wastes.
- 8 • The underground and surface storage of oil, natural gas, or other products.
- 9 • The flaring of natural gas from an oil well.

Utah Geological Survey (UGS)

10
11
12 The UGS provides timely scientific information about Utah’s geologic environment, resources, and
13 hazards [13].

14
15
16 Relevant to this section of the Resource Management Plan, the UGS publishes Utah’s [Energy Landscape](#)
17 report every few years to summarize energy resources. The most recent report, authored by Michael D.
18 Vanden Berg, was published in 2020 (UGS Circular 127).

19
20 The UGS manages six programs:

Energy and Minerals Program

21
22
23 The Energy and Minerals Program (1) provides geologic information to government, industry, and
24 individuals to encourage and aid in the prudent development of Utah’s mineral and energy resources; (2)
25 inventories, documents, and researches Utah’s abundant mineral and energy resources; and (3) maintains
26 the [Utah Core Research Center](#) [14].

27
28
29 Notable recent [publications](#) from this program include, [Critical Minerals of Utah](#) (2020), [Proven and](#)
30 [Hypothetical Helium Resources in Utah](#) (2020), and [Utah’s Energy Landscape](#) (2020).

Geologic Hazards Program

31
32
33 The Geologic Hazards Program is focused on reducing Utah’s life-safety, property, and economic risk
34 from geologic hazards. The program’s threefold mission consists of the following:

- 35 • Respond to geologic hazard emergencies and provide unbiased, scientific advice to local
- 36 governments and incident commanders.
- 37 • Investigate and map geologic hazards in urban areas and other areas (to publish and distribute
- 38 maps and GIS spatial data).
- 39 • Provide geologic hazard-related technical and educational outreach and information to inform
- 40 Utahns about hazards [15].

Geologic Information and Outreach Program

41
42
43
44 The Geologic Information and Outreach Program answers questions and provides information on Utah’s
45 geology to the public, educators, industry, and decision makers; produces non-technical flyers and
46 colorful brochures on a variety of geologic topics; provides geologic resources to teachers; and maintains
47 the [Natural Resources Map & Bookstore](#) and the [UGS Library](#).

Geologic Mapping Program

1 The Geologic Mapping Program maps Utah’s geology at scales of 1:24,000 (7.5-minute quadrangle
2 maps) to 1:100,000 (regional maps). These maps and accompanying materials depict and interpret the
3 following: (1) the composition, age, and depositional environment of exposed and subsurface rocks; (2)
4 geologic structures such as faults and folds; (3) Quaternary (surficial) cover; (4) geologic hazards such as
5 landslides and earthquake-producing faults; and (5) economic and groundwater resource features. The
6 maps are used by geologists, government officials, industry representatives, university professors and
7 students, and the public to better understand Utah’s geology, delineate and interpret the economic value
8 and potential of property, assess geologic hazards, and make land management decisions. [16]

9 Groundwater and Wetlands

10 The Groundwater and Wetlands Program evaluates the quantity and quality of Utah’s groundwater
11 resources, and performs wetland mapping and field assessments. The program coordinates with local,
12 county, state, and federal agencies to perform a wide variety of groundwater and wetland studies and
13 makes the data publicly available through web applications, publications, and external websites. These
14 results help partners make scientifically sound decisions on important growth, natural resources, and
15 environmental issues. [17]

16 Paleontology Program

17 The Paleontology Section of the Mapping Program maintains and publishes records of Utah’s fossil
18 resources and provides paleontological and archaeological recovery services to state and local
19 governments. The UGS’s paleontology services are often requested by the U.S. Bureau of Land
20 Management, the National Park Service, the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, and the U.S. Forest Service.
21 [18]

22 **Energy Specifics**

23 **Quick Facts**

- 24 • Utah accounts for 15 of every 100 barrels of crude oil produced in the Rocky Mountain
25 region. The state's five oil refineries, all located in the Salt Lake City area, can process about
26 206,000 barrels of crude oil per calendar day.
- 27 • In 2022, 53% of Utah's electricity net generation came from coal-fired power plants, down
28 from 75% in 2015. Over the same period, natural gas-fired generation increased from 20% to
29 26% and utility-scale solar power grew from 0.1% to 9% of the state's generation.
- 30 • Utah has the fourth-highest number of producing oil and natural gas leases on federal lands,
31 after Wyoming, New Mexico, and Colorado.
- 32 • Utah has the nation’s only operating uranium ore mill, which processes uranium ore and
33 radioactive wastes from other states, but there has been no active uranium mine production in
34 Utah since 2012.
- 35 • Almost 9 out of 10 Utah households use natural gas as their primary heating fuel, the highest
36 share of natural gas home heating use for any state. [19]

- 37 ~~• Utah accounts for 1 in every 10 barrels of crude oil produced in the Rocky Mountain region.~~
- 38 ~~Utah’s five oil refineries, all located in the Salt Lake City area, can process 203,494 barrels of~~
- 39 ~~crude oil per calendar day.~~
- 40 ~~• In 2020, 61 percent of Utah’s net electricity generation came from coal-fired power plants, down~~
- 41 ~~from 75 percent 5 years earlier, while natural gas-fired and solar power generation increased.~~
- 42 ~~• Utah’s per-capita energy consumption in the residential sector is the third lowest among the~~
- 43 ~~United States, after Hawaii and California.~~

- ~~Utah has the nation's only operating uranium ore mill, which processes uranium ore from mines in other states, as there has been no active uranium mine production in Utah since late 2012.~~
- In 2019, Utah consumed more natural gas than it produced in dry natural gas for the first time since 1991.

Petroleum

Utah's rich history as a major oil producer dates back to 1955 and the discovery of the Bluebell field in Duchesne County. More than six decades later, the state still ranks as a major oil producer in the United States. The majority of Utah's oil production is concentrated in Duchesne, Uintah, and San Juan counties. The oil is commonly referred to as "waxy crude" because of its relatively high paraffin content. Utah's two types of petroleum, black and yellow, flow like a liquid at high-temperature, but thicken at room temperature, creating long-distance transportation challenges. However, Utah waxy crude has low levels of acid, sulfur, and metals, which makes it desirable in the refining process. [20]

Findings

Utah ranks 9th in the nation for crude oil production. Utah's crude oil and petroleum resources are predominantly found in the Uinta Basin (Duchesne and Uintah counties) and the Paradox Basin (San Juan County). Oil production from early 2003 to 2014 in Utah boomed, with an increase in exploration and development activity. This activity was fueled by increases in the demand for oil and advances in horizontal drilling technology, reducing the overall operating costs and allowing operators to target isolated petroleum reserves. [21]

Utah crude oil prices peaked near \$100 per barrel in summer 2022 before dropping back to about \$65 per barrel in the fall, and averaged \$81.50 per barrel for the year—the highest price since 2013 and more than double the average price in 2020. This rebound in price, coupled with record-high petroleum demand, resulted in a 26% increase in Utah crude oil production to 44.6 million barrels in 2022, the highest annual production on record [22].

~~In 2014, Utah crude oil production peaked at 40.9 million barrels. Prices have fallen from the 2014 high of approximately \$106 per barrel, and production dropped to 30.5 million barrels (a decrease of 18%) in 2016. From 2017 to 2018, the industry experienced a resurgence in crude oil production, reaching 37.1 million barrels in 2018. However, in 2019, production fell again. It reached an all-time low in April of 2020 due to overproduction from OPEC nations and the COVID-19 pandemic. [22]~~

In 2018, Utah's petroleum industry accounted for 213 trillion British thermal units (Btus), or 24 percent of the total energy produced in Utah [23]. Located in the Salt Lake City area, Utah's five oil refineries can process 206,000 barrels of crude oil per day. Oil reaches the refineries via pipelines and trucks from the Uinta Basin, Colorado, Wyoming, and Canada. Utah's refineries account for approximately 30 percent of the refining capacity in the Rocky Mountain region (Utah, Colorado, Wyoming, Idaho, and Montana) [24]. These refineries produce motor gasoline, diesel fuel, and jet fuel. Utah's petroleum products are sold to markets in Utah, Idaho, Nevada, Wyoming, Washington, and Oregon [25]. In December 2011, a pipeline was opened between the Salt Lake City refineries and Las Vegas, providing Nevada with an alternative to California refineries for petroleum products [26].

Utah's proven crude oil reserves account for less than 1 percent of the total in the United States. The Uinta Basin of eastern Utah overlays part of the Green River oil shale, a kerogen-rich formation that represents one of the world's largest oil resources. Kerogen is a fossilized organic material, found in sedimentary rock, which can be heated to extract crude oil. Pilot oil shale projects have been undertaken in the area. Eastern Utah also hosts the largest resources of bitumen in oil sands in the United States. [27]

1 **Other Findings**

2
3 Tier 3 fuels drastically reduce vehicle emissions - improving air quality. In 2017, the Environmental
4 Protection Agency (EPA) established new emission standards for vehicles. Accordingly, oil refineries are
5 required to produce cleaner fuel products and car manufacturers are required to equip new vehicles with
6 additional equipment to reduce emissions. In vehicles produced after 2017, using tier 3 fuel can reduce
7 emissions by up to 80 percent. Under the leadership of Gov. Herbert, the Utah Legislature worked with
8 the Office of Energy Development and key petroleum stakeholders to create a path forward for smaller
9 refineries in Utah. The result was the High Cost Infrastructure Tax Credit (HCITC), a non-refundable,
10 post-performance tax incentive provided to refineries that committed to making the necessary upgrades to
11 produce Tier 3 fuels. [28]

12
13 **Economic Considerations**

14
15 During 2020 Utah ranked 10th in the country in crude oil production and 13th in natural gas gross
16 production [29]. Utah’s oil industry has played a significant role in the state’s economic prosperity. Utah
17 School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration revenues come primarily from natural gas, coal, oil,
18 real estate development, and other surface uses such as grazing.

19
20 From high-paying jobs to tax revenues to federal, state, and local governments, and royalty revenue to
21 Utah citizens and its Permanent School Trust Fund, Utah’s petroleum industry has helped support the
22 state’s continued financial stability. Utah petroleum fuels a wide-range of vehicles and provides the
23 petrochemical building blocks that go into the production of clothes, cell phones, computers, recreational
24 equipment, and thousands of other everyday items that society consumes. **The economic and fiscal**
25 **impacts of Utah’s petroleum industry (2020-2024) can be found in the Utah Petroleum Industry report for**
26 **2023. [30]**

27
28 ~~Utah’s crude oil and petroleum resources add tremendous value to Utah’s energy economy. In 2017,~~
29 ~~Utah’s petroleum industry provided over 19,000 refining jobs and 32,000 oil and natural gas production~~
30 ~~and development jobs; more than \$3 billion in earnings (refining and production/development combined);~~
31 ~~and an estimated \$7.2 billion in state GDP (refining and production/development combined). Average~~
32 ~~annual salaries in Utah’s crude oil and petroleum production industry are more than two times the~~
33 ~~statewide average. [30]~~

34
35 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

36
37 One of Utah’s goals is to ensure the state’s continued economic development through access to its own
38 clean and low-cost energy resources. This will allow the state to meet projected energy growth demands
39 by making balanced use of fossil fuels and renewable resources in market-driven, cost effective, and
40 environmentally responsible ways.

41
42 Support for continued traditional energy development from oil and gas is essential to the state’s energy
43 plan.

- 44
45
 - Facilitate the expansion of responsible development of Utah’s energy resources, including
46 traditional, alternative, and renewable sources.
 - Pursue opportunities for Utah to export fuels, electricity, and technologies to regional and global
47 markets.

48

1 Natural gas

2
3 Natural gas is used mostly for home heating (residential, 28%), but starting in mid-2004, more than 2,300
4 megawatts (MW) of new natural gas-fired electric generating capacity has come online, greatly increasing
5 the amount used by the electric utility sector (from 8% in 2005 to 25% in 2018). Consumption of natural
6 gas in Utah peaked in 2013 at 247 billion cubic feet and, after declining for a few years, increased again
7 to 244 billion cubic feet in 2018. [31]

9 Findings

10
11 Utah ranks 13th in the nation in natural gas production. Natural gas has become one of the primary
12 sources for generating baseload utility-scale electricity [32]. Natural gas is one of the many vital resources
13 in the energy mix, supporting Utah’s energy economy with nearly 8,000 direct jobs in oil and gas
14 development and production in 2017. [33]

15
16 The majority of Utah’s natural gas comes from conventional reservoirs located in the Uinta Basin
17 (Duchesne and Uintah Counties) and the Paradox Basin (San Juan County) [34]. Natural gas production
18 concentrated in the Uinta Basin accounted for about 1 percent of U.S. output in 2015. Carbon County
19 produces about 14 percent of Utah’s natural gas in the form of coalbed methane—natural gas produced
20 from coal seams. This form of production has provided as much as one-third of Utah’s natural gas output
21 but has been gradually declining from its 2002 peak. [35]

22
23 It is estimated that about 2 percent of the United States’ proven natural gas reserves are located in Utah.
24 Utah consumes only about one half of the natural gas it produces. The industrial sector is Utah’s largest
25 consumer of natural gas, followed by the residential sector. Six in seven households in the state use
26 natural gas for home heating. Natural gas is an essential raw material for many products, including paints,
27 fertilizer, plastics, antifreeze, dyes, photographic film, medicines, and explosives.

28
29 Initially used primarily for heating, natural gas resources have been adapted as a fuel source for vehicle
30 fleets and have more recently been selected as one of the preferred fuel sources for baseload, utility-scale
31 electricity generation. Due to low prices and a reduced emission profile compared to other conventional
32 fuel sources, the number of natural gas-fired power plants has increased in recent years. Many natural
33 gas-fired power plants maintain grid stability and account for over-generation from intermittent renewable
34 resources, also known as managing the “California Duck Curve.” [36]

35
36 Utah is crossed by a major transportation corridor for shipping natural gas from the Opal Hub in
37 Wyoming and the Piceance Basin in western Colorado to markets in Nevada, Wyoming, Idaho, and
38 beyond. The Clay Basin facility, on the Utah-Wyoming border in Daggett County, is one of the region’s
39 largest underground natural gas storage facilities. [37]

40
41 Renewable natural gas (RNG) is a pipeline-quality gas derived from the decomposition of organic matter.
42 RNG is interchangeable with conventional natural gas as a heating source, transportation fuel, and power
43 generating resource, often as compressed natural gas (CNG) or liquefied natural gas (LNG). Being
44 derived from a cellulosic or advanced feedstock (usually from pig or food waste). RNG qualifies as
45 biofuel under the [Renewable Fuel Standard](#). [38]

46
47 In Utah, biogas facilities are currently producing RNG. A few active projects include the following:

- 48
49 • Smithfield’s hog farms are located in Central Utah (Beaver and Millard Counties) and provide
50 RNG for the Kern River Gas Pipeline.

- Houweling Tomatoes in Mona, Utah, which uses waste heat and carbon from a nearby natural gas power plant to grow tomatoes.
- Wasatch Resource Recovery, located at the South Davis Sewer District, is an anaerobic digester dedicated to food waste diversion that provides RNG in a partnership with Dominion Energy.

Economic Considerations

Despite the increase in the number of natural gas-fired power plants, an oversupply nationally drove average wellhead prices for natural gas in Utah down 39 percent between 2014 and fall 2020 (\$4.35 per thousand cubic feet [Mcf] to \$2.63 per Mcf). Unfortunately, natural gas prices in the \$2 per Mcf range do not provide economic justification for new natural gas exploration or development. The lower overall production of natural gas and natural gas liquids, coupled with the steady low prices, resulted in a 2019 value of natural gas production of \$784 million, the lowest since 2002. [39]

Goals, Objectives, and Policies

Energy development is of particular importance in Utah because of the associated capital investment, job creation, and revenue. A strong natural gas industry contributes to Utah’s historically low energy costs and provides a foundation for success across all industrial sectors statewide.

Support for continued natural gas development in Utah is a major component of the state’s energy plan. The benefits of developing this abundant and clean resource will continue to play a key role in Utah’s economic future and the nation’s energy independence. Technologies continue to emerge that are allowing energy producers to access significant and growing supplies of domestic natural gas from shale formations and other unconventional reservoirs.

Coal

Mined throughout Utah for more than 100 years, the majority of Utah coal is consumed in-state for electric power generation. Valued at over \$800 million annually, Utah’s coal economy is especially important to rural Utah, providing roughly 2,000 high-paying jobs and a significant portion of county tax bases. Due largely to coal’s contribution, Utah has benefited from some of the most affordable electricity prices in the nation.

Utah’s coal-fired power plants have provided the electric energy that has historically powered homes, businesses, and industry throughout Utah. Utah ranks 12th in the nation for coal production, with most of its economic coal deposits located in three coalfields found in Sevier, Emery, and Carbon counties. Utah’s coal is bituminous with a high Btu, low sulfur and ash contents, and high reactivity, making it ideal for power generation due to its high combustion efficiency. [40]

Findings

In 2019, Utah’s coal industry accounted for the production of 13,753,000 tons of coal. Four mines from three counties (Emery, Sevier, and Carbon counties) accounted for nearly 90 percent of the total production (Figure 1). In the same year, Utah consumed approximately 12,300 thousand tons of coal for utility-scale electricity generation, accounting for 305 trillion Btu (35%) of the total energy produced in 2018. [41]

After a 17 percent decline in coal production between 2015 and 2016, the demand for coal in Utah has remained steady, with the majority of the produced coal (64% in 2018) used in-state. In the past, Utah has been a significant net exporter of coal, exporting more than 27,000,000 tons in 2000 to local, domestic,

1 and foreign markets. However, in recent years the energy mix has shifted. Out-of-state domestic demand
2 has decreased to only 1.9 million tons in 2018. Utah’s foreign exports peaked in the mid-1990s at about 5
3 million tons, then dropped to near zero in the mid-2000s. However, the foreign export market has seen a
4 resurgence in the past few years, increasing to 3.1 million tons in 2018. [42]

5 6 **Economic Considerations**

7
8 Most of Utah’s economic coal deposits are located in three coalfields found in Sevier, Emery, and Carbon
9 counties [43]. Prospective coal reserves, some of which are constrained by land-use restrictions, are also
10 found in Uintah, Grand, Wayne, Garfield, Iron, and Kane counties. The Kaiparowits coalfield, located in
11 Garfield and Kane counties, holds the most significant potential for recoverable coal—an estimated
12 9,096,000,000 tons recoverable coal reserves [44 & 45]. However, that coalfield is located within the
13 original boundaries of the Grand Staircase-Escalante National Monument, and may not be available for
14 mining.

15
16 In 2017, Utah’s coal industry provided more than 5,000 jobs, \$343 million in earnings, and an estimated
17 \$612 million in state GDP. Of the 5,000 jobs provided, the average annual salaries were double the
18 statewide average, totaling approximately \$105,000 [46]

19 20 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

21
22 The State of Utah continues to support the development of its coal resources. The report, [Advancing Utah](#)
23 [Coal: Technology, Policy, and a Path Forward](#) [47], provides a framework and recommendations for the
24 advancement of strategic coal technologies and a sustainable coal economy in Utah. The Advanced Coal
25 Resource Group (ACRG), which is a state-based working group of members from coal communities,
26 local government, industry and academia, meets regularly. The ACRG focuses on the development and
27 deployment of advanced coal technology and identification of opportunities for responsible coal
28 development and coal industry growth.

29
30 Utah, with its forward-thinking research universities and entrepreneurial spirit, is well positioned to
31 provide world leadership in advanced coal technology. University groups and technology companies
32 within the state continue to innovate through research and development. Since 2015, Utah research and
33 development groups have received more than \$14 million in coal technology grants. The University of
34 Utah’s Industrial Combustion and Gasification Research Facility, located in Salt Lake City, houses some
35 of the most advanced combustion test equipment found in the United States. In 2021, the University of
36 Utah received \$1.5 million for coal research.

37
38 The Utah Legislature approved the [Sustainable Transportation and Energy Plan \(STEP\)](#) in 2016. This
39 legislation established a 5-year pilot program, under which regulators authorized Rocky Mountain Power
40 to spend an average of \$1 million per year on clean-coal technologies.

- 41
42
- 43 • The State is committed to an any-of-the-above energy portfolio that includes coal resources.
 - 44 • Promote access to and the continuation of mining operations for coal in Utah.
 - 45 • Oppose federally mandated coal moratoriums or other federal actions that impede access to coal
46 resources – particularly, on public lands.
 - 47 • Remain cognizant of factors contributing to a potential energy crisis, including but not limited to,
the early retirement of coal power plants.

Renewable Energy Resources and Storage Solutions

Geothermal

Utah is one of seven states with utility-scale electricity generation from geothermal sources, ranking third in the nation in geothermal energy [48]. Utah has a vast number of untapped geothermal resources and the ability to generate renewable baseload electricity, making geothermal energy one of the most valuable resources in Utah’s energy mix.

Most of the potential for geothermal electric power generation in the United States lies in the western part of the country. Relying on Earth’s constant temperature, geothermal energy is a continuously available renewable resource. Since it is a continual resource, geothermal energy is the only renewable resource that offers baseload electricity generation in the absence of energy storage.

Utah is located in an active geothermal zone. There are four known geothermal resource areas in Utah as classified by the UGS and the U.S. Bureau of Land Management. Geological studies and well data indicate that several other areas in the state have the potential for geothermal energy development. The areas with the greatest geothermal resource assets are located within the Basin and Range province of western Utah and the Transition Zone of central Utah.

In northern Utah, geothermal resources are associated with the Wasatch fault zone, which defines the eastern edge of the Basin and Range province, separating it from the middle Rocky Mountains (Wasatch Range). These resources have geothermal characteristics similar to those in Nevada, which have similar geology and are also part of the Basin and Range province.

Findings

Geothermal energy represents the fourth-largest share of utility-scale renewable energy generation in Utah. In 2018, Utah’s three utility-scale geothermal power plants accounted for approximately 10 percent of the state’s total utility-scale renewable generation, or 446 gigawatt-hours [49]. Utah’s geothermal power plants have the capacity to generate enough power for over 45,000 homes, most of which is purchased for use in California.

The potential to develop more of Utah’s geothermal resources exists with an estimated 18 undeveloped geothermal systems, most located close to transmission lines in the Black Rock Desert ([Map - Sevier Thermal Area](#)). [50]

Utah is one of only a few states that produces electricity from geothermal sources. Purchased by Enel in 2007, the Cove Fort geothermal operation located in Millard County underwent a significant efficiency conversion. Enel reopened Cove Fort in 2013, and since then the 25-MW plant has powered approximately 13,000 homes.

Blundell is a geothermal facility located near Milford, Utah. The plant was completed in 1984 and became the first geothermal electric plant to operate outside of California. PacifiCorp is the sole owner of the 38-MW geothermal plant, which consists of two generating units. The 26.1-MW Unit 1 uses “flash” technology and was commissioned in 1984. In 2007, they expanded the plant’s capacity by 12 MW by adding an innovative “binary” heat-recovery process to extract more energy from the hot geothermal brine left over from the steam separation cycle.

The [Energy Act of 2020](#) specifically calls out geothermal in companionship to wind and solar in Subtitle B – Natural Resource Provisions (Sections 3101 – 3106). These provisions require the Secretary to

1 improve interagency cooperation, provide flexibility, and establish national production goals, for wind,
2 solar, and geothermal. Section 3105 allows for noncompetitive leasing for geothermal energy on Federal
3 lands if it will be coproduced from an existing oil or gas well.
4

5 The addition of geothermal plants will require additional and new infrastructure to ensure that base load
6 energy from geothermal operations can reach and maintain the electrical grid.
7

8 **Economic Considerations**

9

10 While new plant construction requires significant capital investment, geothermal power offers, over time,
11 a lower-cost energy source that diversifies the fuel supply and supports the stability of the power grid. It
12 does not require the purchase of fuel, and because it is a baseload resource, geothermal power is reliable,
13 helping to stabilize prices. It is also dispatchable, meaning that it can be ramped up or down quickly to
14 make up for intermittency caused by other renewable energy sources. The average cost of a geothermal
15 plant over its lifetime is dramatically lower than that of many traditional sources of power.
16

17 Because geothermal energy is locally produced, it can help to reduce foreign oil dependence and boost
18 rural economies through royalties and tax payments. A geothermal power project development will
19 involve hundreds of individuals, employing local workers full time and stimulating induced jobs.
20

21 Since the enactment of the 2005 Geothermal Steam Act Amendments, 25 percent of federal geothermal
22 revenues from leasing and production on federal lands have been allotted to state and local governments.
23

24 Research and development in [enhanced geothermal systems](#) (EGS) offer Utah the opportunity to increase
25 its geothermal resources. EGS utilizes advanced drilling techniques from the oil and gas industry to create
26 a subsurface fracture system in which water can be added through injection wells, allowing energy from
27 within the earth to be captured through an engineered geothermal system.
28

29 In 2014, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) launched [the Frontier Observatory for Research in](#)
30 [Geothermal Energy \(FORGE\)](#) initiative to establish a dedicated site for accelerating breakthroughs in
31 EGS technologies and techniques. Through a series of competitive research grants, the DOE sought to
32 identify the ideal location and research team for advancing EGS. In a multi-agency effort, including
33 preliminary research from the UGS, and an education campaign and coordinated federal delegation letter
34 of support provided by the Utah Office of Energy Development (OED), the [University of Utah - Energy](#)
35 [and Geoscience Institute's bid was selected by the DOE](#) in 2018 as the recipient of the \$140 million
36 FORGE research grant and as well as another \$80 million in 2022. One of the largest geothermal research
37 grants of its time, the [Utah FORGE](#) team has received funding for 5 years to establish and conduct EGS
38 research at a site near Milford. Funding after that 5-year period has yet to be determined.
39

40 Also called engineered geothermal systems, this approach offers great potential to dramatically expand
41 the use of geothermal energy. Present geothermal power generation relies on hydrothermal reservoirs, and
42 is somewhat limited in geographic application to specific ideal places in the western United States. EGS
43 offers the chance to extend the use of geothermal resources more broadly.
44

45 Geothermal energy is a renewable source of electricity that offers important baseload qualities. To expand
46 options for the development of this resource, federal and state policies are needed that address a range of
47 near-, mid-, and longer-term challenges faced by the industry. These include the following:
48

- 49 • incentive programs,
- 50 • lease opportunities on government-controlled lands, and
- 51 • expansion of access to transmission infrastructure.

1 Policymakers should prioritize efforts that address risks and obstacles to development, particularly
2 reduction of resource risk. The development of strategic goals and support for long-term federal programs
3 will help to characterize and identify the overall available geothermal resource base.

4 5 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

6 7 **Goal(s):**

8
9 Promote and encourage access opportunities and the development of the state's geothermal resources.

10 11 **Objectives:**

- 12 • Increase access and the development of geothermal resources for energy, heating, and other
13 economically feasible projects and applications.
- 14 • Add to the reliability and sustainability of the state's "all-of-the-above" energy portfolio.
- 15 • **Work with federal land management agencies to afford geothermal energy resources the same**
16 **level of attention, access, and incentives as wind and solar renewable resources as outlined by the**
17 **Energy Act of 2020.**
- 18 • **Supports additional transmission lines to connect geothermal resources to the grid.**

19 20 21 **Policies:**

- 22 • Support responsible geothermal resource utilization including enhanced geothermal resources like
23 the FORGE project, for traditional, residential, and commercial uses.
- 24 • Encourage ongoing federal appropriations to develop geothermal resources in Utah and promote
25 long-term research at the FORGE project.
- 26 • Support the U.S. Bureau of Land Management and the U.S. Forest Service in leasing and selling
27 parcels of land for the development of geothermal industries.

28 29 30 **Solar**

31
32 Solar power is the term most often used to describe the conversion of energy from natural sunlight into
33 electricity, either directly using photovoltaics (PV), indirectly using concentrated solar power, or a
34 combination of these. Concentrated solar power systems use lenses or mirrors and tracking systems to
35 focus a large quantity of sunlight into a small beam. Photovoltaic systems use solar panels, either on
36 rooftops or in ground-mounted solar farms, to convert sunlight directly into electric power.

37 38 **Findings**

39
40 Utah boasts an above-average number of sunny days per year and has numerous cool, dry areas suitable
41 for solar energy generation. With a high ultraviolet (UV) index in the southwestern corner of the state,
42 and investment in solar photovoltaic (PV) systems over the past 5 years, Utah is now ranked 11th in the
43 nation in installed solar energy-generating capacity, with 1,758 MW. [\[51\]](#)

44
45 Utah's solar resources make up the largest share of utility-scale renewable energy generation in the state.
46 In 2018, Utah's 29 utility-scale solar arrays located in Millard, Sevier, Beaver, Iron, and Washington
47 counties accounted for approximately 50 percent of Utah's total utility-scale renewable generation, or
48 2,224 gigawatt-hours. In 2019, solar energy was the largest contributor to utility-scale renewable capacity
49 in the state, accounting for approximately 55% of Utah's total capacity, or 914 megawatts. [\[52\]](#)

1 In addition to power generation, Utah’s solar resources are harnessed for heating applications in solar
2 thermal systems. These solar thermal systems heat water and provide a non-emission source for small and
3 large-scale buildings.
4

5 **The Western Solar Programmatic Environmental Statement is being amended to include more states and**
6 **will define BLM lands that are suitable for utility scale production, and establishes exclusion criteria and**
7 **design features.**
8

9 **Economic Considerations**

10
11 Net-metered installed PV solar capacity (rooftop solar) in Utah has grown over the past 10 years. The
12 total capacity increased from 3.4 MW in 2010 to 273 MW in 2018. A combination of decreasing
13 installation and equipment costs and federal and state government incentive programs have supported the
14 growth of rooftop solar in Utah [53]. As a result of the growth over the past 10 years, the solar industry
15 now provides over 7,000 jobs for Utah’s electric power generation sector [54].
16

17 Utility-scale, net-metered solar, and solar thermal have been supported by the State of Utah through tax
18 incentives. This includes the [Production Tax Credit \(PTC\)](#) for utility-scale systems and the [Renewable](#)
19 [Energy Systems Tax Credit \(RESTC\)](#) program for net-metered PV solar systems.
20

21 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

22 **Goal(s):**

23
24
25 Promote and encourage the development of Utah’s solar resources on public lands **in locations that do not**
26 **impede existing rights and access, or that take agricultural land out of production.**
27

28 **Objectives:**

- 29
- 30 • Obtain 20 percent of the state’s 2025 adjusted retail electric sales from cost-effective renewable
- 31 energy resources. In 2015, 4.3 percent of utility-scale net electricity generation came from
- 32 renewable resources. As of 2020, approximately 14 percent of the state’s total electricity was
- 33 generated by renewable resources.
- 34 • Encourage the retention or mitigation of the loss of Animal Unit Months (AUMs) for livestock
- 35 grazing on public lands when solar farms are constructed.
- 36 • **Solar energy installations should not impede or limit access to publicly accessible roads or**
- 37 **lands.**
- 38 • Encourage the retention of **productive** agricultural lands in lieu of converting them into solar
- 39 farms.
- 40 • Consider aesthetic values and environmental impacts during planning and site selection of
- 41 newly constructed solar farms.
- 42 • Work with local representatives and federal agencies to discuss and resolve conflicts with pre-
- 43 existing uses and the creation of solar power.
- 44 • Encourage the utilization of natural gas peaker plants to reduce intermittency and increase the
- 45 reliability of solar energy generation and delivery.
46

47 **Policies:**

- 48
- 49 • Develop adequate, reliable, dispatchable, affordable, sustainable, and clean energy resources.
- 50 Under the state’s energy policy, development of renewable energy resources including solar, is
- 51 supported. Utah allows net metering for residential systems and provides tax credit incentives.

- Support solar projects that benefit the citizens of Utah in areas with available transmission line capacity.
- Comply with federal rules and regulations to the maximum extent possible while avoiding unnecessary expenses for Utah consumers and protecting access to energy resources without infringing on private property rights.
- Support county-led policies related to the disposal of construction byproducts related to renewable energy production (pallets/cardboards).
- **Federal agencies must coordinate with counties prior to approving any solar projects on public lands. Inconsistencies between counties and other levels of government must be resolved expeditiously.**

Wind

Wind, like water, has been used for centuries to power wells, mill grain, and for sailing. According to the DOE, wind generation could provide 20 percent of the nation’s electricity needs by 2030 [55]. Wind turbines are modeled after traditional windmills and use propeller-like blades to harness the wind’s energy. Usually three, evenly-weighted blades are mounted on towers more than 100 feet high. The turning blades are used to spin a low-speed shaft (30–60 rpm). This low speed shaft is connected to a high-speed shaft in the gearbox to increase the rpm’s to about 1000–1800 rpm, which is required for the generator to produce electricity. [56]

Depending on the year, wind energy can be the source of the second or third largest share of utility-scale renewable energy generation in Utah. In 2018, Utah’s five utility-scale wind farms accounted for approximately 18 percent of the total utility-scale renewable generation (795 gigawatt-hours) [57]. Utah’s wind farms have the capacity to generate enough power for approximately 85,000 homes, most of which is purchased for use in other states.

Findings

Nationally, Utah ranks 27th in wind electricity generation capacity. Utah’s distinctive topography limits wind generation capacity compared to other states’ wind-profile potential, such as Iowa, Texas, and Wyoming. However, through the DOE’s State Energy Program, the Utah Department of Natural Resources analyzed the state’s wind energy potential in the early 2000s using data collected from 109 anemometer towers stationed throughout the state. The research identified 51 potential wind development zones, covering approximately 1,838 square miles, or 2 percent of the state’s surface area, with a potential of 9,145 MW. Eleven of the sites have an estimated prospective capacity of at least 250 MW each, totaling 2,750 MW [58].

In 2019, wind energy was the second-largest contributor to utility-scale renewable capacity in Utah, accounting for approximately 24 percent of the total capacity (387 megawatts) [59]. The Milford Wind Project (306 MW, Beaver and Millard Counties), Latigo Wind Park (62 MW, San Juan County), and Spanish Fork Wind Farm (19 MW, Utah County) account for nearly 98 percent of Utah’s wind electricity generating capacity.

Economic Considerations

The price of American wind power has declined more than 90 percent since 1980. The cost of energy from the wind is mostly a function of the wind resource—its speed, frequency, and when it occurs. Higher-speed winds are more easily and inexpensively captured. The more the wind blows, the more power that will be produced by wind turbines. The term used to describe this is “average capacity,” which is the percentage of power a turbine produces compared to what it could produce if it were always spinning. Overall, wind turbines capture between 20 percent and 40 percent of the energy in the wind. For

1 example, at a site with average wind speeds of 7 meters per second, a typical turbine will produce about
2 1,100 kWh per square meter of area per year. If the turbine’s blades are 35 meters long, for a total swept
3 area of 1,000 square meters, the power output will be about 1.1 million kWh for the year. [60]
4

5 Wind energy projects are eligible for support through the Utah’s [Renewable Energy Systems Tax Credit](#)
6 [\(RESTC\) program](#) and [Production Tax Credit \(PTC\)](#), which are managed by the Utah Office of Energy
7 Development (OED). However, for the PTC, the State of Utah does require that renewable energy
8 projects be cost-effective, resulting in utilities investing in stateside wind projects ([Energy Initiatives and](#)
9 [Imperatives: Utah's 10-Year Strategic Energy Plan 2.0](#)).

10
11 In addition to strengthening Utah’s energy mix with added utility-scale renewable capacity, the state’s
12 wind-energy industry provides more than 400 wind-energy jobs and drives the state’s energy economy
13 through private investment and property tax revenues ([NASEO, US Energy & Employment Report 2020](#))
14 [61]. The Latigo Wind Park in San Juan County included \$125 million in private investment and Beaver
15 and Millard counties have benefited from increased property tax revenue from the \$360 million Milford
16 Wind Project [62].
17

18 In order to realize the potential of Utah’s wind resources, the following actions should be undertaken:
19

- 20 • Explore the potential pathways for wind power to contribute to the future electricity needs of the
21 nation, including objectives such as reduced carbon emissions, improved air quality, and reduced
22 water use.
- 23 • Quantify costs, benefits, and other impacts associated with continued wind-energy deployment.
- 24 • Identify actions and future achievements that could support continued growth in the use of wind
25 energy.
26

27 Wind energy is recognized by the State of Utah energy policy, which supports its development. While
28 studies have identified commercial wind-power potential in the Wasatch and Uinta Mountain ranges in
29 Utah’s north-central region and on the mesas of the western region, most wind investment approved for
30 Utah utilities to date has involved Wyoming projects.
31

32 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

33 **Goal(s):**

34 Promote and encourage access opportunities and the development of Utah's wind-energy resources **in**
35 **locations that do not impede existing rights and access, or take agricultural land out of production.**
36
37
38

39 **Objectives**

- 40 • Support viable wind energy projects when they are cost effective and compatible for land
41 management practices, including multiple-use activities, and when impacts to viewsheds are
42 taken into consideration.
- 43 • Encourage the utilization of natural gas peaker plants to reduce intermittency and increase
44 reliability of wind energy generation and delivery.
- 45 • **Wind energy installations should not impede or limit access to publicly accessible roads or lands.**
- 46 • **Encourage the retention of productive agricultural lands in lieu of converting them into wind**
47 **farms.**
48
49

50 **Policies:**

51

- Support the responsible development of wind-energy infrastructure in areas proven by scientific research to provide consistent wind-energy production along with the additional consideration of transmission infrastructure and capacity.
- Federal agencies must coordinate with counties prior to approving any solar projects on public lands. Inconsistencies between counties and other levels of government should be resolved expeditiously.

Hydropower

Water has been a resource used for centuries, from the water wheel used to grind wheat into flour to today's sophisticated power plants. Utah is home to more than 800 dams. Less than 8 percent of them have associated hydroelectric power generation [63]. The U.S. Bureau of Reclamation operates two hydro plants in Utah. These include a small facility at Deer Creek Reservoir and the larger, 152-MW plant at the Flaming Gorge Reservoir.

In Utah, depending on the year, hydroelectricity typically contributes the second- or third-largest share of utility-scale renewable energy generation. In 2018, Utah's 30 utility-scale hydroelectric plants accounted for approximately 21 percent of the total utility-scale renewable generation (927 gigawatt-hours). The 927 gigawatt-hours generated equates to an estimated 92,700 homes being powered by hydroelectricity in 2018. [64]

Findings

The annual hydroelectric utility-scale capacity fluctuates based on water availability from seasonal rains and melting snow. In 2019, hydroelectricity was the third-largest contributor to utility-scale renewable capacity, accounting for 18 percent of the total capacity (289 megawatts) (Vanden Berg, 2020, p.16) (EIA, 2020).

Hydroelectric generators typically supply between one-third and two-thirds of Utah's net renewable electricity generation, with the annual amount depending on water availability. The state's hydroelectric facilities are more than 60 years old on average; the oldest one dates from 1896 [65]. In Utah, hydropower generation is somewhat less significant than that of other states as a percentage of net electricity generation. Hydroelectric power accounts for just under 2 percent of the state's generation.

The U.S. Bureau of Reclamation operates two hydroelectric plants in Utah, including the small facility at Deer Creek Reservoir, and the much larger, 150-MW plant at the Flaming Gorge Reservoir. PacifiCorp operates 10 hydroelectric plants in the State of Utah, 9 of which range in size from 0.16 to 10.3 MWs in nameplate capacity, and one of which (the Cutler Plant in Box Elder County) generates an appreciably larger 30 MWs. Most of the plants were constructed between the very early 1900s and 1930. However, the oldest are the Granite facility on Big Cottonwood Creek and the Pioneer facility on the Ogden River, which went into operation in 1896 and 1897, respectively. Local municipal utilities and irrigation companies operate a few dozen additional smaller facilities throughout the state, the majority of which are 0.5–3 MWs in size [66].

In June 2023, the Moon Lake Electric Association (a rural electric cooperative serving much of the Uintah Basin) issued a Declaration of the Impending U.S. Energy Crisis. Factors contributing to that impending crisis (as listed in their declaration) are:

- Premature retirements of conventional generation;
- Substantial increase in electricity demand;
- Increases in widespread summer heat events;

- Recent Environmental Protection Agency rules that may force generators to meet “emissions restrictions primarily by limiting hours of operation;”
- Supply chain issues;
- Fuel delivery risks related to the availability of natural gas and coal.

Economic Considerations

Hydroelectric power offers clean and efficient energy production due to low greenhouse gas emissions and some of the lowest electricity prices in the United States. However, other environmental concerns that exist for this energy source exist and have limited its development. These include the costs associated with heavy construction of dams and potential disruptions of plant and animal life.

Hydroelectricity is one of Utah’s oldest energy resources, with the first hydroelectric generating units constructed in 1896, and provides more than 350 jobs to Utah’s energy economy [67].

Although most energy in the United States is produced by fossil-fuel and nuclear power plants, hydroelectricity still plays an important national role. Utah’s all-of-the-above energy policy supports continued utilization of the state’s hydro-power facilities.

The future of hydroelectric power in the United States is expected to involve increased capacity at current dams and new run-of-the-river projects rather than construction of new, large hydroelectric projects.

Goals, Objectives, and Policies

Goal(s):

Promote and encourage access opportunities and the development and maintenance of Utah's hydroelectric energy resources.

Objectives:

- Maintain existing hydroelectric power infrastructure and seek federal appropriations to avoid, delay, or defer decommissioning when feasible, and as determined by utility companies and local governments.
- Support a feasibility study for pump-storage projects (e.g., the Bear River Project).
- Encourage the addition of in-pipe hydroelectric systems in existing and new pipelines.
- Remain cognizant and proactively mitigate any factors contributing to a potential energy crisis.

Policies:

- Continue to support access to and opportunities for hydroelectric power generation opportunities through maintaining existing infrastructure, considering the development of new infrastructure, and encouraging the adoption of innovative technologies.
- Promote and develop energy resources and infrastructure that protect the state from factors contributing to a potential energy crisis.

Hydrogen

Hydrogen is not an energy source. It is an energy carrier capable of storing and delivering usable energy. Using a [fuel cell](#), hydrogen generates power using a chemical reaction instead of combustion, producing only water and heat as byproducts. This nearly emission-free technology can be used in automobiles, houses, portable power, and much more. [68]

1 Recognizing the potential for hydrogen fuel cells to successfully integrate renewable and conventional
2 energy resources into the grid through energy storage, the DOE has established [The Hydrogen and Fuel
3 Cell Technologies Office Multi-Year Research, Development, and Demonstration \(MYRD&D\) Plan](#). [69]
4 First published in 2003, the MYRD&D is a living document responsible for tracking research and
5 development in hydrogen fuel-cell technology.

6
7 The DOE’s goal is to develop technologies that can produce hydrogen at a target of less than \$4 per
8 kilogram. The [Hydrogen Production Pathways’ goal](#) [70] is to create mid- and long-term technologies that
9 will allow hydrogen to be produced economically from resources such as biomass, coal gasification, and
10 solar energy. Currently, [natural gas reforming](#) [71] is the favored process for achieving large-scale
11 hydrogen production. This process takes natural gas containing methane and produces hydrogen through a
12 series of thermal processes. This approach allows producers to use existing natural gas reserves and
13 natural gas pipeline infrastructure to produce and transport hydrogen. [72]

14 **Findings**

15
16
17 [Hydrogen production and energy storage](#) are quickly advancing in Utah [73]. The [Intermountain Power
18 Agency \(IPA\)](#), owner of the 1,800-MW coal-fired power plant in Delta, Utah, is moving forward with a
19 new, state-of-the-art generation facility designed to run initially on a mix of natural gas and hydrogen but
20 will ultimately operate on hydrogen alone [74]. The project partners plan to use excess renewable energy
21 from across the western United States to generate “green hydrogen” by 2025. The hydrogen will be
22 produced via electrolysis and stored in an existing underground salt dome in Millard County. Hydrogen
23 would then be continuously available for utility-scale electricity generation at the Delta site.

24
25 The Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, which is the largest buyer of the plant’s power, intends
26 to use the new plant to help meet California’s 2045 decarbonization target. A mix of 30 percent hydrogen
27 and 70 percent natural gas fuel at start-up in 2025 is expected to reduce carbon emissions by more than 75
28 percent. Between 2025 and 2045, IPA plans to increase the hydrogen capability to 100 percent renewable
29 hydrogen utilization, enabling baseload carbon-free utility-scale power generation.

30 **Economic Considerations**

31
32
33 In 2019, the Utah State Legislature passed [H.B. 109](#), allowing hydrogen fuel production to be eligible for
34 support by the High Cost Infrastructure Development Tax Credit Act [75].

35
36 The DOE’s goal is to develop technologies that can produce hydrogen at a target of less than \$4 per
37 kilogram. The [Hydrogen Production Pathways’ goal](#) is to create mid and long-term technologies that will
38 allow hydrogen to be produced economically from resources such as biomass, coal gasification, and solar
39 energy.

40 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

41 **Goal(s):**

42
43 Strategically plan for and facilitate potential opportunities for hydrogen production and distribution along
44 the primary transportation arteries in Utah.

45 **Objectives:**

- 46 • Determine the feasibility and potential future distribution needs for hydrogen in Utah.

- The State should pursue federal funding opportunities to establish a hydrogen hub, conduct research, and develop policies related to hydrogen.

Policies:

- Support the research and development of hydrogen production and capture infrastructure.
- Preferentially accomplish hydrogen production through processes that do not require the excessive consumption of water resources.

Biomass

Biomass is organic material that comes from plants or animals. Biomass generates energy from once-living organisms, is a renewable energy resource, and can be used as an alternative fuel. [76]

Biomass contains stored energy from the sun. Plants absorb the sun's energy in a process called photosynthesis. When biomass is burned, the chemical energy in biomass is released as heat. Biomass can be burned directly or converted to liquid biofuels or biogas that can in turn be burned as fuels. [77]

Examples of biomass and its uses for energy include:

- [Wood and wood-processing wastes](#) [78] These can be burned to heat buildings, to produce processed heat in industry, and to generate electricity.
- Agricultural crops and waste materials. These can be burned as fuel or converted to liquid biofuels.
- Food, yard, wood, and other [municipal solid waste](#) [79] These can be burned to generate electricity in power plants or converted to biogas in landfills.
- Animal manure and human sewage. This can be converted to biogas.

Findings

In Utah, biomass accounts for the last 1.8 percent of utility-scale renewable generation, accounting for 79 gigawatt-hours in 2018. Biomass, primarily in the form of landfill gas at facilities in the metropolitan region on the Wasatch Front in the north-central part of Utah, provided the remaining nearly 2% of the state's renewable electricity generation in 2018. [80]

Renewable natural gas (RNG) is a pipeline-quality gas derived from the decomposition of organic matter (biomass). RNG is interchangeable with conventional natural gas as a heating source, transportation fuel, and power generating resource, often as compressed natural gas (CNG) or liquefied natural gas (LNG). Being derived from a cellulosic or advanced feedstock (usually from pig or food waste), RNG qualifies as biofuel under the [Renewable Fuel Standard](#).

In Utah, biogas facilities are currently producing RNG. A few active projects include:

- Smithfield's hog farms are located in Central Utah (Beaver and Millard Counties) and provide RNG for the Kern River Gas Pipeline.
- Houweling Tomatoes in Mona, UT which uses waste heat and CO2 from a nearby natural gas power plant to grow tomatoes.
- Wasatch Resource Recovery, located at the South Davis Sewer District, is an anaerobic digester dedicated to food waste diversion that provides RNG in a partnership with Dominion Energy.

Goals, Objectives, and Policies

1 **Goal(s):**

2
3 Explore and implement a variety of biomass energy-production opportunities statewide.

4
5 **Objectives:**

- 6
- 7 • Convert excess pinyon-junipers and conifers into electricity.
- 8 • Explore the feasibility and application of biochar and biofuel opportunities.
- 9

10 **Policies:**

- 11
- 12 • Support the advancement of technology to capitalize on biomass energy resources to
- 13 support Utah’s all-of-the-above energy portfolio and further the efforts of associated
- 14 land-management policies and projects.
- 15 • Encourage the capture of methane to be digested into energy, and support federal
- 16 appropriations to accomplish this process.
- 17

18 **Nuclear**

19
20 Uranium has been mined in Utah for more than 100 years. Uranium was originally a byproduct of radium
21 and vanadium in the early 19th century. It wasn’t until the mid-1940s that demand for uranium began to
22 increase because of nuclear weapon manufacturing. From the 1970s through the 1990s, uranium was used
23 as fuel for nuclear power electricity generation. More than 500 uranium mines have operated during this
24 time, but due to declining prices, Utah stopped uranium mining altogether in 2014. There are, however, a
25 number of mines that remain on “stand-by” to reopen if prices rise to a sustainable level.

26
27 White Mesa Uranium Mill is located in southeastern Utah and is currently the only fully licensed and
28 operating Uranium Mill in the United States. With 150 employees, the mill has a capped capacity of more
29 than 8 million pounds of uranium each year. The White Mesa Uranium Mill is also a major contributor to
30 producing high-quality vanadium.

31
32 **The [UAMPS] Carbon Free Power Project is a nuclear plant to be located at the Idaho National**
33 **Laboratory near Idaho Falls Idaho. It will comprise of up to six 77 megawatt NuScale Power Modules.**
34 **The NuScale Power Modules provides flexibility to ramp up and down as needed to follow load and**
35 **complement intermittent renewable resources like wind, and solar. The first module is anticipated to be**
36 **on-line in 2029 with the remaining modules being installed in 2030.**

37
38 **According to the Strategic Vision for the Office of Nuclear Energy at the Department of Energy, “Nuclear**
39 **is one of the most resilient, environmentally sustainable, and reliable energy sources on the grid today.**
40 **Globally, nuclear energy produces about 10 percent of the world’s electricity and nearly 30 percent of its**
41 **emissions-free electricity. Here in the United States, those numbers are even higher: Nuclear provides**
42 **approximately 20 percent of our electricity, more than 55 percent of our clean energy, and supports about**
43 **half a million American jobs.”**

44
45 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

46
47 **Goal(s):**

48
49 Recognizing that Utah has ample uranium reserves, the goal must be to preserve access to those fuel
50 mineral resources and continue to explore opportunities for nuclear power generation that will make the
51 state’s all-of-the-above energy portfolio more reliable, sustainable, and resilient.

1 **Objectives:**
2

- 3 • Maintain access to uranium resources statewide.
- 4 • Explore opportunities for nuclear energy production in Utah.
- 5 • **Promote base load and emission free energy production from nuclear sources.**
- 6 • **Promote the planning and installation of new transmission lines to support nuclear energy**
- 7 **production and connect to the grid.**
- 8

9 **Policies:**

- 10 • Encourage the federal government to support the operation of the White Mesa Mill to remain in
11 operation because it is the only mill processing uranium in the United States.
- 12 • Promote the development of nuclear power generation technologies certified for use by the
13 United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission, including molten salt reactors producing medical
14 isotopes.
- 15 • **Protect the fuel sources requites for nuclear energy from landscape-scale designation or policies**
16 **that impede, restrict, or limit access to uranium and other associated mineral resources.**
- 17

18 **Broad Energy Resource Considerations: Policies, Guidelines, Economics**
19

20 **Policies and Guidelines**

21 **Title 79 Chapter 3** defines Utah’s energy policy. This policy was passed into law in 2007 and is updated
22 as necessary to support the state’s energy objectives. The energy policy is succinct and comprehensive,
23 and asserts the State of Utah’s responsibility to promote energy resource development, including
24 conventional, unconventional, and renewable energy, as well as energy efficiency, in support of a diverse
25 energy portfolio. To ensure the State of Utah has the ability to responsibly develop its energy resources,
26 the policy defines a proactive role for the state in maintaining pressure on federal land-management and
27 regulatory agencies to ensure development proceeds at a pace that is reasonable and that does not stifle
28 investment and expansion.

29
30 Specific to energy use, the policy addresses the state’s role in maintaining reliable energy supplies for
31 Utah homes and businesses, while keeping the cost of power stable and affordable. It further articulates
32 the state’s role in promoting the associated infrastructure required to deliver resources to points in the
33 market for refinement or consumption. Finally, the policy provides a clear position on the need for energy
34 initiatives to advance in concert with environmental and energy conservation objectives. As such, the
35 policy recognizes that balanced, diverse energy development can be achieved to retain and enhance the
36 quality of life enjoyed by Utah’s residents.

37
38 **Other Applicable Rules**

39 The Utah Oil and Gas Conservation General Rules can be found here:

40 <https://oilgas.ogm.utah.gov/Rules/Rules.htm>
41

42 The Utah Oil and Gas Conservation Act can be found here:

43 https://oilgas.ogm.utah.gov/Rules/Conservation_act.htm
44

45 *“It is declared to be in the public interest to foster, encourage, and promote the development, production,*
46 *and utilization of natural resources of oil and gas in the state of Utah in such a manner as will prevent*
47 *waste; to authorize and to provide for the operation and development of oil and gas properties in such a*
48 *manner that a greater ultimate recovery of oil and gas may be obtained and that the correlative rights of*
49 *all owners may be fully protected; to*
50 *provide exclusive state authority over oil and gas exploration and development as regulated under the*
51 *provisions of this chapter; to encourage, authorize, and provide for voluntary agreements for cycling,*

1 *recycling, pressure maintenance, and secondary recovery operations in order that the greatest possible*
2 *economic recovery of oil and gas may be obtained within the state to the end that the landowners, the*
3 *royalty owners, the producers, and the general public may realize and enjoy the greatest possible good*
4 *from these vital natural resources.” [81]*
5

6 **General Energy Policies and Guidelines**

- 7 • Support the responsible development of renewable and nonrenewable energy resources on public
8 lands managed by the U.S. Bureau of Land Management and the U.S. Forest Service.
- 9 • Engage with federal land management agencies on all federal projects related to the development
10 of renewable and nonrenewable energy resources on federal lands in order to promote the
11 responsible development of these resources.
- 12 • Oppose the withdrawal of public federal lands from energy development unless the withdrawal of
13 such lands has been fully coordinated with the State of Utah and the counties within which the
14 lands are located.
- 15 • Support the development of renewable and nonrenewable energy resources located on public
16 lands inside the state’s duly adopted “energy zones,” described in Utah State Code Title 63J-8-
17 105.2, the San Juan County Energy Zone; 63J-8-105.5, the Uintah Basin Energy Zone; and 63J-8-
18 105.7, the Green River Energy Zone.
- 19 • Support the six commitments outlined in the Utah Energy and Innovation Plan **and the expansion**
20 **of the energy plan to contain measurable goals and objectives.**
- 21 • **The State must remain cognizant and establish proactive goals, objectives, and policies that**
22 **promote energy resiliency in Utah while avoiding the potential of an energy crisis.**
23

24 **State Code**

25
26 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
27 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
28 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
29 *administration of public lands.*
30

31 **Utah Energy Act**

32 **§ 79-6-301.** *State Energy Policy.*
33

34 **Public Lands Planning**

35
36 **§ 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*
37

38 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*
39

40 **State of Utah Resource Management Plan for Federal Lands**

41
42 **§ 63L-8-104.** *State land use planning and management program*
43

44 **References:**

- 45
- 46 1. <https://energy.utah.gov/plan/>
- 47 2. <https://energy.utah.gov/plan/>
- 48 3. <https://www.api.org/news-policy-and-issues/news/2021/07/20/utah-pwc>
- 49 4. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 50 5. <https://www.eia.gov/state/?sid=UT>

- 1 6. <https://www.eia.gov/state/?sid=UT>
- 2 7. <https://minerals.ogm.utah.gov/index.php>
- 3 8. <https://www.ogm.utah.gov/coal/index.php>
- 4 9. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 5 10. <https://www.ogm.utah.gov/amr/index.php>
- 6 11. <https://oilgas.ogm.utah.gov/oilgasweb/about-us/our-mission.xhtml>
- 7 12. <https://oilgas.ogm.utah.gov/oilgasweb/rules/conserv-act.xhtml>
- 8 13. <https://geology.utah.gov/about-us/>
- 9 14. <https://geology.utah.gov/about-us/energy-minerals-program/>
- 10 15. <https://geology.utah.gov/about-us/geologic-hazards-program/#>
- 11 16. <https://geology.utah.gov/about-us/mapping-program/>
- 12 17. <https://geology.utah.gov/about-us/gwp/>
- 13 18. <https://geology.utah.gov/about-us/paleontology-program/>
- 14 19. <https://www.eia.gov/state/print.php?sid=UT>
- 15 20. <https://energy.utah.gov/homepage/about/utah-energy-resources/>
- 16 21. <https://www.eia.gov/state/print.php?sid=UT>
- 17 22. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/ERG-EnergyPB-Mar2023.pdf>
- 18 23. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 19 24. <https://www.eia.gov/petroleum/refinerycapacity/>
- 20 25. <https://www.eia.gov/beta/states/states/ut/analysis>
- 21 26. <https://www.eia.gov/state/print.php?sid=UT>
- 22 27. <https://www.eia.gov/state/print.php?sid=UT>
- 23 28. <https://energy.utah.gov/homepage/technology/tier-3-fuels/>
- 24 29. <https://www.eia.gov/state/print.php?sid=UT>
- 25 30. https://utahpetroleum.org/wp-content/uploads/2023/04/UPA-Economic-and-Fiscal-Impact-Final-Report_04112023.pdf
- 26 31. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 27 32. <https://www.eia.gov/beta/states/states/ut/rankings>
- 28 33. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/EnergyReport-Feb2020.pdf>
- 29 34. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 30 35. <https://www.eia.gov/state/print.php?sid=UT>
- 31 36. <https://www.energy.gov/eere/articles/confronting-duck-curve-how-ad-dress-over-generation-solar-energy>
- 32 37. <https://www.energyprofessionals.com/states/utah/>
- 33 38. https://afdc.energy.gov/fuels/natural_gas_renewable.html
- 34 39. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/EnergyReport-Feb2020.pdf>
- 35 40. <https://www.energy.gov/sites/default/files/2020/10/f79/Thermal%20>
- 36 41. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 37 42. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 38 43. <https://www.eia.gov/beta/states/states/ut/rankings>
- 39 44. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 40 45. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/EnergyReport-Feb2020.pdf>
- 41 46. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/EnergyReport-Feb2020.pdf>
- 42 47. <https://energy.utah.gov/wp-content/uploads/Advancing-Utahs-Coal.pdf>
- 43 48. <https://www.eia.gov/state/analysis.php?sid=UT#94>
- 44 49. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 45 50. <https://geology.utah.gov/energy-minerals/geothermal/>
- 46 51. <https://www.eia.gov/state/print.php?sid=UT>
- 47 52. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 48 53. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 49 54. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 50
- 51

- 1 55. <https://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy09osti/42864.pdf>
- 2 56. <https://energy.utah.gov/homepage/information/>
- 3 57. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 4 58. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 5 59. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 6 60. <https://www.eia.gov/state/print.php?sid=UT>
- 7 61. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/EnergyReport-Feb2020.pdf>
- 8 62. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/EnergyReport-Feb2020.pdf>
- 9 63. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 10 64. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 11 65. <https://www.eia.gov/state/print.php?sid=UT>
- 12 66. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/EnergyReport-Feb2020.pdf>
- 13 67. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/EnergyReport-Feb2020.pdf>
- 14 68. <https://www.energy.gov/eere/fuelcells/hydrogen-production>
- 15 69. <https://www.energy.gov/eere/fuelcells/fuel-cells>
- 16 70. <https://www.energy.gov/eere/fuelcells/hydrogen-production-pathways>
- 17 71. <https://www.energy.gov/eere/fuelcells/hydrogen-production-natural-gas-reforming>
- 18 72. <https://www.energy.gov/eere/fuelcells/hydrogen-production-pathways>
- 19 73. <https://energy.utah.gov/2020/08/12/green-hydrogen-project-underway/>
- 20 74. <https://www.ipautah.com/>
- 21 75. <https://le.utah.gov/~2019/bills/static/HB0109.html>
- 22 76. <https://www.eia.gov/energyexplained/biomass/>
- 23 77. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 24 78. <https://www.eia.gov/energyexplained/biomass/wood-and-wood-waste.php>
- 25 79. <https://www.eia.gov/energyexplained/biomass/waste-to-energy.php>
- 26 80. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-127.pdf>
- 27 81. https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title40/Chapter6/C40-6_1800010118000101.pdf

FIRE MANAGEMENT

Introduction

Wildfire has always existed and is nature’s way of cleaning landscapes and recycling resources. Wildfire has improved vegetative species abundance and diversity from the sage-steppe of the western deserts to the high alpine peaks of the Rocky Mountains. Utah’s landscapes have become dependent upon wildfire to maintain the health and vigor of the many ecosystems within the state.

After the increase in the 1900s of fire suppression efforts and fire management objectives to keep all wildfires small, many ecosystems departed from their historic conditions. Fire has not been allowed to perform its natural role and, consequently, the natural fuel of ecosystems (dead and excess vegetation) is no longer consumed during natural cycles of vegetative growth and wildfire. As a result, fuel loads in natural and undeveloped areas accumulate to unnaturally high levels and, when wildfires occur, they are often abnormally extensive and damaging, with catastrophic consequences to ecosystems and with greater negative impacts on communities. [1]

Every year, hundreds of wildfires burn on private, state, and federal land in Utah. Fires occurring on federal and tribal lands are managed by the [US Forest Service](#) (USFS), [Bureau of Land Management](#) (BLM), [National Park Service](#) (NPS), [US Fish and Wildlife Service](#) (USFWS) and the [Bureau of Indian Affairs](#) (BIA).

Wildfires that occur on state and private lands are managed by the [Utah Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands](#) (FFSL) and are coordinated through [county fire wardens](#). County fire wardens work with federal agencies and local fire departments to coordinate suppression efforts. Approximately 94 percent of all Utah wildfires in 2022 were extinguished before they exceed 10 acres. [2]

The FFSL’s Lone Peak Fire Center employs hotshot crews, initial attack crews, fuel crews, and engine crews. These crews are dispatched all over the United States to extinguish fires in difficult terrain. When Utah needs help, the same types of resources are requested from outside the state. This national resource sharing allows national fire managers to allocate firefighting resources where they are needed the most. The first priority for firefighters is protecting human life, then preserving property and valuable natural resources. In 2022, about 49 percent of fires in the state were preventable, human-caused events that burned 24,447 acres. Naturally caused fires only burned 1,104 acres. [3]

Catastrophic Wildfire Reduction Strategy

Catastrophic wildfires significantly impact Utah’s natural environment, economy, air quality, and infrastructure, and they are considered the state’s most preventable natural disaster. Reducing large wildfires in Utah will protect life, property, communities, economies, and the environment.

In 2013, the State of Utah developed the [Catastrophic Wildfire Reduction Strategy](#) (CatFire) in response to the severe wildfires of the 2012 fire season. Reducing the catastrophic wildfire requires attention to the following three interdependent goals, which were set forth in the [National Cohesive Wildland Fire Management Strategy](#): (1) restore and maintain resilient landscapes, (2) fire-adapted communities, and (3) strong and effective local wildfire response. These goals have been embraced throughout the development of the state’s CatFire strategy.

Mitigation of hazardous fuels can change fire behavior and make wildfires easier to suppress. The effects of the mitigation, however, are not limited to life and property safety but will also affect forest health, water quality, vegetative species abundance, etc. As the State of Utah continues to implement projects

1 across the state’s natural landscapes, the only way to be successful is to integrate existing programs,
2 utilize local and federal partners, and continue to educate the public to create the desired shift toward
3 more resilient communities and ecosystems.

4
5 The goals of Utah’s CatFire strategy are:

- 6
7 1. Restore and maintain resilient landscapes
8 2. Fire-adapted communities
9 3. Strong and effective local wildfire response

10
11
12 The objectives and strategies of Utah’s CatFire are:

- 13
14
15
16
17
 - Reassess the existing education program to meet current and future needs.
 - Ensure literature is updated as necessary to incorporate current research information.
 - Identify gaps in research and pursue funding to address research needs.
 - Distribute materials to community members, individual landowners, public officials, interagency partners, and the media for further dissemination and outreach.
 - Maintain collaborative efforts with interagency partners to deliver and update information.
 - Increase participation in state and national programs, including Utah Living With Fire, Ready, Set, Go!, Firewise USA, and Fire-Adaptive Communities.

18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26 Resources required for successful implementation of these strategies, goals, and objectives include, but
27 are not limited to, state and area wildlife-urban interface coordinators (WUI) and a CatFire prevention and
28 education coordinator.

29 30 **Findings**

31
32 Utah’s varied vegetation is a function of precipitation and elevation. The landscapes of Utah can be
33 categorized into three general types: forest, shrub, and grass. Each of these types can be further broken
34 down into several sub-categories. [4]

35 36 **Forests**

37
38 For purposes of fuel typing, forests can be subdivided into the following: sub-alpine, aspen, ponderosa,
39 pinyon-juniper, and hardwoods.

40
41 Sub-alpine forests are presently expanding in Utah, especially into once-undisturbed stands of aspen. The
42 sub-alpine forest type is prone to high-severity and high-intensity wildfires, which are also known as
43 stand-replacing wildfires. Because of their elevation, wildfire return interval in this forest type can range
44 from 300 to 700 years. These stands will more likely succumb to insect and disease infestations than
45 wildfire.

46
47 Aspen forests are in steady decline statewide for a variety of reasons, including the wildfire exclusion
48 paradigm. Low-intensity wildfires are common in this forest type and act primarily to thin and regenerate
49 stands.

50
51 The ponderosa forest type is typically characterized by open growth with wide spaces between the trees
52 and an understory of shrub patches and continuous mixed grasses. Because of the wildfire exclusion
53 paradigm, most of the ponderosa forest type is overstocked with multiple layers of understory. The
54 natural wildfire return interval in ponderosa forest is 5 to 10 years, and the wildfire events are generally of

1 low severity and intensity. However, many ponderosa forest stands are as much as six times removed
2 from this interval, and so when wildfire does occur in these stands, they are of high intensity and severity.

3
4 Pinyon-juniper forests in Utah are constantly fluctuating in extent because of their natural tendency to
5 encroach on sage-steppe and their resilience to drought. The pinyon-juniper forests have increased across
6 the state primarily because of fire suppression. Pinyon-juniper forests are now found in areas that they
7 have not historically occupied. Because of this expansion, sage-steppe has decreased significantly across
8 much of Utah, which has resulted in negative impacts to plants, wildlife, and watersheds. The natural
9 wildfire return interval stage-steppe ranges from 5 to 35 years, and in truly homogenous stands of pinyon-
10 juniper can be 50 to 100 years. The severity and intensity of these wildfires is considered to be high in
11 both cases. Most sage-steppe has been encroached by pinyon-juniper and is becoming decadent, with little
12 recruitment.

13
14 Hardwood forests in Utah are very rare and occur primarily in riparian zones composed of species that are
15 fast growing and tend to decay before there are any appreciable effects from wildfire.

16 17 **Shrubs**

18
19 Shrub forests are predominantly composed of Gambel oak. Gambel oak is clonal, though if it is
20 undisturbed, will expand as even-aged stands that can cover large expanses. The wildfire return interval is
21 disrupted from its standard of 5 to 20 years and tends to produce wildfire that is of high intensity and
22 severity.

23 24 **Grasses**

25
26 Grass fuel types are found throughout Utah and are primarily perennial. Of great concern is the nonnative
27 cheatgrass (*Bromus tectorum*). Cheatgrass is an annual plant that invades newly burned areas, especially
28 among the pinyon-juniper and shrub fuel types. The ability of cheatgrass to adapt to varying soil and
29 moisture conditions has created a vast monoculture across many low elevation, wildfire-scarred
30 landscapes. Because cheatgrass cures earlier in the year than other grasses, it is capable of burning earlier
31 in the wildfire season. In many areas, this can alter a 35-35 wildfire return interval to an annual interval.
32 The proliferation of cheatgrass has triggered a significant decrease in the abundance of native grasses
33 across Utah.

34 35 36 **Air Quality Considerations**

37
38 Summer air quality can be impacted by levels of particulate matter generated by wildfires. Wildfire
39 smoke is composed of a complex mixture of gases, fine particles, and water vapor that form when organic
40 matter burns.

41
42 Particulates from smoke are a mixture of solid particles—pieces of wood and other burning solids—and
43 liquid droplets. They tend to be quite small, generally less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter, or
44 approximately 1/70th the size of a human hair.

45
46 The most serious health threat from smoke comes from fine particles. Because they may lodge more
47 deeply in the lungs, these fine particles are a greater health concern than larger ones. Fine particulates get
48 into the eyes and respiratory system, where they may cause health problems such as burning eyes, runny
49 nose, and illnesses such as bronchitis. They may also aggravate chronic heart and lung diseases.

50
51
52 Finally, the incomplete burning of wood or other organic materials produces carbon monoxide, the gas in
53 smoke. Its levels are highest during the smoldering stages of a fire. [5]

1 The State recognizes that smoke from wildfires may have an adverse impact on environmental justice
2 communities and the State is committed to reducing these risks through active forest management.
3

4 **Other Considerations**

5
6 In recent years [6], Utah has seen a new kind of flood risk emerge, one that includes flooding and debris
7 flows related to watersheds damaged by wildfire. This type of flooding is distinctly different from
8 historically normal floods. Post-fire-related flooding results from enhanced runoff from fire-damaged
9 watersheds, which has significant impacts on water quality. As fires burn, they destroy vegetation and
10 often leave soils in a hydrophobic (water-repelling) state, altering the hydrology of the watershed and
11 producing greater peak flows. It takes a human-built environment to turn a natural event into a natural
12 disaster. This serious problem of debris flows and the elevated risk of debris flow following a wildfire is
13 discussed further in the landslide section of the [Utah Hazard Mitigation Plan \[7\]](#).
14

15 Contiguous patches of weeds also pose significant fire risks, and native plant seeding after wildfires is
16 necessary to recruit native species rather than weeds (*refer to the noxious weeds section*).
17

18 **Economic Considerations**

19
20 Many wildland fires are multi-jurisdictional and may involve state, private, and federal land. In many
21 cases, each entity pays a proportionate amount for suppression based upon an agreement that is
22 established at the time of the fire. In most cases, the costs are apportioned based upon ownership of acres
23 burned. The state, local government, and federal agencies all participate in coordinated wildfire
24 suppression programs.
25

26 Counties and municipalities may participate by agreement with FFSL to provide wildland fire protection
27 on all unincorporated and non-federal lands. Counties may establish budgets with the FFSL to participate
28 in state assistance for wildland fire protection.
29

30 Counties and municipalities in a cooperative agreement pay for their own initial attack-suppression costs
31 out of their fire-department budgets, and if a fire goes beyond initial attack, they have the option to
32 delegate financial and management responsibility to FFSL.
33

34 The legislature provides a firefighting budget to FFSL each year, which is used to create the necessary
35 firefighting capacity and some suppression costs. If costs for any particular year exceed this
36 appropriation, the FFSL requests a supplemental appropriation to cover the additional costs. The fires
37 must be paid for as the bills come in, so each supplemental appropriation covers the previous fire season
38 costs.
39

40 On occasion, the FFSL receives financial relief through the [Federal Emergency Management Agency](#) for
41 state and private costs on fires that threaten structures. These are called [Fire Management Assistance](#)
42 [Grants \[8\]](#). These grants pay up to 75 percent of suppression costs. FFSL received four such grants
43 in 2020. [9]
44

45 Within Utah, the total cost of 2021 wildfire suppression in Utah was around \$88 million. Utah's portion
46 of those costs will be approximately \$23 million (*estimated*).
47

48 The millions of dollars spent to extinguish large wildfires are widely reported and used to underscore the
49 severity of these events. Extinguishing a large wildfire, however, accounts for only a fraction of the total
50 costs associated with the event. Residents in the wildland-urban interface (WUI) are generally seen as the

1 most vulnerable to wildfire, but a fuller accounting of the associated costs also reveals the impacts to all
2 Utah residents and gives a better picture of the losses incurred when Utah lands burn.

3
4 A full accounting considers long-term and complex costs, including impacts to watersheds, ecosystems,
5 wildlife habitat, infrastructure, businesses, individuals, and the local and state economy. Specifically,
6 these costs include property losses (insured and uninsured), post-fire impacts (such as flooding and
7 erosion), air- and water-quality damages, healthcare costs, injuries and fatalities, lost revenues,
8 infrastructure shutdowns (e.g., highways, airports, and railroads), post-fire rehabilitation, and a host of
9 ecosystem service costs that may extend into the distant future. **The Dollar Ridge Fire in 2018 is an
10 example of how a wildfire has direct and indirect impacts. After that wildfire, the Duchesne Valley Water
11 Treatment Plant spent over \$32 million to build a treatment plant capable of treating the post-fire water
12 supply.**

13
14 A study completed in 2017, "[Wildfire in Utah, The Physical and Economic Consequences of Wildfire](#)" as
15 required by H.B 464, assesses the economic impacts of wildfire and provides a quantifiable analysis of
16 the impact of wildfire on livestock and grazing, water quality, recreation and tourism, and air quality. [10]

17
18 **Since 2022, the U.S. Forest Service has been working with states and other stakeholders to address the
19 "Wildfire Crisis." In Utah, there are two identified wildfire crisis areas on the Wasatch and the Pine
20 Valley mountains. Funding for this program was contained within the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law.**

21 22 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

23
24 **Goal(s)** (by project/program):

25 26 **Wildland Fire Suppression**

27
28 Because of land ownership patterns in Utah, large wildland fires seldom involve a single jurisdiction. The
29 vast majority of large incidents involve multiple ownerships and agencies. The FFSL works with federal
30 land management agencies to suppress wildfires, aggressively providing for safety first. However, in
31 certain areas, federal agencies put more emphasis on wildfire's natural role in ecosystem health. In those
32 instances, the State of Utah and federal fire managers should work together to ensure that to the extent
33 possible, both resource benefit and protection of private land are accomplished.

34
35 The State of Utah should also work with private landowners and state agencies to identify areas where
36 allowing fire activity may reduce overall risk of future catastrophic wildfire and promote forest health.
37 The decision to follow a less-aggressive fire-suppression strategy should be made with an emphasis on
38 safety of human life and in areas where escape and spread to homes and infrastructure are negligible.

39
40 The FFSL maintains cooperative agreements with all federal land-management agencies, all 29 Utah
41 counties, and more than 100 municipalities across the state. Through cooperative agreements, Utah
42 counties and municipalities can have catastrophic wildfire costs covered by the state as long as these local
43 governments (1) perform their own initial attack, (2) adopt a WUI ordinance, (3) meet minimum wildland
44 firefighting qualifications, and (4) perform prevention, preparedness, and fuel mitigation work at their
45 expense.

46
47 The FFSL's fire-management program is responsible for protecting life and property by preventing the
48 origin and spread of wildfire on 15 million acres of state and private lands in Utah. The FFSL has limited
49 resources to carry out this very large task. Through cooperative agreements, FFSL provides a fire warden
50 in each county. Wardens coordinate with local fire departments to support their individual wildland
51 firefighting programs. There is heavy reliance on local fire departments, especially for initial attacks. This

1 successful arrangement results in the overwhelming majority (95 percent) of wildfires being fully
2 suppressed before reaching 10 acres in size. In rare instances, when wildfires grow beyond initial attack,
3 fire managers supplement efforts by calling upon hand crews and aerial firefighting resources through
4 state programs and federal agencies.

5
6 The FFSL fire-management program assists local fire departments by providing training and coordination
7 through entities like the [Utah Fire and Rescue Academy](#). The State of Utah oversees the national wildfire
8 coordination group (NWCG) certification (red card) for more than 1,500 fire department members every
9 year who are trained to control wildland fire. The FFSL also administers several federal and one non-
10 federal source of funding for fire departments to assist with the purchase of personal protective
11 equipment, suppression equipment, communications gear, and apparatus. Additional equipment is made
12 available to fire departments through the [Federal Excess Personal Property](#) program, which is
13 administered by the fire-management program. This program has placed more than 1,200 pieces of
14 wildfire-fighting equipment with departments statewide.

15 **Wildland Fire Prevention**

16
17
18 Wildland fire prevention includes activities intended to reduce human-caused ignitions. The FFSL's
19 prevention efforts are guided by the National Cohesive Wildland Fire Strategy and CatFire Strategy.

20
21 The State of Utah promotes wildfire prevention through the [Fire Sense](#) Campaign. This effort is carried
22 out through a multi-agency committee involving fire-prevention staff from the USFS, BLM, NPS, and
23 BIA. The FFSL's wildfire communications, prevention, and education coordinators lead prevention
24 projects.

25
26 [Wildland Community Preparedness](#) has identified more than 650 communities at risk (CARS) from
27 wildfire. CatFire is the guiding document that directs the State of Utah's efforts in reducing that risk.
28 Homeowners and property managers receive education and technical guidance from FFSL and their local
29 leaders in reducing their individual risk. Local governments that provide this outreach and technical
30 assistance are given incentives to do so through their cooperative agreements.

31
32 Federal land-management agencies receive direction from the National Cohesive Wildland Fire
33 Management Strategy (NCWS). Both the national and CatFire strategies contain the following three
34 pillars:

- 35
- 36 • Fire-adapted communities
- 37 • Resilient landscapes
- 38 • Safe, effective initial attack
- 39

40 The FFSL and local leaders assist CARs through community engagement, planning, and hazardous-fuels
41 management. Area WUI coordinators deliver educational programs and work with community leaders
42 and planners to develop Community Wildfire Preparedness Plans (CWPP). These plans identify hazards
43 and outline the mitigation strategies to address them. More than 190 CWPPs have been completed in
44 Utah.

45
46 The FFSL also supports national preparedness initiatives like [Firewise USA Communities](#), [Ready, Set,](#)
47 [Go!](#), and [Fire Adapted Communities](#).

1 **Wildland Fire Fuel Management**
2

3 Fuel management refers to the practice of modifying vegetation through mechanical, chemical, biological,
4 or manual treatments, or by using fire. The FFSL employs area WUI and fuels coordinators that assist
5 communities with the development of CWPPs and in implementing mitigation strategies. Local
6 governments are given incentives to carry out fuel-reduction work through their cooperative agreements.
7 The State of Utah promotes fuel breaks, thinning, chaining, prescribed fire, and the selection of fire-
8 resistant vegetation in green-stripping and burned areas.
9

10 The FFSL administers [federal and state grants](#) for fuel mitigation. These funds can be requested by local
11 governments and private parties.
12

13 **Expand Planning Opportunities**
14

- 15 • Utilize existing tools to effectively and efficiently expand planning opportunities to the 625
16 identified CARs in Utah.
- 17 • Train urban and volunteer fire departments to deliver the National Cohesive Wildland Fire
18 Management Strategy objectives and strategies to more efficiently reach those in the WUI.
- 19 • Update and modify as needed the planning documents to meet the needs of the State of Utah and
20 intent of the [Healthy Forest Restoration Act](#).
21

22 **Organizational Development**
23

- 24 • Standardize program delivery to improve consistency across Utah.
- 25 • Provide cross-discipline training to meet needs of individuals and other programs.
- 26 • Expand cross-ownership contract sharing to reduce wildfire mitigation costs.
27

28 Resources required: CatFire program coordinator and the regional planning process.
29

30 **Wildland Fire Legislation**
31

- 32 • Update statutes and codes to align more closely with current wildfire suppression management
33 decision tools.
- 34 • Establish a reward system through tax relief for preparing for wildland fire.
- 35 • Provide increased funding to help communities prepare for wildfire.
36

37 Resources required: Salt Lake City staff and area office fire staff.
38

39 **Program Integration**
40

- 41 • Increase communication and cooperation among programs within the Department of Natural
42 Resources and other state and federal agencies.
- 43 • Utilize when appropriate other programs to meet the intent of CatFire and the National Cohesive
44 Wildfire Fire Strategy.
- 45 • Help to identify areas of potential integration through the [Landscape Scale Restoration](#) program.
- 46 • Increase participation from municipalities entering into cooperative agreements with FFSL.
47

48 Resources required: CatFire program coordinator, CatFire communications and prevention coordinator,
49 and the CatFire Fire Risk Assessment.
50

1 **Project Identification and Implementation**

- 2
- 3 • Identify both federal and non-federal mitigation projects identified in the priority areas of the
 - 4 [Forest Action Plan](#), through the interagency fuels committees and/or through the CatFire strategy
 - 5 process.
 - 6 • Plan and complete projects that meet the needs of entire communities that focus on resilient
 - 7 landscapes and fire adapted communities.
 - 8 • Incorporate a maintenance schedule for communities that are achievable and effective.
- 9

10 Resources required: CatFire program coordinator, CatFire Fire Risk Assessment, CatFire funding, and

11 state and area WUI coordinators.

12

13 **Utah’s Watershed Restoration Initiative (WRI)**

14

15 Utah’s Watershed Restoration Initiative (WRI) [11] focuses on improving three ecosystem values: (1)

16 watershed health and biological diversity, (2) water quality and yield, and (3) opportunities for

17 sustainable uses of natural resources. Significant investments have been made through WRI to

18 improve rangeland health and watershed conditions. Since the program’s creation in 2006, WRI has

19 improved nearly 2 million acres in Utah. In fiscal year 2020, the Utah Legislature contributed \$6.2

20 million to WRI. Eighty-six participating partners completed restoration of 110,041 acres of uplands

21 and 166 miles of stream and riparian areas, leveraging the legislative funds by a factor of 14-to-1.

22 Sportsman-generated funding plays an important role in the WRI. Counties appreciate the benefits

23 realized through WRI habitat restoration projects. The long-term results of the WRI will be measured

24 in reduced wildfire acreage and suppression costs, reduced soil loss from erosion, reduced

25 sedimentation and storage loss in reservoirs, improved water quality and yield, improved wildlife

26 populations, reduced risk of additional federal listing of species under the Endangered Species Act,

27 improved agricultural production, and resistance to invasive plant species.

28

29 To participate effectively, counties must send their staff to attend meetings and field tours of the WRI

30 regional teams, expressing their views and advocating the kinds of watershed restoration efforts they feel

31 are most important. More information on the WRI program, including dates and times of upcoming

32 regional team events is available at the WRI website at watershed.utah.gov.

33

34 **Utah’s Shared Stewardship Program**

35

36 [Shared Stewardship](#) is an agreement between the State of Utah and the Forest Service that provides a

37 framework for the State of Utah and the Forest Service to work together to identify forest health priorities

38 that focus on restoration projects. The primary goals of the projects are protecting communities and

39 watersheds from the threat of large unwanted wildfires.

40

41 The Agreement commits to:

- 42 • Existing partnerships, programs, and initiatives that have been successful in Utah.
- 43 • Working together to identify and map shared priorities for protecting at-risk communities and
- 44 watersheds across all lands.
- 45 • Making joint decisions and sharing resources for immediate and ongoing work in priority areas.
- 46 • Engaging local communities in dialogue and learning about active management and desired
- 47 landscape-scale outcomes, including capacity building and economic development opportunities.
- 48 • Shared planning efforts, including the integration of Utah’s Forest Action Plan and the Forest
- 49 Services’ Five-Year Vegetation Management Plans.
- 50 • Co-managing wildfire risks and supporting each other in decisions that we have made together.

1 **Burn Permits**
2

3 Utah State Law and Utah Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) rules specify the times, places,
4 and conditions in which the public may carry out burning operations on private land. The closed fire
5 season from June to November has one set of rules, while the rest of the year has another set of rules.
6 Depending on the type of burning and where it takes place, a permit is not always needed. Several types
7 of fire are exempt from some laws and rules; however, notification to the local fire department is always
8 required.
9

10 **Wildland-Urban Interface Code**
11

12 The FFSL uses the [International Wildland-Urban Interface Code](#) as a basis for establishing the minimum
13 standards discussed in the 2006 [Utah Wildland-Urban Interface Code](#). A county ordinance that at least
14 meets the minimum standards was required to be in place by September 2006. The FFSL incorporates by
15 reference the 2003 International Code Council Wildland-Urban Interface Code as the minimum standard
16 for wildland fire ordinance in conjunction with Utah requirements. [12]
17

18 **Utah Wildfire Risk Assessment Portal (UWRAP)**
19

20 The [Utah Wildfire Risk Assessment Portal](#) (UWR AP) is the primary mechanism for the FFSL to convey
21 wildfire risk information. It consists of a suite of applications tailored to reflect wildfire risk. The
22 application is available for the public, local community groups, private landowners, government officials,
23 hazard-mitigation planners, and wildland fire managers. It provides the data needed to support mitigation
24 and prevention efforts across the state. The UWR AP provides access to wildland fire risk assessments
25 completed as part of the [West Wide Wildfire Risk Assessment](#) (WAA), which includes three primary
26 outputs: the Fire Risk Index, Fire Threat Index and Fire Effects Index. Risk is defined as “*the possibility*
27 *of suffering, harm, or loss.*” Within the WWA, the data layer that defines wildland fire risk is the Fire
28 Risk Index (FRI), while the “*possibility of suffering, harm, or loss*” is represented by the Fire Threat
29 Index (possibility) and the Fire Effects Index (harm or loss). The Fire Risk Index is calculated from the
30 Fire Threat Index (FTI) and the Fire Effects Index (FEI).
31

32 **General Objectives and Policies**
33

- 34 1. The primary goal of all fire management decisions will be firefighter and public safety. At no
35 time will the preservation of property or natural resources take higher priority than human life
36 safety.
- 37 2. Provide initial attack assistance to all lands where cooperative agreements are in place.
- 38 3. Manage and pay for wildfires delegated to it by local jurisdictions that have cooperative
39 agreements.
- 40 4. Provide firefighting resources including hand crews and fire engines for assignment to initial and
41 extended attack wildfires.
- 42 5. Pursue outreach and education efforts aimed at preventing wildfires and preparing
43 homeowners/landowners in the eventuality of wildfire.
- 44 6. Advocate that local jurisdictions uphold the wildland-urban interface code.
- 45 7. Support the Catastrophic Wildfire Reduction Strategy and the National Cohesive Wildfire Fire
46 Strategy.
- 47 8. Pursue opportunities to conduct and assist other partners with fuel reduction work including
48 mechanical treatments and prescribed fire.
- 49 9. Support the efforts of the Utah Watershed Restoration Initiative, Shared Stewardship Program,
50 and other rehabilitative efforts throughout Utah.

10. Advocate for forest-management practices that promote species diversity and overall ecosystem health.
11. Encourage local jurisdictions to prevent wildfires, prepare their residents for wildfire, and reduce their fuel load by entering into cooperative agreements that give incentive for those actions.
12. Participate with federal wildfire agencies to leverage and combine resources and strengths wherever possible.
13. Support the Watershed Restoration Initiative and Shared Stewardship Program to encourage reduced wildfire acreage and suppression costs, reduced soil loss from erosion, reduced sedimentation and storage loss in reservoirs, improved water quality and yield, improved wildlife populations, increased forage, reduced risk of additional federal listing of species under the Endangered Species Act, improved agricultural production, and resistance to invasive plant species.
14. Support, and when funding and opportunities allow, partner with the U.S. Forest Service and other partners to expedite active forest, private land, and public land management.
15. Leverage state tax dollars with federal funding through cost-sharing and grant opportunities.
16. Increase cooperation between state agencies to prioritize and fund high priority projects through comprehensive watershed restoration efforts at landscape scales.

State Code

State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the administration of public lands.

Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act

§ 53-7-104. *Enforcement of state fire code and rules--Division of authority and responsibility.*

(1) The authority and responsibility for enforcing the state fire code and rules made under this chapter is divided as provided in this section.

(2) The fire officers of any city or county shall enforce the state fire code and rules of the state fire marshal in their respective areas.

(3) The state fire marshal may enforce the state fire code and rules in:

(a) areas outside of corporate cities, fire protection districts, and other local districts or special service districts organized for fire protection purposes;

(b) state-owned property, school district owned property, and privately owned property used for schools located within corporate cities and county fire protection districts, asylums, mental hospitals, hospitals, sanitariums, homes for the aged, residential health-care facilities, children's homes or institutions, or similar institutional type occupancy of any capacity; and

(c) corporate cities, counties, fire protection districts, and special service districts organized for fire protection purposes upon receiving a request from the chief fire official or the local governing body.

§ 53-7-203. *Utah Fire Prevention Board--Creation--Members--Terms--Selection of chair and officers--Quorum-- Meetings--Compensation--Division's duty to implement board rules.*

§ 53-7-204. *Duties of Utah Fire Prevention Board--Unified Code Analysis Council--Local administrative duties.*

Forestry Fire and State Lands

§ 65A-8. *Management of Forest Lands and Fire Control.*

1 **Catastrophic Public Nuisance Act**

3 **§ 11-51a-101.** *Title.*

4 **§ 11-51a-102.** *Definitions.*

5 **§ 11-51a-103.** *Declaration of catastrophic public nuisance - - Authority to declare and demand*
6 *abatement.*

7
8 **§ 11-51a-104.** *Emergency abatement of a catastrophic public nuisance - - Indemnify, defend, hold*
9 *harmless.*

10
11 **Public Lands Planning**

12
13 **§ 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

14
15 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

16
17 **State of Utah Resource Management Plan for Federal Lands**

18
19 **§ 63L-8-104.** *State land use planning and management program.*

20
21 **References:**

- 22
23 1. <https://ffsl.utah.gov/forestry/about-forestry/forest-action-plan/>
24 2. <https://ffsl.utah.gov/uncategorized/2022-utah-wildfire-annual-report/>
25 3. <https://ffsl.utah.gov/uncategorized/2022-utah-wildfire-annual-report/>
26 4. <https://ffsl.utah.gov/forestry/about-forestry/forest-action-plan/>
27 5. <https://deq.utah.gov/air-quality/health-impacts-of-wildfire-smoke>
28 6. <https://hazards.utah.gov/>
29 7. <https://hazards.utah.gov/>
30 8. <https://www.fema.gov/assistance/public/fire-management-assistance>
31 9. *OMB Circular A - 87, Title 44, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 206, Subpart L, Fire*
32 *Suppression Assistance, Title 44, CFR Parts 2, 9, 10, 204 and 206 Disaster Assistance; Fire*
33 *Management Assistance Grant Program*
34 10. <https://le.utah.gov/interim/2017/pdf/00005325.pdf>
35 11. *WRI is a diverse partnership of state and federal agencies working together with private*
36 *organizations, industry, local elected officials and stakeholders, coordinated by the Utah*
37 *Department of Natural Resources. Watershed.utah.gov*
38 12. https://ffsl.utah.gov/wp-content/uploads/06_Utah_Wildland_5thdnd.pdf

FISHERIES

Introduction

The term “fisheries” generally applies to waterbodies and the fish that inhabit them, and the relevant resource-use and management actions, such as fishing regulations, management prescriptions, and other policies intended to meet specific objectives for each waterbody.

Fisheries are an important resource and contribute significantly to Utah’s economy. Around 1.1 million pounds of fish are stocked in Utah waterbodies annually, and there are approximately 700,000 anglers within the state. There are 43 waters in Utah that are classified as Blue Ribbon fisheries (BRFs), which are designated as among the best fisheries in the state in terms of sport fishing. It has been estimated that these fisheries alone contribute \$328 million annually to Utah’s economy and generate 3,976 jobs within the state. [1]

Sportfish species are supported in a variety of recreational fisheries, which are usually grouped into (1) coldwater species, which typically include whitefish, **grayling**, trout, char, and salmon, and (2) warmwater or cool-water species, which include bass, walleye, perch, catfish, bluegill, crappie, and a number of others. Great Salt Lake is a brine shrimp-focused fishery. Rare fish species and those subject to federal listing under the Endangered Species Act are referenced more fully in the chapter entitled “Threatened, Endangered, and Species in Need of Conservation.” ~~For the most part, there are no fisheries in Utah for imperiled species.~~ Utah also supports a diverse assemblage of native, non-game fish, such as suckers, chubs, and minnows. These fishes are generally not targeted by anglers but represent important aspects of Utah’s natural resources and heritage. **Colorado River Cutthroat trout and roundtail chub are the only native fish species that are classified as sportfish in Utah.** Maintaining Utah’s natural diversity in fish species is also economically advantageous, because recovery of critically imperiled populations is costly. Fisheries management decisions in Utah are made by considering both the needs of anglers and native, non-game fish species.

Fisheries in Utah are managed by the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (UDWR). The UDWR divides the state into five geographic management regions, each of which is led by an aquatic manager. Typically, at least two fisheries biologists support each of these regional managers.

The state also promotes fishing through the creation of community fisheries and various outreach activities.

Findings

The UDWR Wildlife Board establishes seasons, harvest limits, and other wildlife regulations. The process for determining the balance among competing uses and establishing the best fishery and wildlife management policies is described in state law. This process is founded on an open, public dialogue concerning these issues. Five regional advisory councils (RACs) are active across the state, each consisting of a dozen or more individuals nominated by various interest groups. Council members can include citizens, local elected officials, sportsmen, agriculturists, federal land managers, and members of the public at large. The duty of each RAC is to hear input and recommendations, to gather data and evaluate expert testimony, and then to make informed policy recommendations to the Wildlife Board.

The Wildlife Board uses public input, the recommendations of the RACs, and the assembled facts to make determinations and establish policies best designed to accomplish the purposes and fulfill the intent of the wildlife laws. The Wildlife Board generates wildlife management policy, and exercises its powers by promulgating administrative rules and issuing proclamations and orders under Utah Code.

1 Blue Ribbon fisheries [2] are waters that provide highly satisfying fishing and outdoor experiences for
2 diverse groups of anglers and enthusiasts. Blue Ribbon status indicates that a water has been reviewed by
3 UDWR biologists and the Blue Ribbon Fisheries Advisory Council and has been determined to have:

- 4
- 5 • High-quality sport fishing
- 6 • High-quality outdoor experience
- 7 • **Excellent accessibility and user amenities**
- 8 • High-quality fish habitat
- 9 • Economic benefits for the state

10

11 Criteria used for the designation as a BRF include items related to water quality, water quantity, angler
12 access, sustainability, management intensity, level of use, unique setting, unique regulation, and unique
13 species or fish assemblage. Specifically:

- 14
- 15 • Water quality and quantity: A body of water, warm or cold, flowing or flat, will be considered for
16 Blue Ribbon status if it has sufficient water quality and quantity to sustain a viable fishery.
- 17 • Water accessibility: The water must be accessible to the public.
- 18 • Natural reproduction capacity: The body of water should possess a natural capacity to produce
19 and maintain a sustainable recreational fishery. There must be management strategies that will
20 consistently produce fish of significant size and/or numbers to provide a quality angling
21 experience.
- 22 • Angling pressure: The water must be able to withstand angling pressure.
- 23 • Specific species: Selection may be based on a specific species.
- 24 • **Fish numbers and size: The water must provide anglers the opportunity to catch desired numbers
25 and size of fish.**
- 26

27 The mission of the Blue Ribbon Fisheries Advisory Council is to identify Utah waters that provide Blue
28 Ribbon angling experiences—or have the potential to provide Blue Ribbon experiences—in order to
29 enhance and protect these economically valuable natural resources and their watersheds.

30

31 Blue Ribbon Fishery status is a designation that local communities can work toward by improving
32 accessibility to local waterbodies as well as taking steps to improve habitat for fish. Both of these steps
33 can be accomplished through land-use ordinance and by working with state and federal partners to
34 improve habitat and water quality. There are 43 waterbodies in Utah designated as BRFs.

35

36 **Aquatic Invasive Species**

37

38 Aquatic Invasive Species (AIS), also termed Aquatic Nuisance Species, are defined by the UDWR as
39 nonnative species of aquatic plants and animals that cause harm to natural systems and/or human
40 infrastructure. Not all nonnative species are considered AIS, as many nonnative fish species are desirable
41 for sport fishing. These may include nonnative rainbow trout, largemouth bass, and catfish.

42

43 Quagga and zebra mussels (ZQM) represent the most significant AIS threat to Utah waters. Once
44 established, these invasive mussels reproduce and spread quickly, clogging water and power
45 infrastructure, damaging water-based recreational equipment and watercraft, and negatively impacting
46 food webs in aquatic ecosystems. There is currently no effective method of eradicating or controlling
47 ZQM once they are established in a waterbody. Quagga and zebra mussels are mostly spread through the
48 transport of recreational watercraft from infested waterbodies to non-infested waters. Preventing their
49 spread is the most effective management strategy.

1 Lake Powell in southern Utah became infested with quagga mussels in 2013 and remains the only infested
2 waterbody in Utah. The UDWR AIS program was established in 2007 and focuses largely on watercraft
3 inspection and decontamination. Boats leaving Lake Powell are inspected for attached mussels and
4 standing water upon exit. Boats arriving to launch at other Utah waterbodies are inspected before launch,
5 with hot water decontamination performed on boats that have recently been used in a ZQM-infested
6 waterbody. The UDWR manages one of the largest AIS programs in the West, having performed nearly
7 460,000 watercraft inspections and 11,200 decontaminations in 2020. The UDWR also works with
8 surrounding states to address watercraft being transported across state lines from ZQM-infested regions.

9
11 Other AIS of concern in Utah include the New Zealand mudsnail and Eurasian watermilfoil. Several
12 parasites and diseases are also considered invasive due to their effects on local fisheries. Each malady has
13 a unique lifecycle and management implications, including transmission from hatcheries, anglers, and
14 natural sources. These include whirling disease and spawning syndrome, which affect trout species found
15 in Utah.

16 17 **Fish Stocking**

18
19 Fish stocking takes place in many waters in Utah. A regularly updated list of stocking waters with dates
20 and details of fish species stocked can be accessed online. Utah residents are fortunate to have an
21 extensive and well-managed system of state fish hatcheries, which makes it possible to furnish anglers
22 with high-quality fishing experience that involve higher catch rates and larger fish specimens than
23 otherwise possible given the capacity of Utah waters to produce fish, and considering Utah’s growing
24 human population.

25 26 **Utah’s Community Fisheries Program**

27
28 The UDWR is committed to developing more community fisheries—places one can walk, bike, or bus to,
29 and catch a fish or two. Community fisheries provide a fun, easy way to spend quality time with family
30 and friends outdoors, near home. They offer a setting for parents and kids to socialize, enhance family
31 interaction, and keep busy Utahns in touch with the natural world surrounding them. Fishing provides
32 families with opportunities to get away from their day-to-day problems and share time together.

33 34 **Youth Fishing Clubs**

35
36 Kids benefit immensely from fishing. It’s a sport that builds self-esteem and confidence while enhancing
37 problem-solving and decision-making skills. The UDWR’s Community Fishing Program includes an
38 educational component for urban children (ages 6–13) who have never fished, or haven’t fished as much
39 as they’d like. Youth fishing clubs form each spring in various communities to introduce young people to
40 the joys of responsible sport fishing. The clubs are led by adult mentors who teach interested youth about
41 fish, the places they live, and how to catch them. Those interested in volunteering or enrolling children in
42 a youth fishing club can visit [DWR’s website](#) to view a list of these clubs.

43 44 **Sportfish Management**

45
46 Within the last decade, the UDWR has begun focusing its sportfish-management direction on: (1)
47 protection and enhancement of conservation sportfish species (e.g., cutthroat trout), (2) quality and trophy
48 fishing opportunities, (3) recruiting and retaining new anglers through development of community
49 fisheries, and (4) biological control of undesirable species through the stocking of hybrid predators such
50 as wipers and tiger muskie, and (5) management of “multi-story” fisheries. [3]

1 The increased emphasis on the above-mentioned concepts provides the UDWR new opportunities for
2 fisheries management. It also increases the challenges of selecting appropriate stocking plans for Utah
3 waterbodies. Compounding the biological challenges, there has been increased diversity in the fishing
4 public and their expectations regarding constitutes a successful fishery. In 1984, anglers in Utah preferred
5 catching rainbow trout, and angler satisfaction was tied to the ability to harvest their limits of 10–12-inch
6 fish. Consequently, virtually all hatchery production was devoted to the culture of rainbow trout. Over the
7 last 35 years, however, angler interest in warmwater and cool-water fisheries has grown. The UDWR is
8 working to meet this increased demand for warmwater and cool-water angling opportunities into the
9 future.

10
12 The UDWR manages the following warmwater and cool-water species: bluegill, channel catfish, black
13 crappie, largemouth bass, smallmouth bass, tiger muskie, walleye, hybrid striped bass, and yellow perch.
14 There are a number of other species of warmwater and cool-water game fish that exist in Utah waters and
15 provide angling opportunities such as: Sacramento perch, green sunfish, white bass, black bullhead, and
16 northern pike. For the most part, these other species are not actively managed.
18 Trout are still dominant in smaller coldwater systems throughout Utah, such as the waters along the
19 Mirror Lake Highway and elsewhere in the Uinta Mountains, the Boulder Mountains, the Wasatch
20 Mountains, the Manti Mountains, and the La Sal Mountains.

21
23 Regardless of the management concept or species, the protection of native aquatic species is a principal
24 concern for fisheries managers. Stocking and management practices that would be detrimental or cause
25 the decline of native species are typically avoided. The UDWR is developing sterile variants of certain
26 species (e.g., walleye) to provide angling opportunities while minimizing impact to native species
27 downstream of stocking locations.

28 29 **Species stocked in lakes and ponds**

30
32 The following species are typically stocked in flatwater environments: rainbow trout, tiger trout, brown
33 trout, cutthroat trout, kokanee salmon, splake, lake trout, brook trout, largemouth bass, bluegill, channel
34 catfish, tiger muskie, wiper, yellow perch, walleye, and black crappie. Future development of sterile
35 variants of certain species may increase demand for them.

36 37 **Stream Fisheries**

38
40 Managing self-sustaining fisheries in Utah streams should be a priority. The species which are typically
41 stocked in streams are (sterile) brook trout, brown trout, **cutthroat trout**, and tiger trout. Tiger trout can be
42 used in stream and river systems primarily in conjunction with cutthroat trout restoration projects. Tiger
43 trout also have advantages in waters that present significant water quality challenges, making the use of
44 rainbow trout impractical.

45 46 **Planning**

47
49 The challenging combination of forecasted resident population growth, a stable per-capita rate of fishing
50 participation among Utahns, and the forecasted persistence of drought make strategic and adaptive
51 management planning a critical component of future fisheries management efforts in Utah. Many
52 management plans continue to be developed for certain high-profile waters with cooperation with the
53 public through internet-based surveys, as well as committee-based approaches involving interested
54 members of the public. However, more-recent planning efforts have focused on development of statewide
55 strategic management practices. Community fisheries, tiger muskie stocking, and drought-response plans
56 are examples of UDWR's proactive efforts to strategically and proactively address the challenges ahead.

1 **Economic Considerations**
2

3 From high-mountain streams and lakes to larger reservoirs and small community ponds, Utah offers many
4 places to fish. Recreational fishing provides a significant economic benefit to the Utah economy and
5 particularly benefits anglers [4]. Economic benefits have been estimated based on angler expenditures
6 associated with the fishing trips. Estimates by the Department of Applied Economics at Utah State
7 University indicate that in 2011 a typical angler spent \$90 per fishing trip to Blue Ribbon waters in Utah.
8 This resulted in \$184 million in direct expenditures made by anglers for Utah goods and services, which
9 generated an additional \$143 million in economic output, resulting in a total economic output of nearly
10 \$327 million. Approximately 3,976 jobs were associated with these expenditures related to BRFs. Tax
11 revenue generated by this increased level of output, labor income, and added value was estimated to be
12 \$35 million for state and local governments. The variety of angling experiences available to Utahns is
13 important, and it helps to sustain recreational activity in a number of state parks associated with
14 waterbodies.
15

16 **Brine Shrimp Commercial Fishery**
17

18 Brine shrimp are a prolific aquatic species that inhabit the hyper-saline waters of Great Salt Lake. The
19 brine shrimp play an important role in the region’s fisheries for several reasons. First, abundant supplies
20 of brine shrimp and cysts (eggs) support millions of migrating and breeding shorebirds, waterfowl, and
21 other avian species [5]. Second, brine shrimp cysts are harvested commercially by more than a dozen
22 local companies, the economic impact of which is discussed below. Over the past 10 years, an average of
23 14,070,000 kilograms of raw harvest (cysts, empty shells, brine shrimp, algae, and other material) are
24 harvested annually from Great Salt Lake. The dried and processed cysts supply more than 40 percent of
25 the worldwide demand of brine shrimp used in the aquaculture industry. Management of harvest quotas is
26 completed by the UDWR to prevent overexploitation.
27

28 Great Salt Lake supports over \$1.3 billion in total economic output and many different industries. The
29 Great Salt Lake also provides over 7,700 jobs in all sectors. [6]
30

31 The Utah Brine Shrimp Royalty Act requires harvesters pay a tax for brine shrimp eggs collected from
32 Great Salt Lake. A portion of the monies generated in this way are added to a special state fund (Species
33 Protection Account) used for conservation projects, which help plants and animals from being added to
34 the Endangered Species Act and those that are listed.
35

36 Continued reductions in Great Salt Lake water elevation beyond the new record low set in 2021 could
37 threaten the brine shrimp harvest. Low lake levels require dredging to maintain the use of harbors by
38 harvest boats, and increases in lake salinity as lake levels drop has a negative impact on brine shrimp
39 productivity.
40

41 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**
42

43 **Goal(s):**
44

45 The UDWR’s mission is to serve the people of Utah as trustee and guardian of the state’s protected
46 wildlife. Fish are considered protected wildlife and fall under the authority of the UDWR. The UDWR
47 manages fisheries in Utah with the two following primary goals: (1) provide high-quality recreational
48 fishing opportunities and (2) conserve native aquatic species, including fish, amphibians, and mollusks.
49

50 Assisting the UDWR in decision making and establishing management priorities is the Wildlife Board,
51 which receives local input from the five RACs. The RACs consist of 12–15 members who are nominated

1 by various interest groups and selected by the Utah Department of Natural Resources' leadership.
2 Members represent agriculture, sportsmen, non-consumptive wildlife, locally elected public officials,
3 federal land agencies, and the public at large. The duty of each RAC is to hear input and
4 recommendations, gather data, and evaluate expert testimony, and then to make informed policy
5 recommendations to the Wildlife Board.

6
7 **Objectives and Policies:**

- 8
9 1. Protect, conserve, and improve Utah's fish and aquatic wildlife and the habitats upon which they
10 depend.
11 2. Provide for the varied demands of fish and aquatic wildlife recreationists.
12 3. Seek constituent support and participation in fish and aquatic wildlife management programs.
13 4. Ensure the persistence of the diversity of native fish and aquatic wildlife in Utah, while also
14 providing excellent opportunities for anglers and other recreationists.
15

16 **State Code**

17
18 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
19 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
20 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
21 *administration of public lands.*

22
23 **Wildlife Resources Code of Utah**

24
25 **§ Utah Code Title 23A.** *Wildlife Resources Code of Utah.*

26
27 **§ 23A-5-303.** *Release of wildlife unlawful - - penalty.*

28
29 **§ 23A-2-206.** *Jurisdiction of division over public or private land and waters.*

30
31 **§ 23A-9-301.** *Diversion of water prohibited--Exception for flood control.*

32
33 **§ 23A-9-201.** *Screens or other devices required--Failure to install after notice a misdemeanor.*

34
35 **§ 23A-9-202.** *Notice of intention to drain or divert waterway.*

36
37 **§ 23A-9-303.** *Taking protected aquatic wildlife or eggs [is] unlawful except as authorized.*

38
39 **§ 23A-9-305** *Possession or transportation of live aquatic wildlife unlawful except as authorized*

40
41 **§ 23A-5-309.** *Taking, transporting, selling, or purchasing protected wildlife illegal except as*
42 *authorized - - penalty.*

43
44 **§ 23A-3-211.** *Aquatic Invasive species Interdiction Act.*

45
46 **Public Lands Planning**

47
48 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

49
50 **State of Utah Resource Management Plan for Federal Lands**

51

1 [§ 63L-8-104](#). *State land use planning and management program.*
2

3 **References:**
4

- 5 1. *Man-Keun Kim and Paul M. Jakus. 2013. Final Report: The Economic Contribution and Benefits*
6 *of Utah's Blue Ribbon Fisheries. Department of Applied Economics; Utah State University. 50*
7 *ppg.*
8 2. <https://wildlife.utah.gov/blue-ribbon-fisheries.html>
9 3. *Two-Story Reservoirs: a class of reservoirs characterized by distinct strata of warm and cold*
10 *water caused by temperature-induced density differences. The warm stratum and corresponding*
11 *littoral zone are dominated by black bass, yellow perch, black crappie, and sunfishes. The cold*
12 *stratum is generally dominated by trout, such as stocked rainbow trout. Fish of the warm stratum*
13 *naturally reproduce while the trout are dependent upon stocking. Some naturally reproducing*
14 *populations of brown trout and cutthroat trout exist in these reservoirs, but they never make up*
15 *much of the observed angler harvest.*
16 4. *Man-Keun Kim and Paul M. Jakus. 2013. Final Report: The Economic Contribution and Benefits*
17 *of Utah's Blue Ribbon Fisheries. Department of Applied Economics; Utah State University. 50*
18 *ppg.*
19 5. *Conover, M.R., and J.N. Caudell. 2009. Energy budgets for eared grebes on the Great Salt Lake*
20 *and implications for harvest of brine shrimp. Journal of Wildlife Management 73(7):1134–1139*
21 6. <https://deq.utah.gov/water-quality/great-salt-lake-water-quality-standards>

FLOODPLAINS AND RIVER TERRACES

Introduction

A floodplain is land that is susceptible to become inundated by water of any natural source [1]. A floodway is the stream channel and that portion of the adjacent floodplain that must remain open to permit the passage of the base flood. A 100-year flood is the flood elevation that has a one-percent chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year, also known as the “base flood.”

Flooding typically refers to a temporary overflow of water onto lands that are not normally inundated, which produces measurable property damage or forces the evacuation of people and vital resources. The [Federal Emergency Management Agency](#) (FEMA) further defines a flood as [2]:

A general and temporary condition of partial or complete inundation of 2 or more acres of normally dry land area or of 2 or more properties (at least 1 of which is the policyholder’s property) from: overflow of inland or tidal waters; unusual and rapid accumulation or runoff of surface waters from any source; or, Mudflow. Or, a collapse or subsidence of land along the shore of a lake or similar body of water as a result of erosion or undermining caused by waves or currents of water exceeding anticipated cyclical levels that result in a flood as defined above.

Floods frequently cause loss of life and may also damage, destroy, or disrupt property, communications, transportation systems, electric service, community services, crop and livestock, and commerce. Floods increase the likelihood of hazards such as transportation accidents, water supply contamination, and other health risks.

Several factors determine the severity of floods. These include rainfall intensity, rainfall duration, rapid snowmelt, and wildfires. A large amount of rainfall over a short time span can result in flash-flood conditions. Small amounts of rain can also result in flooding at locations where the soil has been previously saturated, or if rain concentrates in areas where impermeable surfaces are predominate. Impervious surfaces include parking lots, paved roadways, or burned areas with hydrophobic soils. Topography and ground cover are also contributing factors for floods. Water runoff is greater in areas with steep slopes and little or no vegetative ground cover.

The frequency of inundation depends on the climate, soil, and channel slope. In regions where substantial precipitation occurs during a particular season, or in regions where annual flooding occurs due to spring melting of winter snowpack, areas at risk may be inundated nearly every year.

Findings

As settlements and communities formed in Utah, little regard was given to the purposes and functions of floodplains. Homes, businesses, and even entire communities have been built within floodplains and in high risk flooding areas. The development of these floodplains has resulted in continual and oftentimes severe social and economic loss.

Traditionally, planning for flood control in Utah has focused on protecting existing development(s) through structural works such as dams, diversions, and levees, and providing emergency relief and recovery assistance to flood victims following a disaster.

These approaches are expensive and have not been very effective in reducing flood damages. Despite considerable expenditure on flood-control works, annual damages due to flooding continue to rise. It is

1 apparent that a better understanding of flood risks and alternative flood-control measures are needed,
2 those that address the root problem: humans' insistence to use and occupy flood-hazard areas.

3
4 The [Utah Division of Emergency Management](#) (DEM) provides expertise in the [National Flood Insurance](#)
5 [Program](#), Floodplain Management, [Risk MAP](#) (Risk Mapping Assessment and Planning), and [mitigation](#)
6 [planning](#).

7
8 The National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) provides that alternative. This law addresses the need to
9 control development in floodplains and to protect human health by relocating people and not floodwaters.
10 It does not prohibit floodplain development but guides development in floodplain areas, balancing
11 nature's needs to convey floodwaters with land-use needs. The U.S. Congress created NFIP in 1968,
12 offering nonstructural approaches to reduce flood damage. The program makes flood insurance available
13 to property owners in flood prone communities. In return, each community agrees to guide future
14 floodplain development. It requires local governments to adopt and enforce floodplain regulations that
15 meet federal requirements before flood insurance can be obtained in their community.

16
17 Floodplain management [3] is a community-based effort to prevent or reduce the risk of flooding,
18 resulting in a more resilient community. These measures take a variety of forms and generally include
19 zoning, subdivision, and building requirements, and special-purpose floodplain ordinances.

20
21 Prior to the creation of the NFIP, floodplain management as a practice was not well established, and only
22 a few states and several hundred communities actually regulated floodplain development. For many
23 communities, the NFIP was their initial exposure to land-use planning and community regulations.

24
25 A community's agreement to adopt and enforce floodplain management ordinances **to prevent or regulate**
26 **the construction in special flood hazard areas which may increase flood hazards**, particularly with respect
27 to **development and** new construction, **is another** ~~is an~~ important element in making **federally backed**
28 flood insurance available to home and business owners in participating communities. Currently, more
29 than **229 communities** ~~2296 communities~~ in Utah voluntarily adopt and enforce local floodplain
30 management ordinances that provide flood-loss reduction building standards for new and existing
31 development. There are 790 digital printed panels and 146 paper panels with mapped flood risk. On those
32 panels, there are a total of just over 7,400 mapped stream miles and more than 48,000 unmapped stream
33 miles in Utah.

34
35 **To better understand and communicate the areas where the risk of flooding is increased**, FEMA's Risk
36 MAP Program (which stands for Risk Mapping Assessment and Planning) provides communities with
37 flood information, data, and tools they can use to enhance their mitigation planning efforts and act to
38 better prepare their citizens. The State of Utah (DEM) signed a Cooperating Technical Partner Partnership
39 Agreement with FEMA on December 1, 2004. This agreement establishes the partnership with FEMA to
40 create and maintain accurate, up-to-date flood-risk data for the state of Utah. Through more-precise flood-
41 mapping products, risk-assessment tools, and planning and outreach support, Risk MAP strengthens local
42 ability to make informed decisions about reducing flood risk.

43
44 The [2019 State Hazard Mitigation Plan](#) (SHMP) is the result of a collaborative effort between state,
45 federal, and local groups and individuals, including FEMA, DEM, and the State Hazard Mitigation Team
46 (SHMT), which continues to meet quarterly to discuss and incorporate new information and ongoing
47 mitigation efforts.

48
49 The SHMP is designed to evaluate the risks that currently pose the greatest threats to Utah, and includes
50 an assessment of natural hazards such as earthquakes, wildfires, floods, and naturally occurring
51 phenomena such as radon gas and problem soils. The plan then goes one step further in prioritizing how

1 and when the threats will be addressed, suggesting mitigation activities that will have the greatest chance
2 of success.

3
4 The [Utah Division of Water Rights](#) administers the [Dam Safety Program](#), which assesses existing dam
5 condition to prevent dam failure and uncontrolled release of water. The Dam Safety Program was
6 established to protect the public against the possibilities and consequences of dam failures. There are
7 nearly 300 “high hazard” dams statewide, with almost 100 along the Wasatch Front.

8
9 ~~The~~ FEMA has mapped flood hazards in portions of Utah. The flood mapping program (Risk MAP)
10 identifies flood hazards, assesses flood risks, and partners with states and communities to provide
11 accurate flood-hazard and risk data to guide them to mitigation actions. Not all flood risk is mapped, and
12 flood risks changes over time due to climate and changing weather patterns, development, flood events,
13 and the technology used to develop the data available data, so these maps are periodically updated for
14 accuracy.

15
16 The FEMA also leads the [Nation Dam Safety Program](#). According to the FEMA National Dam Safety
17 Program Fact Sheet, the area downstream of a dam that would be impacted in the event of a failure or
18 uncontrolled release of water is called the “dam failure inundation zone.” Before buying a home or
19 business, it is the buyer’s responsibility to determine whether it is in an inundation zone.

20
21 High-hazard dams are not always large reservoirs. Some detention ponds or debris basins are also
22 classified as high hazard because their failure would put downstream homeowner property and lives at
23 risk.

24 25 **Economic Considerations**

26
27 Anywhere it can rain, it can flood and cause damage to property and infrastructure. County and statewide
28 flood losses can be analyzed using the Spatial Hazard Events and Losses Database for the United States
29 (SHELDUS) database. Washington, Salt Lake, Weber, and Utah, some of the most populated counties in
30 Utah, also have the highest total losses from flooding.

31 32 **Goals, Objectives, and Findings**

33 34 **Goal(s):**

- 35
36 • Ensure the safety of Utahns, property, and infrastructure impacted, or potentially impacted, by
37 floodplains and river terraces.

38 39 **Objectives and Policies:**

- 40
41 1. Continue to coordinate the National Flood Insurance Program and have flood risks mapped so
42 that property owners can be more aware of flood hazards and be eligible to obtain flood insurance
43 at reasonable rates.
- 44 2. Restore floodplain connectivity for threatened and endangered species that rely on these locations
45 in areas outside human habitation while preserving the health and safety of residents.
- 46 3. Educate citizens and developers to review flood risk information on their property and identify
47 measures they may implement to help protect their property from flood damage.
- 48 4. Encourage the use of bio-engineering practices or flood structures, dams, catch basins, gully
49 plugs, and reseeded of grass ways to help reduce erosion during and after storm events.
- 50 5. Support analysis and approval processes for floodplain restoration as categorical exclusions under
51 the National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA).

- 1 6. Support active management and restoration projects on federal lands to restore sinuosity,
2 vegetation, and floodplain function that mimic the natural hydrologic system in suitable areas
- 3 7. Prioritize long-term hydrologic function over short-term ground disturbance, however allowing
4 disturbance for assisting natural function or for natural disturbance modeling.
- 5 8. Encourage federal agencies to re-seed or revegetate burned areas as soon as possible after
6 wildfires to mitigate sedimentation in streams and riparian areas.
- 7 9. Support proper management of forest health to decrease the risk of catastrophic wildfire and
8 subsequent flooding damage.
- 9

10 **State Code**

11
12 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
13 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
14 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
15 *administration of public lands.*

16
17 [Utah Code § 53-2a-106](#). Coordination for state development in a flood plain.

18
19 Any state agency that plans to develop or construct a building within a flood plain shall consult
20 and coordinate with the **Division of Emergency Management** ~~division~~ to ensure compliance with
21 minimum standards of the National Flood Insurance Program, 42 U.S.C. Chapter 50, Subchapter
22 I.

23 **References:**

- 24 1. Utah Code §10-9-103
- 25 2. https://www.fema.gov/pdf/nfip/manual201205/content/22_definitions.pdf
- 26 3. https://www.fema.gov/pdf/nfip/manual201205/content/22_definitions.pdf
- 27
- 28

FOREST MANAGEMENT

Introduction

Utah's forests provide numerous social and economic benefits, including recreation, wildlife habitat, livestock grazing, open space, forest products, and carbon sequestration. Most of the forested lands in the state are either held by private landowners or managed by the U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service).

[Forests in Utah](#) cover 18.2 million acres, about one-third of Utah's land area. Most of this is managed by federal agencies [1]. The Bureau of Land Management oversees 7.2 million acres of Utah's forest, but only 115,000 acres are classified as productive forest. The Forest Service manages 6.3 million acres of forest, of which 2.8 million acres are classified as productive forests. About one-quarter of Utah's forests are on non-federal lands. Private landowners and Tribes manage 2.9 million acres, of which 594,000 acres are productive forest. The State of Utah oversees 1.4 million acres of forest, more than half of which are managed by the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration (SITLA). In addition to these forests, Utah has 1.8 million acres of urban and community land with 16.6 percent tree cover, or 300,000 acres of urban and community forests [2]. Urban and community forests are expanding with urban and community development, and they provide significant ecosystem services to the people of Utah.

Many of these private forests were originally acquired for cattle grazing, agriculture, or mining development and are typically located near large tracts of public forest where critical watershed areas exist. Although relatively small in acreage, these private forestlands overlay many of the state's most valuable watershed, wildlife, and recreation areas and form critical fringe and connectivity zones throughout larger tracts of public forests (Utah Forest Legacy Program, Assessment of Need). Because of their locations, these lands are capable of providing benefits as well as posing risks for nearby communities if not properly managed. Utah's private forest landowners are a diverse group, consisting of corporate owners and private individuals, owners of large and small acreages, multi-generation owners and those who have only recently acquired forestland. Utah's non-industrial private forest (NIPF) landowners are distributed throughout all twenty-nine counties and own land for a variety of reasons and uses.

An estimated 3,500 landowners control the management and land-use activities on private forestlands greater than 10 acres in size. A national survey suggests there are about 11,000 forest landowners in Utah who own parcels smaller than 10 acres. Surveys conducted by the FFSL and Utah State University (USU) identified wood products, livestock, and recreation as the three primary reasons for forestland ownership in Utah. Utah owners of commercial high-elevation forestlands own an average of 6,300 acres.

The average forest landowner holds 600 acres of forestland, ranging between 40 and 15,000 acres.

Utah has more than 13,000 farms and ranches throughout the state. Rural forest landowners, ranchers and farmers may, through use of conservation plantings and other management practices, improve forest health and productivity, reduce soil erosion, improve riparian areas, improve crop and livestock productivity and improve wildlife habitat.

In addition to these forests, Utah has 1.8 million acres of urban and community land with 16.6 percent tree cover, or 300,000 acres of urban and community forests. Urban and community forests are expanding with urban and community development, and they provide significant ecosystem services to the people of Utah. [3]

[Utah's Division of Forestry, Fire, and State Lands](#) (FFSL) is responsible for maintaining forest health, responding to wildfires, and managing sovereign lands in Utah. Each of FFSL's six area offices employs

1 a forester who works with landowners and lessees to aid those wishing to utilize, improve, or conserve
2 their forested lands.

3
4 The state also promotes urban and community forestry through programs like Tree City USA and the
5 Arbor Day poster contest.

6 **Findings**

7
8
9 Approximately 25 percent of Utah’s forests are in non-federal ownership. The vegetation communities
10 that characterize Utah’s forests and woodlands vary widely according to soil, climate, and topography.
11 The availability of water is the primary determining factor. Utah woodlands generally begin at elevations
12 of 4,500 feet, where pinyon-juniper combinations join mountain mahogany, Gambel oak, and sagebrush.
13 As elevation and precipitation increase, the highly valued timber species of lodgepole and ponderosa
14 pines begin to appear along the Uinta Mountains and in select areas of southern Utah, respectively.

15
16 Utah’s greatest variety of traditional forest species flourishes in the Montane Zone, which includes all
17 landscapes from 7,500 to 9,500 feet in elevation and receives annual precipitation of 18 to 40 inches.
18 Nearly monotypic stands of Douglas-fir dominate the cool, north-facing slopes and canyon walls of this
19 forest type, with Engelmann spruce, blue spruce, and subalpine fir coming in at elevations generally
20 above 9,000 feet. Other coniferous species found in Utah’s subalpine zone include modest stands of
21 limber and bristlecone pine and a concentrated band of white fir that runs south through the central
22 portion of the state. Clustered stands of quaking aspen, second only to Douglas-fir in state-wide
23 distribution, add deciduous texture and golden fall color to Utah’s forest lands between 6,000 and 10,000
24 feet in elevation.

25
26 Private landowners in Utah maintain stewardship over approximately 2.9 million acres of forest and
27 account for 17 percent of the timber harvested in the state [4]. Although relatively small in acreage, these
28 private forest lands overlay many of the state’s most valuable watershed, wildlife, and recreation areas,
29 and they form critical fringe and connectivity zones throughout larger tracts of public forest.

30 **Forest Health**

31
32
33 A healthy forest is one that provides a multitude of benefits, including but not limited to increased oxygen
34 production and cleaner air, watershed protection, wildlife habitat, timber and other forest products,
35 livestock grazing, recreation opportunities, and scenic beauty. When too many trees and plants are
36 competing for space, sunlight, water, and minerals in the soil, the trees can become stressed. Stressed
37 trees are more susceptible to insect and disease outbreaks. Much like plants in a garden, some trees must
38 occasionally be removed (thinned) to provide for the health of those that remain. Fire is nature’s way of
39 thinning the forest. With an ever-increasing number of people building homes in the forest, as well as an
40 emphasis on wildfire suppression, natural wildfire regimes have been largely removed from the system.

41
42 Some forests have too few trees or too few species of trees to provide the full range of ecological and
43 economic benefits. This may be a result of fire, insect or disease outbreak, or human activities such as
44 excessive visitation, motorized vehicle use, excessive logging, or overgrazing.

45
46 Accumulation of large amounts of woody debris and increased fuel loads, coupled with mortality-causing
47 disturbance regimes (e.g., fire, insects and pathogens) exacerbate the potential for catastrophic wildfire.
48 Research shows these conditions are often inconsistent with historical patterns of forest development.
49 Some far-reaching impacts include changes in hydrologic function, nutrient cycling, and introduction of
50 noxious and invasive species.

1 According to data from 2014, the average net annual growth of trees in Utah is -4,556,000 cubic feet per
2 year. This shows that trees are dying faster than they are growing.

3
4 Significant issues impacting the timber resources in Utah include declining forest health, productive
5 capacity of forest ecosystems, fragmentation, and socio-economic concerns. Due to a lack of active
6 vegetation management, forests in Utah have become more susceptible to intense wildfire, insect damage,
7 and diseases. By ensuring that forests are managed and kept healthy, they will continue to provide
8 benefits to the public.

9
10 Utah's landscape has many forest types, each with unique concerns. They are discussed below.

11
12 **Mixed-conifer** forests consist primarily of Engelmann spruce, sub-alpine fir, white fir, and some blue
13 spruce. These high-elevation forests are found throughout Utah and are critical for watershed values. The
14 major threat to mixed-conifer forests is the spruce bark beetle (*Dendroctonus rufipennis*) which has, in
15 many cases, run its course. In stands with remaining spruce, it is critical to monitor for the presence of
16 these beetles and remove infested trees before the adults take flight and colonize new trees in the area.

17
18 **Douglas-fir** is a relatively high-value timber tree. It often occurs in monotypic stands or mixed with white
19 and subalpine fir. Overcrowded stands with large trees are susceptible to Douglas-fir bark beetle
20 (*Dendroctonus pseudotsugae*). This species is somewhat less aggressive than the spruce beetle but can
21 cause considerable damage if left unchecked. Maintaining appropriate stocking levels of all age classes is
22 important to reduce damage, and the application of anti-aggregation pheromones in high-value areas can
23 be very effective at preventing attacks.

24
25 **Aspen** stands are some of the most ecologically diverse forest types in the state. As such they are critical
26 wildlife habitat. Aspen depends upon disturbance such as fire or cutting to stimulate new trees growing
27 from the roots. In the absence of disturbances, many stands are in decline across the state. When young
28 trees spring up they are often eaten and destroyed by wildlife and livestock before they can grow tall
29 enough to be out of reach. In order to preserve these ecological treasures, active management is required
30 to create and protect new young stands.

31
32 **Ponderosa pine** is a valuable timber species that is more common in central and southern Utah. Healthy
33 ponderosa forests are typically open and park-like, with a few large trees and mixed shrubs and grasses in
34 the understory. These large trees have thick bark that is resistant to fire damage under natural conditions,
35 which include frequent, small fires that help keep the understory open. Without these frequent, small fires
36 or forest management, the stands become overgrown and these majestic and valuable trees are at risk
37 from the dual threats of mountain pine beetle (*Dendroctonus ponderosae*) and catastrophic wildfires.

38
39 **Lodgepole pine** is a valuable timber species that is seen at higher elevations in northern Utah. Some
40 lodgepole forests consist purely of lodgepole pine, established following wildfires. Others can be mixed.
41 At higher elevations, they are mixed with species such as subalpine fir, Engelmann spruce, and aspen. At
42 lower elevations the mix includes aspen, Douglas-fir, and ponderosa pine. The ecology of each type of
43 lodgepole forest is unique. All types of lodgepole are susceptible to mountain pine beetles.

44
45 **Pinyon-juniper** forests are very drought resistant so much so that they often encroach on other vegetation
46 types. Due to the dense shade created when these stands grow densely, little vegetation can grow beneath.
47 This creates vegetation problems for wildlife and invites severe wildfires that can cause long-term
48 damage. Many opportunities are being researched to utilize the relatively small-diameter wood products
49 that come from these abundant forests.

50 **Gambel oak** is classified as a key terrestrial habitat in the Utah State Wildlife Action Plan. Oak supplies
51 "mast" (edible seeds, nuts, and fruit) to a variety of wildlife species. Oak readily resprouts after

1 disturbances such as wildfire, so other types of vegetation generally do not replace it following a burn.
2 Currently, there is a surplus of young saplings in Utah and a deficit of older, more mature trees. This is
3 due largely to the inappropriate fire frequency and intensity. Other threats to this forest type include
4 invasive plant species such as cheatgrass, and urban development/cabin communities.

5
6 **Riparian forests** consist of the widest variety of trees and shrubs. This includes but is not limited to
7 mountain maple, bigtooth maple, Fremont cottonwood, narrowleaf cottonwood, boxelder, peachleaf
8 willow, coyote willow, hawthorn, chokecherry, and river birch. These forests act to filter sediment and
9 pollutants from rivers and streams, reduce erosion, and provide immense value to domestic livestock and
10 wildlife species. One of the main threats to this forest type is invasive tree species, particularly Russian
11 olive and tamarisk. Continued education of loggers in Utah’s Water Quality Guidelines is necessary to
12 protect and preserve these riparian areas.

13
14 **Urban forests** provide economic and environmental benefits. When properly planted, they reduce heating
15 and cooling costs and increase property values for individual homes. In larger cities, trees reduce the
16 “heat island” effect, reduce pollutants, and help reduce stormwater.

17 18 [Forest Action Plan \(FAP\)](#)

19
20 The goals and strategies developed by the 2020 Utah Forest Action Plan (FAP) align with Utah’s Shared
21 Stewardship Agreement, a 2019 partnership initiative between the Forest Service Intermountain Region
22 and the State of Utah. Shared Stewardship is a fitting framework for the Utah FAP because it builds on a
23 shared vision and strategies that seek to engage partners, stakeholders and communities in identifying and
24 developing priority projects through collaboration. Like Shared Stewardship, the Utah FAP takes an “all
25 lands” approach, recognizing the need to address wildland fire threats and other forest management
26 objectives at a landscape scale and across ownership boundaries. The Utah FAP’s four goals, and
27 strategies to achieve them, are consistent for FFSL, all of its partners, and all forests statewide. The
28 strategies are guided by the core elements and mutual commitments in Utah’s Shared Stewardship
29 Agreement, as well as Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) developed by the State of Utah and Forest
30 Service to monitor progress toward desired outcomes. The four goals are as follows:

- 31
32 1. Restore healthy and resilient trees and forests across Utah.
33 2. Reduce wildfire risk to communities, water resources, and other natural resource values.
34 3. Increase collaborative landscape-scale forest restoration activities across the state.
35 4. Build capacity among partners, stakeholders and communities to engage in forest restoration activities
36 across Utah.

37
38 A priority landscapes map is presented for all forests in Utah based on the Shared Stewardship risk- and
39 outcome-based approach. The map is a tool to help FFSL, Forest Service, and all their partners to identify
40 high-priority landscapes for forest restoration and wildfire risk-reduction projects through collaborative
41 approaches. [5]

42 43 [Utah’s Shared Stewardship Program](#)

44
45 [Shared Stewardship](#) is an agreement between the State of Utah (FFSL and PLPCO) and the Forest Service
46 that provides a framework for the State of Utah and the Forest Service to work together to identify forest
47 health priorities that focus on restoration projects. The primary goals of the projects are protecting
48 communities and watersheds from the threat of large unwanted wildfires.

49
50 The agreement commits to:

- 1 • Existing partnerships, programs, and initiatives that have been successful in Utah.
- 2 • Working together to identify and map shared priorities for protecting at-risk communities and
- 3 watersheds across all lands.
- 4 • Making joint decisions and sharing resources for immediate and ongoing work in priority areas.
- 5 • Engaging local communities in dialogue and learning about active management and desired
- 6 landscape-scale outcomes, including capacity-building and economic-development opportunities.
- 7 • Shared planning efforts, including the integration of the Utah FAP and the Forest Services' Five-
- 8 Year Vegetation Management Plans.
- 9 • Co-managing wildfire risks and supporting each other in decisions that have been made together.

10
11 **Cooperative Forestry Programs in Utah include the Following:**

12
13 The FFSL provides assistance to private landowners with forested acreage or land that is capable of
14 growing trees. There are several programs designed to inform and assist forest landowners.

15
16 **The Forest Stewardship Program** encourages the long-term stewardship of important state-owned and
17 private forest landscapes by assisting landowners to more-actively manage their forests and related
18 resources. The program provides assistance to owners of forest land in the form of technical assistance,
19 forest management plans, and education. In addition, FFSL's foresters monitor forestry activities on
20 private forests to encourage the use of best management practices for water-quality concerns.

21
22 Funding for forest management practices by NIPF landowners may be provided through various U.S.
23 Department of Agriculture Natural Resource Conservation Service programs, such as the Environmental
24 Quality Incentives Program (EQIP), Conservation Reserve Program (CRP), Conservation Stewardship
25 Program (CSP), Healthy Forest Reserve Program (HFRP), and other relevant conservation technical and
26 financial assistance programs authorized by the Farm Bill. In addition, several Federal and State grant
27 programs provide project funding that might assist NIPF landowners, including the Landscape Scale
28 Restoration Program (LSR), Wildland Urban Interface Program (WUI), and Watershed Restoration
29 Initiative (WRI).

30
31 In many cases, statutory, administrative, and physical constraints limit the ability to implement restoration
32 treatments within the context of historical functions and conditions. There are legal authorities to provide
33 legal justification for these types of activities. These mechanisms include the National Forest
34 Management Act, the Multiple Use Sustained Yield Act, the Federal Land Policy and Management Act,
35 the National Fire Plan, the Healthy Forests Restoration Act, the Organic Administration Act, and the
36 Clean Water Act.

37
38 Managing forests encompasses a high degree of conflict and management needs to transition to the
39 emerging direction of collaborative, cross-boundary, landscape-scale, cross-boundary forest restoration
40 initiatives, which are necessary to address today's forest health and wildfire challenges. The goals and
41 strategies of the Forestry Strategic Plan (FSP) and 2020 Forest Action Plan (FAP) [6 & 7] reflect this
42 direction.

43
44 It is important to reach a balanced and agreeable approach to conservation and sustainably managed
45 forests. The National Forest Management Act requires that the Forest Service coordinate their land
46 management planning with the related planning efforts of state, local and tribal governments. The Forest
47 Service publication *Understanding Your Opportunities for Participating in the Forest Service Planning*
48 *Process* details how coordination helps ensure that landscape management has consistency across
49 ecosystems and political boundaries so that mutual goals can be achieved where possible. The 2012
50 Forest Planning Rule requires that the Forest Service review and consider state, local and tribal land use

1 plans and policies during the forest plan process and assess the interrelated impacts of these local plans
2 when developing forest plans.

3
4 **The Forest Health Program** provides information to federal and state land managers, as well as private
5 forest landowners, on current and past insect and disease conditions in the state through annual detection
6 and monitoring. It also provides training, education, and assistance related to forest health issues,
7 potential effects, and opportunities for prevention and mitigation.

8
9 **The Forest Legacy Program** conserves and retains private forestlands of regional or national
10 significance that are threatened with conversion to non-forest uses. The program uses conservation
11 easements or fee acquisition to prevent forest fragmentation and conversion, maintain traditional land
12 uses, and protect significant environmental values on private lands for future generations. Conservation
13 easements are used to achieve this goal with priority given to lands which:

- 14
- 15 • are threatened by future conversion to non-forest uses,
- 16 • maintain forest sustainability,
- 17 • protect and enhance water quality and water supplies,
- 18 • protect wildlife habitat and maintain habitat connectivity for biodiversity,
- 19 • maintain and restore riparian areas, and
- 20 • assist in maintaining the cultural and economic vitality of rural communities.

21
22 **The Conservation Education Program** complements existing local, state, and federal natural resource
23 education programs and encourages education partnerships by increasing awareness, knowledge, and
24 appreciation of natural resources and ecosystems, connecting children to nature, and helping people to
25 better understand natural resource issues.

26
27 **The Urban and Community Forestry Program** provides financial and technical assistance to Utah
28 communities to conduct inventories and manage trees and forests to maximize social, environmental, and
29 economic benefits. The program provides competitive grants and engages volunteers in a wide range of
30 projects, such as tree planting, education, and training; encourages communities to participate in Tree
31 City USA, a national program of the Arbor Day Foundation; and works with many local agencies,
32 nonprofit groups and private businesses.

33
34 Urban Forestry means the planning, establishment, protection, and management of trees and associated
35 plants, individually, in small groups, or under forest conditions within cities, their suburbs, and towns as
36 defined by the Cooperative Forestry Act of 1978.

37
38 Because this definition of Urban Forestry stretches beyond large metropolitan, “urban” areas, a more
39 descriptive title is “Urban and Community Forestry ” (U&CF).

40
41 Another term that is often used when talking about U&CF is “Arboriculture”. Arboriculture is the science
42 of tree planting and maintenance and is a major component of U&CF. Professional tree trimmers are
43 labeled “arborists” and can become certified through the International Society of Arboriculture.

44 **Arbor Day Grants**

45
46
47 The FFSL, Forest Service, and Utah Community Forestry Council provide annual Arbor Day celebration
48 grant assistance. The range for this grant is \$200 to \$600 and provides funds for communities to meet one
49 of the four criteria for Tree City USA, which is to proclaim and observe Arbor Day. Utah cities, towns,
50 and communities interested in developing or improving a sustainable community forestry program and
51 are not currently a Tree City USA may apply.

1 **Community Forestry Partnership Grants**
2

3 The FFSL, in partnership with the Forest Service, provides the opportunity for any Tree City USA
4 community to apply for this grant. The range is \$1,000 to \$8,000, and the grant is intended to encourage
5 the planting and maintenance of trees within communities and meet the following objectives:
6

- 7 • Promote urban forestry planning and tree management plans.
- 8 • Connect urban forestry benefits to diverse environmental issues.
- 9 • Cultivate an appreciation and understanding for the social, economic, environmental and aesthetic
10 values of trees, forests and related resources in cities and towns.
- 11 • Develop and encourage the profession of urban forestry through technology transfer, education,
12 and training.
- 13 • Seek support from all levels of government and citizens for Urban and Community Forestry
14 Programs.

15
16 A major priority of the State Urban and Community Forestry Program is to assist communities in moving
17 from a “developing” stage of their urban forestry program to the “managing” stage. The Forest Service
18 defines a “managing” forestry community as having all four of the following benchmarks (“developing”
19 communities have at least one component):
20

- 21 • Tree ordinance
- 22 • Professional forestry/arboriculture staff
- 23 • Tree board/commission
- 24 • Tree management plan based on inventory data

25
26 **Economic Considerations**
27

28 In 2016, Utah comprised approximately 3.7 million acres of non-reserved timberland, with national
29 forests accounting for 75 percent, private and tribal owners accounting for 16 percent, and other public
30 agencies accounting for the remaining 9 percent. All private timberland was at that time classified as
31 NIPF timberland, and Utah had no large tracts of timberland owned by entities operating primary wood-
32 processing facilities. Sawtimber volume on non-reserved timberlands was estimated at 4.2 billion cubic
33 feet, or approximately 21 billion board feet MMBF Scribner in 2016.
34

35 Utah’s 2016 commercial timber harvest was 24.9 million board-feet (MMBF) Scribner, 29 percent higher
36 than the 2012 harvest of approximately 19.4 MMBF. Although harvest was higher in 2016, this volume is
37 18 percent less than the 2007 harvest of around 30 MMBF Scribner, and more than 60 percent less than
38 the 1992 harvest of 64 MMBF. Of the timber harvested in Utah during 2016, 48 percent was live and 52
39 percent was salvage or standing dead when harvested. While Utah’s harvest has increased overall since
40 2012, all of this increase has occurred on national forest land, which has increased by 96 percent. Harvest
41 levels from private and tribal timberlands, and other public lands, declined during this same period by 43
42 percent and 50 percent, respectively.
43

44 As in most of the western states, decreasing federal timber harvests during the 1990s led to greater shares
45 of annual timber harvest coming from other ownerships. National forests still provided the majority of
46 Utah’s harvest (80 percent) in 2016, but the volume and share supplied by private and tribal owners
47 continues to be an important component. During 2016, private and tribal landowners accounted for 14
48 percent (3.6 MMBF) of Utah’s timber harvest. The share of harvest from BLM and state lands in Utah
49 was 6 percent of the total in 2016.

50 National forests provided the majority of sawlogs and house logs harvested in Utah, with 80 percent and
51 82 percent, respectively, in 2016. National forests also provided the majority of other products (e.g.,

1 furniture logs, post and poles, fiber logs) at over 76 percent. Sawlogs accounted for about 72 percent
2 (17.9 MMBF) of the total volume harvested in 2016; house logs were 12 percent; and other products
3 accounted for about 16 percent.

4
5 In 2016, Summit County led Utah’s timber harvest with 29 percent (7.3 MMBF) of total volume,
6 followed by Kane and Sanpete counties, with 13 and 7.5 percent, respectively. In 2012, Summit County
7 led Utah’s timber harvest, with 33 percent (6.4 MMBF Scribner) of total volume; Uintah followed with
8 12 percent (2.3 MMBF); and Emery, Rich, and Sanpete counties followed, each providing 7.7 percent
9 (1.5 MMBF).

10
11 In 2016, there were 18 primary forest products manufacturers. This included eight sawmills, seven house-
12 log and log-home manufacturers, and three other forest-products facilities. Only 58 percent of the wood
13 was processed in-state. The remainder was processed in Colorado, Wyoming, and Idaho.

14
15 The number of Utah sawmills has declined since 1966, but the average output per mill has risen from 1.4
16 million board feet [MMBF] to 1.9 MMBF. In 1992, sawmills alone produced 63.6 MMBF of lumber and
17 other sawn products. House log, log home, and other roundwood product manufacturers processed an
18 additional 7.6 MMBF of Utah timber. In addition to these traditional wood products, Utah’s timber
19 industry utilizes 82 percent of the mill residue it produces during processing. Because Utah’s sawmills are
20 not near pulp mills or particle board plants, most of the residue is used locally for firewood, fencing
21 materials, windbreaks, hogfuel, landscaping materials, and animal bedding. [8]

22
23 Research is needed to find new markets for wood utilization. Biochar is showing some potential as a soil
24 amendment. Essential oils have also become a small but somewhat viable market for juniper trees.
25 Though the landowners are not paid for juniper removal, many want it removed for management
26 purposes. This allows essential oil producers to make money and contribute to Utah’s economy while
27 private landowners receive the benefit of healthier, wildfire-resistant properties at little to no cost.

28
29 A consistent supply of project work, and the associated timber or woody biomass, is key to fostering a
30 workforce of skilled and capable forest- and wood-workers. And this skilled workforce is the critical
31 element. These forest- and wood-workers are the individuals and companies who have the knowledge,
32 skills, abilities, and equipment to help private landowners as well as federal, state, and local agencies
33 complete the necessary management work. Land-management agencies do not have the necessary
34 capacity for forest health and wildfire risk reduction. The private sector—both people power and
35 capital—is required to get the work accomplished.

36
37 In addition to timber management, domestic livestock grazing is a vital management tool in Utah’s forests
38 to manage fuel loads, reduce wildfire risk, and provide economic benefits to local communities. Grazing
39 in Utah’s national forests has declined by roughly 50 percent since the early 1900s. Currently, there are an
40 estimated 614,000 active animal-unit months (AUMs) on Utah’s national forests, which contributes more
41 than \$61.4 million to local economies. In addition to the economic benefits, domestic livestock grazing
42 reduces the cost of vegetation management.

43 44 **Goals, Objectives and Policies**

45 46 **Goal(s) [2]:**

- 47
- 48 • Promote healthy and resilient trees and forests.
- 49 • Advance partnerships for cross-boundary, landscape-scale initiatives on federal, state and private
- 50 lands.

- 1 • Integrate forestry programs with other FFSL and Utah Department of Natural Resources
- 2 programs for increased effectiveness.
- 3 • Heighten the visibility of forestry programs and services for greater public awareness, knowledge,
- 4 and involvement in active stewardship of trees and forests.
- 5 • Build a respected, responsive, capable, and enduring forestry organization [and industry] where
- 6 people want to work.

7
8 **Objectives:**

- 9
- 10 1. Assist private landowners with forested acreage.
- 11 2. Ensure a healthy forest that displays resilience to disturbance by maintaining a diverse set of
- 12 structures, compositions, and functions across the landscape.
- 13 3. Encourage maximum sustainable logging and grazing to reduce wildfire risk, stimulate new
- 14 growth, and to provide economic benefits and jobs to Utah’s rural counties.
- 15 4. Foster urban forestry through the planning, establishment, protection, and management of trees
- 16 and associated plants, individually, in small groups, or under forest conditions within cities, their
- 17 suburbs, and towns.
- 18 5. Assist the forest product industry to achieve viable and sustainable operations.
- 19 6. Utilize the **Utah Forestry Action Plan (FAP)** as a guidance document.
- 20 7. **Support and enhance the goals of the Forestry Action Plan (FAP):**
- 21 o **Restore healthy and resilient trees and forests across Utah.**
- 22 o **Reduce wildfire risk to communities, water resources, and other natural resource values.**
- 23 o **Increase collaborative landscape-scale forest restoration activities across the state.**
- 24 o **Build capacity among partners, stakeholders and communities to engage in forest**
- 25 **restoration activities across Utah.**
- 26 8. **Mature and old growth forests should be managed for tree characteristics in lieu of designating**
- 27 **specific areas or boundaries for mature and old growth forests.**
- 28 o **Mature and old growth forest characteristics should be considered when actively**
- 29 **managing forest ecosystems, but should not impede the ability to actively manage and**
- 30 **restore forest ecosystems. Ecosystem resiliency is in part dependent on having a range of**
- 31 **various tree age classifications within a forested ecosystem.**
- 32 9. **Oppose designations, policies, or other actions that limit, restrict, or impede the States ability to**
- 33 **actively manage forest resources in Utah.**
- 34 10. **Support the Western Governor Associations Forestry Resolutions that was coordinated by the**
- 35 **governors of multiple western states and local subject matter experts.**
- 36 o **Encourage federal land management agencies to adopt the Western Governor**
- 37 **Associations recommendations.**

38
39 **Policies:**

- 40
- 41 • Support the sustainable removal of conifers to promote the establishment of aspen and attendant
- 42 grass, forbs and shrubs where appropriate.
- 43 • Encourage timber harvesting to prevent fuel load and biomass buildup.
- 44 • The State encourages Agencies to adopt policies that promote and facilitate early detection and
- 45 control of insect and disease outbreaks using biological, cultural, and chemical methods.
- 46 • Encourage prompt removal and salvage of drought, fire, and beetle-killed timber and reseed or
- 47 replant as appropriate to maintain healthy forests and watersheds.
- 48 • Support the use of all appropriate silvicultural methods to reduce the risk of damage due to
- 49 insects, disease and fire.
- 50 • Use trees of the best genetic quality when replanting a site.
- 51 • Monitor and control invasive species, particularly in riparian corridors.

- 1 • Encourage agencies to adopt and maintain scientifically sound forest management policies based
- 2 on current, high-quality data to pursue multiple use of public forest resources to provide
- 3 sustainable yield of timber, forage, firewood, wildlife, fisheries, recreation, and water.
- 4 • Identify and target private forest landowners located in important forest resource areas for
- 5 assistance with planning.
- 6 • Develop Forest Stewardship Plans in accordance to FFSL standards for private forest landowners
- 7 who demonstrate their commitment to proactive management.
- 8 • Encourage and promote cooperation by other land management agencies (state, private and
- 9 federal,) employing ecosystem management, forest health, and stewardship principles.
- 10 • Develop partnerships and cooperative relationships with organizations that share goals of forest
- 11 management.
- 12 • Develop and present workshops for private landowners.
- 13 • Design and implement demonstration areas.
- 14 • Promote job-related training and educational opportunities.
- 15 • Educate loggers and other contractors on the Forest Water Quality Guidelines.
- 16 • Support the management of timberlands suitable for commercial harvest for timber or wood-fiber
- 17 production.
- 18 • Support the management of forestlands not suitable for commercial harvest to maintain forest-
- 19 cover species with emphasis on production of other forest resources and uses.
- 20 • Support the management of non-commercial aspen stands in mixed-age groups to provide forage.
- 21 • Support the use of commercial sales of timber and forest products and thinning to control
- 22 stocking where opportunities exist.
- 23 • Support harvest of forest products when the activity would improve water production and/or does
- 24 not adversely affect water quality.
- 25 • Where feasible, encourage the harvest of forest products in areas of proposed or existing
- 26 vegetation treatments to offset costs of treatments and reduce the need for additional site entries.
- 27 • Support planting new trees to provide desired cover where natural regeneration is insufficient.
- 28 • Support the use of mechanical removal, chemical removal, or fire to alter or perpetuate forests
- 29 and increase herbaceous yield where timber harvest is impractical or demand does not exist.
- 30 • Understand current and emerging enabling technologies for wood processing.
- 31 • Develop an inventory of possible large, medium, and small business possibilities that could
- 32 utilize small-diameter wood.
- 33 • Conduct an initial industry viability assessment based on analyzing a variety of business
- 34 configuration scenarios.
- 35 • Provide an initial assessment report and presentation.
- 36 • Support federal partnerships with industry to create scalable projects to provide certainty in the
- 37 supply of timber.
- 38 • Support the re-establishment of a viable wood-fiber industry.
- 39 • Support the use of the timber industry to sequester carbon through the harvest of wood products.
- 40 • Oppose federal designations for mature and old growth forest based on specific boundaries rather
- 41 than forest characteristics.
- 42 • The State generally opposes any designation, policy, or other action that limits, restricts, or
- 43 impedes the States ability to conduct forest management statewide.
- 44 • There are established and designated Utah Timber Agricultural Commodity Zones for the purpose
- 45 of:
- 46 (a) preserving and protecting the agricultural timber, logging, and forest products industry
- 47 within these zones from ongoing threats;
- 48 (b) preserving and protecting the significant history, culture, customs, and economic value of
- 49 the agricultural timber, logging, and forest products industry within these zones from ongoing
- 50 threats; and

1 (c) maximizing efficient and responsible restoration, reclamation, preservation,
2 enhancement, and development of timber, logging, and forest products and affected natural,
3 historical, and cultural activities within these zones, in order to protect and preserve these
4 zones from ongoing threats.
5

6 State Code

7
8 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
9 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
10 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
11 *administration of public lands.*
12

13 Public Lands Planning

14
15 § 63L-11-302. Principles to be recognized and promoted.

16
17 § 63L-11-303. Findings to be recognized and promoted.

18 19 State Land Use and Management Planning for Federal Lands

20 § 63L-8-104. State land use planning and management program.
21

22 Forestry, Fire, and State Lands

23
24 § 65A-8-105. Urban and Community Forestry Program.

25
26 § 65A-8-301. Legislative finding and purpose.
27

28 Utah Forest Practice Act

29 30 Uniform Agriculture Cooperative Association Act

31 32 Plant Pest Emergency Control Act

33 34 References:

- 35
36 1. <https://www.fs.usda.gov/research/treesearch/53212>
37 2. *US Urban Forest Statistics, Values, and Projections.* Nowak, D. and Greenfield, E. *Journal of*
38 *Forestry*, March 2018, pp. 164-177.
39 3. <https://www.ffsl.utah.gov/forestry/about-forestry/forestry-strategic-plan/>
40 4. <https://ffsl.utah.gov/forestry/about-forestry/forest-action-plan/>
41 5. <https://ffsl.utah.gov/forestry/about-forestry/forest-action-plan/>
42 6. <https://www.ffsl.utah.gov/forestry/about-forestry/forestry-strategic-plan/>
43 7. <https://ffsl.utah.gov/forestry/about-forestry/forest-action-plan/>
44 8. <https://ffsl.utah.gov/forestry/about-forestry/forest-action-plan/>
45 9. <https://www.ffsl.utah.gov/forestry/about-forestry/forestry-strategic-plan/>

GEOLOGICAL AND PALEONTOLOGICAL

Introduction

Utah is widely recognized for the diversity of its geological and paleontological resources. Straddling three physiographic provinces— (1) Basin and Range Province, (2) Middle Rocky Mountains, and (3) Colorado Plateau—Utah’s geology and topographic variety are foundational to the state’s economic prosperity and quality of life, providing opportunities for mineral and energy resource development as well as recreation and tourism.

Mineral and energy in Utah includes such diverse resources as the metallic mineral concentrations that led to creation of one of the world’s largest open-pit mines; oil and natural gas accumulations that represent a significant contribution to the nation’s fossil-fuel supply; critical minerals and rare-earth elements that contribute to national security and economic prosperity; geothermal resources that contribute to a diverse renewable-energy portfolio; and a variety of salts and other industrial minerals and substances from Great Salt Lake (see Mineral and Mining and Energy Resources). Utah’s geology contains world-class fossil localities, including dinosaur fossils and world-class scenic and recreational resources. These resources attract many visitors to Utah’s five national parks and its dozens of national monuments, national recreation areas, and state parks. Utah has the most complete record of the history of life on Earth for an area its size.

Along with the benefits that Utah’s geologic resources bring, ongoing geologic processes also present challenges for, and hazards to, Utah’s citizens and economic concerns. For example, hazardous faults can generate large earthquakes, with potentially devastating effects; slopes underlain by weak rock or soil are prone to land sliding; clayey bedrock and soils are locally prone to expansion or collapse; and uranium-bearing rocks and soil produce potentially deadly radon gas. Also, Utah’s status as the second driest state in the nation brings a related set of challenges and hazards for development and quality of life: water-supply resources are limited, and water quality is vulnerable to degradation from development activity; subsidence and earth fissuring occur locally over aquifers depleted by consumptive use; and the precipitation that does fall often triggers flooding and debris flows, typically as the result of rapid spring snowmelt and intense cloudburst storms. Proactive mitigation of geologic hazards is key to sustaining the health, safety, and welfare of Utah’s citizens and visitors.

Findings

Many of Utah’s most interesting geological sites coincide with popular recreation destinations, particularly its national parks, national monuments, national recreation areas, and state parks. In addition to these high-profile locales, there are numerous other notable sites throughout the state, and the Utah Geological Survey (UGS) features these on its interactive [GeoSights map](#).

Utah is famous for its dinosaur fossils. The Mesozoic Era is known as the “Age of Dinosaurs,” and Utah has perhaps the [best Mesozoic rock record in the world](#). Well-known dinosaur localities in Utah include Dinosaur National Monument in northeastern Utah, Cleveland-Lloyd Dinosaur Quarry at the Jurassic National Monument in the northern San Rafael Swell, St. George Dinosaur Discovery Site at Johnson Farm, and Utahraptor State Park. Utah is also famous for its trilobite and other Cambrian fossils dating back to the origins of multicellular life. Trilobites are a class of extinct marine invertebrate popular with collectors; Utah’s Cambrian includes four levels preserving soft-bodied fossils, which in other countries (China and Canada) are surrounded by national reserves. The rest of Utah’s marine Paleozoic record is just as extraordinary, as is its marine Mesozoic record. The Uinta Basin preserves a spectacular record of the first half of the Age of Mammals, with critical records documenting the origins of nearly all the modern orders of mammals as exhibited at the Utah Field House of Natural History in Vernal, Utah.

1 Utah’s fossil record of nearly every vertebrate group is extraordinary (although lacking in any fossil
2 whales). Utah specimens can be seen in museums throughout the world.

3
4 Utah’s extraordinary paleontological record includes the following:

- 5
- 6 • Invertebrate localities, which are fossil remnants of multi-celled lifeforms without vertebral
7 columns, backbones, vertebrae, or full-length notochord.
- 8 • Vertebrate localities, which include fossil remnants of lifeforms with some form of vertebrae.
9 This may include mammals, dinosaurs, fish, birds, and reptiles.
- 10 • Floral leaf and wood localities, which are remnants of plants (e.g., Escalante Petrified Forest State
11 Park).
- 12 • Trace fossils, which may include skin impressions, eggs, track sites, and remnants of burrows or
13 borings.
- 14

15 **Additional Findings**

16
17 Utah Code §17-27a-401-2-e (County) and 10-9a-401-2-e (Municipal) require general plans to “promote
18 health, safety, and welfare” through the protection of urban development. Utah statutes allow local
19 jurisdictions to address geologic hazards through zoning districts and ordinances to regulate land used in
20 floodplains and potential geologic hazard areas (Utah Code §17-27a-505-1-c [County] and 10-9a-505-1-c
21 [Municipal]). Utah Code §17-27a-703 (County) and 10-9a-703 (Municipal) defines a process for private
22 property owners within counties and municipalities to appeal land-use decisions restricting development
23 in areas defined as geologic hazards.

24
25 Utah Code §79–3–202 defines the powers and duties of the Utah Geological Survey with regard to the
26 investigation and research of geological and paleontological resources and geologic hazards, as well as
27 collection, preservation, and distribution of data.

28
29 Additional information on Utah’s geologic hazards, as well as guidelines for conducting geologic-hazard
30 investigations, can be found in *UGS Circular 122, Guidelines for Investigating Geologic Hazards and*
31 *Preparing Engineering-geology Reports, with a Suggested Approach to Geologic-hazard Ordinances in*
32 *Utah.* [\[1\]](#)

33
34 There are no state requirements for paleontological resources on private lands. Should the Utah State
35 Paleontologist identify a particular area as sensitive for such resources on state lands or federal lands, it
36 will likely be necessary to hire a professional paleontologist to assist in the project. The State of Utah
37 maintains a list of paleontologists with permits for state lands in Utah, and the U.S. Bureau of Land
38 Management (BLM) maintains a list of paleontologists with permits for BLM lands.

39
40 There are federal and state laws and regulations protecting significant paleontological resources,
41 including the Antiquities Act (16 USC §432, 433 et seq. [1906]) and National Environmental Protection
42 Act (NEPA) (42 USC §4321-4327 [1969]). However, the most recent and most important law protecting
43 paleontological resources on federal lands (except Indian Reservations) is the Omnibus Public Land
44 Management Act, Subtitle D–Paleontological Resources Preservation (P.L. 111-011; 123 Stat. 1172; 16
45 USC 470aaa). In addition, the BLM has developed regulations for the protection of paleontological
46 resources on lands administered by their field offices.

47
48 Utah Code §79–3–501 through 510 addresses permits required to excavate critical paleontological
49 resources on lands administered by the state, ownership of collections and resources, designation of
50 paleontological landmarks, requirement for report of discovery on state or private lands, establishment of

1 a state paleontological register, and protection of School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration
2 interests relating to paleontological resources.

3
4 Where possible, the State of Utah will promote the curation and display of paleontological materials near
5 their point of collection. Only a handful of federal paleontological repositories exist in Utah, and most are
6 far from rural communities and the areas of collection. Federally approved repositories from throughout
7 the United States may curate paleontological materials in their own collections from federal lands in Utah.
8 It is understood that paleontological collections and materials from federal lands, and their curation, are
9 subject to the Paleontological Resources Preservation Act of 2009, whereas the regulations were created
10 to “establish definitions, standards, procedures and guidelines to be followed by Federal agencies to
11 preserve collections of prehistoric and historic material remains.” While the regulations require that a
12 facility meet high standards for long-term curatorial storage as defined by the U.S. Department of the
13 Interior (DOI) museum collection is available for “scientific and educational uses.” Local communities,
14 museums, and others may request a loan of federal paleontological materials from the approved curation
15 facility housing the specimens. Federally accredited institutions in Utah for the repository of
16 paleontological materials include the Natural History Museum of Utah (NHMU) (Salt Lake City),
17 Prehistoric Museum at Utah State University Eastern (Price), BYU Paleontological Museum (Provo), and
18 Vernal Field House of Natural History State Park and Museum (Vernal). Additionally, the St. George
19 Dinosaur Discovery Site at Johnson Farm and the Museum of Moab may curate limited paleontological
20 materials, but are still seeking full federal repository status.

21
22 Paleontological collections from state and private lands have more flexibility in their availability for
23 display, and the state should promote loan and display of these types of collections for the benefit of local
24 communities. Utah Code §53B-17-601 designates the NHMU as the state-mandated museum, and
25 indicates the NHMU shall “make available to people throughout the state, through traveling exhibits and
26 outreach programs, archeological and paleontological objects retrieved from the state of Utah” and “shall
27 provide professional expertise and assistance in the proper care of the archeological and paleontological
28 collections from state lands as they are housed throughout the state.” The NHMU must approve
29 repositories of paleontological collections on an annual basis for other institutions within Utah and for
30 curation out of state.

31 32 **Summary of Potential Fossil Yield Classification (PFYC) System**

33
34 The Potential Fossil Yield Classification (PFYC) system [\[2\]](#) is meant to provide baseline guidance for
35 predicting, assessing, and mitigating paleontological resources. The classification should be considered at
36 an intermediate point in a paleontological resource assessment, and should be used to assist in
37 determining the need for further mitigation assessment or actions.

38
39 Occurrences of paleontological resources are closely tied to the geologic units (i.e., formations, members,
40 or beds) that contain them. The probability for finding paleontological resources can be broadly predicted
41 from the geologic units present at or near the surface. Therefore, geologic mapping can be used for
42 assessing the potential for the occurrence of paleontological resources.

43
44 Using the PFYC system, geologic units are classified based on the relative abundance of vertebrate fossils
45 or scientifically significant invertebrate or plant fossils and their sensitivity to adverse impacts, with a
46 higher-class number indicating a higher potential. This classification is applied to the geologic formation,
47 member, or other distinguishable unit, preferably at the most detailed mappable level. It is not intended to
48 be applied to specific paleontological localities or small areas within units. Although significant localities
49 may occasionally occur within a geologic unit, a few widely scattered important fossils or localities do
50 not necessarily indicate a higher class; instead, the relative abundance of significant localities is intended
51 to be the major determinant for the class assignment.

1 The descriptions for the various classes can be found at this [link](#) and are intended as guidelines rather than
2 as strict definitions. Knowledge of the geology and the paleontological potential for individual units or
3 preservational conditions should be considered when determining the appropriate class assignment.
4 Assignments are best made by collaboration between land managers and knowledgeable researchers.

5
6 Statewide geology and geologic resource maps have been compiled by the UGS. The maps are available
7 through the UGS website (<https://geology.utah.gov>).

8 9 **Economic Considerations**

10
11 Cultural, historical, geological, and paleontological resources are often connected with tourism and
12 recreation. For example, the UGS has created a GeoSites online interactive map to help people explore
13 Utah’s geological sites.

14
15 Please refer to the [2022 Economic Report to the Governor](#) for economic considerations related to mineral
16 and energy resources. This report is updated annually and the most recent version should be used when
17 reviewing related economic considerations. [3]

18
19 Additional data can be found in [UGS Circular 121, Utah’s Energy Landscape](#).
20 (<https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-121.pdf>).

21 22 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

23
24 State of Utah objectives related to geological and paleontological resources are encapsulated in Utah State
25 Code, under “Powers and duties of [the Utah Geological] survey” (§ 79–3–202). In summary, the state’s
26 objectives are to investigate, research, and analyze geological and paleontological resources “in order to
27 facilitate their economic use,” to “contribute to the most effective and beneficial administration” of lands
28 administered by the state, and “to serve the needs of the state and to support the development of natural
29 resources and utilization of lands within the state.” Additionally, Utah State Code tasks the UGS with
30 determining and investigating “areas of geologic and topographic hazards that could affect the safety of,
31 or cause economic loss to, the citizens of the state.”

32
33 The state shall ensure all of Utah’s communities have access to these resources and collections, and will:

- 34
- 35 • support efforts of local communities to create displays and museums that meet federal standards
 - 36 for the display, and possible curation, of paleontological materials as close to their point of origin
 - 37 as possible;
 - 38 • promote local efforts for traveling exhibits and display of state-owned paleontological materials
 - 39 for educational and local economic opportunities; and
 - 40 • collaborate with local federal offices to engage local communities and tourists in awareness and
 - 41 appreciation of Utah’s rich paleontological legacy.
- 42

43 **State Code**

44
45 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
46 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
47 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
48 *administration of public lands.*

49 50 **[State of Utah Resource Management Plan for Federal Lands](#)**

1
2 § 63L-8-104. *State land use planning and management program.*

3
4 **Paleontology**

6 § 79-3-501. *Permit Required to Excavate Critical Paleontological Resources on State*
7 *Lands—Removal of Specimen or Site.*

9 § 79-3-502. *Permit Required to Excavate Critical Paleontological Resources on*
10 *School and Institutional Trust Lands—Removal of Specimen or Site.*

12 § 79-3-503. *Ownership of Collections and Resources.*

14 § 79-3-505. *Paleontological landmarks.*

15
16 **References:**

- 17
18 1. <https://ugspub.nr.utah.gov/publications/circular/c-122.pdf>
19 2. <https://www.blm.gov/policy/im-2016-124#:~:text=Policy%2FAc-tion%3A%20The%20Potential%20Fossil,actions%20that%20in-volve%20surface%20disturbance%2C>
20
21 3. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/ERG2022-Full.pdf?x-71849&x71849>
22

IRRIGATION

Introduction

Irrigation is the practice of applying supplemental water to land (beyond that which is received by the land from naturally occurring precipitation) for the purpose of increasing the agricultural output of cropland and sustaining additional vegetation growth throughout the landscape.

Much of Utah’s agriculture would not be possible without irrigation. Utah’s arid climate provides limited and frequently unreliable annual rainfalls. Traditionally, irrigation water has been distributed via a network of canals and ditches from rivers and streams, but many have been converted to pipelines. Additionally, because of the extensive conversion of agricultural lands into more-urban uses, some irrigation water is now distributed through secondary irrigation supply lines that parallel the municipal culinary water supply, which allows water users to irrigate using water previously allotted to farmland [1]. The owner of a ditch, canal, flume, or other watercourse is required to maintain the watercourse in order to prevent damage to the property of others and maintain an open route of travel [2].

Within each watershed, various entities and individuals have legal claims (i.e., water rights) to use the water for “beneficial use” and are permitted to divert water from streams into the storage dams, canals, and pipelines. Beneficial use is “the basis, the measure, and the limit of all rights to the use of water” in the state of Utah [3]. Activities that promote the economy are generally considered to be beneficial uses. The use of water for beneficial purposes has been declared to be a public use [4]. The distribution of water in Utah is governed by state law and is based largely on geographic proximity, available supply, and ownership of the water rights [5].

Findings

According to the Utah Division of Water Resources, approximately 75 percent of water diverted from natural sources in Utah goes to agriculture. Nearly all of this water is used for agricultural irrigation. By some estimates, more than 70 percent of Utah’s diverted water is carried in canals, which are managed and maintained by nonprofit, shareholder-owned irrigation companies. There are more than 1,000 of these irrigation companies, most of which are more than 100 years old and administered by volunteer directors. [6]

There are more than 5,000 miles of canals in Utah that carry more than 5 cubic feet per second of water, and perhaps twice that many smaller canals. This figure does not include the thousands of miles of drainage ditches that make land farmable and carry return flows back to streams. These thousands of miles of canals transport the surface water used to irrigate a majority of the 1.1 million acres of irrigated agricultural land in Utah; the balance is irrigated with groundwater. Approximately 97 percent of irrigated lands are harvested croplands. [7]

Though they were built to carry irrigation water to farms, canal systems in urban settings also serve municipal and industrial interests. They supply water for industrial processes; deliver irrigation water to suburban lawns through so-called “secondary water systems;” move stormwater away from threatened homes, businesses, and institutions; and support wetlands and other riparian environments that would otherwise be lost. [8]

Significant water resources have historically been devoted to agricultural production. However, in the face of competing demands for water from Utah’s current urbanization trends and land use transitions, the multiple social values supported by water allocated to agriculture are too often overlooked. These values include security of local food production, sustaining rural Utah economies and communities, open space

1 in increasingly urbanized areas, improved capacity for both drought management and flood control, and
2 other ecosystem services, such as providing wildlife habitat and buffering wetlands and other critical
3 lands from impacts of urban development.
4

5 Increasing the efficiency of this key resource has been a top priority of local, state, and federal efforts.
6 Through programs funded by the [United States Department of Agriculture](#) (USDA), such as the
7 [Environmental Quality Incentives Program](#) (EQIP) managed by the [Natural Resource Conservation](#)
8 [Service](#) (NRCS), along with the [Agricultural Resource Development Loan](#) (ARDL) program from the
9 [Utah Department of Agriculture and Food](#) (UDAF), many improvements have been made to farm
10 irrigation systems. Such improvements have included enclosing ditches and conveyances to reduce water
11 loss to seepage, replacing less-efficient systems with higher-efficiency sprinklers, pivot systems, precision
12 laser leveling of flood-irrigated fields, and converting orchards to ultra-efficient micro-irrigation/drip
13 systems. These improvements will continue to be a priority for years to come, but must be undertaken
14 with care due to the effects such changes may have on river-basin hydrology, downstream water users,
15 and local ecosystems.
16

17 A more glaring yet largely unaddressed issue is the aging of irrigation delivery systems. Canals and
18 ditches continue to age and fall into disrepair. This is largely due to the overwhelming cost of piping
19 and other improvements, and the lack of grant resources available to address these issues. The required
20 technology is readily available. The reality is that there are two things that must happen. Meaningful
21 grant resources must be made available, and there must be a conceptual shift in the minds of irrigation
22 companies and their shareholders. While it is understood that agriculture generally has a small profit
23 margin, the public has reaffirmed through the [Envision Utah](#) effort that maintaining the agriculture
24 industry is of high value. This, along with other considerations, validates the use of public funds to
25 address the aging infrastructure so vital to agricultural profitability. At the same time, water
26 shareholders and users must change their mentality as to the cost of their water shares. They must be
27 willing to accept an increased water assessment, with foresight equal to irrigation forbearers, and take
28 advantage of low- and no-interest loan programs that are available. Some companies have been able to
29 do this but the majority continue to merely “make it through one more year.”
30

31 Furthermore, in 2022, a special topic on “productive agriculture” was published as part of Utah’s
32 Coordinated Action Plan for Water [9]. Previous water planning efforts have identified more than 200
33 unique recommendations to better secure Utah’s water future. The implementation of many of these
34 recommendations will require changes to state water law, other legislative actions, or partnerships with
35 non-state entities. The intent of Utah’s Coordinated Action Plan for Water is to identify specific
36 actions that Utah’s executive branch can undertake immediately to help move some of these many
37 recommendations forward.
38

39 **Economic Considerations**

40
41 In 2017, there were 1.06 million acres of harvested cropland in Utah—of which more than 80 percent
42 was irrigated—with a value of \$574 million. [10]
43

44 Irrigation adds tremendous value to agriculture. In 2012, irrigated farms accounted for roughly half of
45 the total value of crop sales on 28 percent of U.S. harvested cropland [11], a number that is likely
46 significantly higher in Utah due to extremely low precipitation rates found across most of the state.
47

48 In 2008, small farms (annual sales under \$250,000) made up 62 percent of the total irrigated farmland
49 in Utah [12].
50

1 A 2016 report published by Utah State University details the significant contributions of agriculture to
2 the state economy. The combined agricultural processing and production sectors account for 15
3 percent of the state’s total economic output, or \$21.2 billion, after adjusting for multiplier effects. [13]
4

5 There are more than 250,000 acres of irrigated pasture in Utah, most of which are grazed by livestock
6 [14]. From 1970 to 2015, direct cash receipts from livestock and products increased from \$1.28 billion
7 to \$1.57 billion, a 17.5 percent increase [15]. Cash receipts from livestock and products constituted 73
8 percent of all farm business cash receipts, making livestock the driver behind most of Utah’s
9 agricultural economic growth [16]. These direct cash receipts do not reflect the full amount of
10 economic growth provided by livestock and its products due to the multiplier effect that cash receipts
11 have once they are spent within the community.
12

13 Irrigation infrastructure also provides tremendous economic benefits to municipalities and industry by
14 providing pre-existing, low-cost options for water delivery and stormwater removal. While no study
15 has been conducted to quantify the value of these services, it would be tremendously expensive if each
16 municipality or industry currently served by Utah’s existing network of canals and ditches had to
17 devise their own, independent water delivery and removal.
18

19 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

20 **Goal(s):**

- 21 • Ensure the safe and reliable conveyance of water resources to promote sustainable agriculture
22 and other irrigation related activities.
23
24
25

26 **Objectives:**

27 Help water rights holders maintain beneficial use and avoid forfeiture of water rights.
28

29 Create opportunities and incentives for irrigators to make efficiency improvements that protect both the
30 environment and water rights on the river-basin level.
31

- 32 • Ensure the proper and active management of public land watersheds, which supply most of
33 Utah’s agricultural, municipal, and industrial water.
34
- 35 • Preserve the integrity and functionality of Utah’s existing canals and ditches, which water
36 much of Utah’s irrigated land.
37
- 38 • Preserve the integrity and functionality of irrigation companies, which manage and maintain
39 the vast majority of Utah’s canals and ditches.
40
- 41 • Ensure adequate funding for canal infrastructure maintenance and replacement.
42
- 43 • Provide public safety by limiting access to dangerous structures, as well as training and
44 encouraging operators and the public to practice safety and identify safety concerns.
45
- 46 • Preserve access and system efficiency with regular maintenance of rights-of-way and
47 easements. When possible, coordinate efforts between canal operators and government entities
48 as a means of encouraging cooperative relationships between organizations while facilitating
49 public interests.
50

51 Establish long-term plans for:

- Preservation of high-value farmland that still allows the orderly, planned transition of other
agricultural land and water resources to municipal use.
- Preservation of historical significance and public access where desirable.

- Modernization of shared operations and equipment that facilitate the use of appropriate irrigation technologies.

Encourage agricultural irrigators to:

- Where appropriate, modernize and provide resources to assist with upgrades such as pressurized pipe systems that reduce traditional flood irrigation and favor transitioning to sprinkler and drip irrigation.
- Explore and develop alternative irrigation water management strategies, such as deficit irrigation, split-season leases, water banking, and other practices that can augment municipal supplies or provide environmental benefits such as improved water quality and instream flows for fish habitat.
- Coordinate irrigation scheduling between water users—cooperate with crop irrigators’ operational needs when systems are shared with secondary irrigation users.
- Encourage residential and commercial landscape irrigation efficiency and water-quality protection practices that emphasize native-plant choices, xeriscaping techniques, reduction of impermeable surfaces, reduction in chemical use, proper stormwater handling, etc.
- Utilize stormwater treatment methods that prevent stormwater runoff from entering canals and ditches.

Policies:

Support the findings, tasks, and recommendations of Utah’s Coordinated Action Plan for Water.

Support the Recommended State Water Strategy’s recommendation to create basin-level councils to create benefits for farmers who help optimize regional water supplies, conserve in-stream flows, or enhance water quality.

- Management and resource-use decisions by federal land management and regulatory agencies concerning Utah’s vegetative resources should reflect serious consideration of the proper optimization of the yield of water within the state’s watersheds.
- Encourage indemnity agreements for irrigation companies where their canals are relied upon for flood or stormwater management. Cities and counties must work closely with irrigation companies to ensure canals used for such purposes are properly maintained and have adequate capacity.
- Support cities and counties in preventing the externalization of land development costs to irrigation companies while still achieving the benefits of land development.
- Ensure the full funding of revolving loan funds managed by the Utah Division of Water Resources and maintain irrigation companies’ access to these funds for canal and ditch infrastructure improvement and replacement.
- Encourage federal agencies to implement proper watershed management to minimize the impacts on diversions, headboxes, canals, and ditches due to heavy flooding and debris flow as a result of catastrophic wildfire.
- Encourage federal agencies to implement proper watershed management to provide adequate water quantity and quality to meet present and future needs.
- Oppose special designations on federal land that would restrict the tools available and increase costs to maintain or improve irrigation infrastructure.

1 **State Code**
2

3 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
4 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
5 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
6 *administration of public lands.*
7

8 **[Title 73: Water and Irrigation](#)**
9

10 **References:**
11

- 12 1. http://www.wfrc.org/new_wfrc/crmp/ditches-canals/
- 13 2. *Utah Code Ann* §73-1-8
- 14 3. *Utah Code Ann.* §73-1-3
- 15 4. *Utah Code Ann.* § 73-1-5
- 16 5. *Utah Code Ann.* § 73-1-5
- 17 6. <https://envisionutah.org/utah-water-strategy-project>
- 18 7. [https://ag.utah.gov/wp-content/uploads/2020/10/Utah-2020-Final-Annual-Report-Statistical-](https://ag.utah.gov/wp-content/uploads/2020/10/Utah-2020-Final-Annual-Report-Statistical-Bulletin.pdf)
19 [Bulletin.pdf](https://ag.utah.gov/wp-content/uploads/2020/10/Utah-2020-Final-Annual-Report-Statistical-Bulletin.pdf)
- 20 8. <https://envisionutah.org/utah-water-strategy-project>
- 21 9. <https://gopb.utah.gov/waterplan/>
- 22 10. [https://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/AgCensus/2012/Online_Resources/Ag_Census_Web_Ma](https://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/AgCensus/2012/Online_Resources/Ag_Census_Web_Maps/Overview/)
23 [ps/Overview/](https://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/AgCensus/2012/Online_Resources/Ag_Census_Web_Maps/Overview/)
- 24 11. <https://www.ers.usda.gov/topics/farm-practices-management/>
- 25 12. <https://www.ers.usda.gov/topics/farm-practices-management/>
- 26 13. [https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriclturetotheUtahEconomy2014.p](https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriclturetotheUtahEconomy2014.pdf)
27 [df](https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriclturetotheUtahEconomy2014.pdf)
- 28 14. [https://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/AgCensus/2012/Online_Resources/Ag_Census_Web_Ma](https://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/AgCensus/2012/Online_Resources/Ag_Census_Web_Maps/Overview/)
29 [ps/Overview/](https://www.nass.usda.gov/Publications/AgCensus/2012/Online_Resources/Ag_Census_Web_Maps/Overview/)
- 30 15. [https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriclturetotheUtahEconomy2014.p](https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriclturetotheUtahEconomy2014.pdf)
31 [df](https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriclturetotheUtahEconomy2014.pdf)
- 32 16. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/>

LAND ACCESS

Introduction

Approximately 71 percent of Utah consists of public lands managed by federal or state agencies. These lands and their resources cannot be separated from the cultural fabric, quality of life, historic uses, and economic wellbeing of the State of Utah. The many vital industries in Utah, including but not limited to recreation and tourism, oil and gas, renewable energy, agriculture, mining, and timber, require access to public lands. Roads, trails, and other types of access are also used by law enforcement and emergency medical services in the protection of residents and visitors.

Roads created prior to October 21, 1976, that cross non-reserved federal lands are known as Revised Statute 2477 (R.S. 2477) roads. The rights-of-way for these roads were granted in accordance with the Mining Act of 1866. Roads are a vital part of Utah's infrastructure. They provide access to public lands for towns, mines, ranches, natural resources, grazing allotments, water systems, lands held in trust for the benefit of Utah's schoolchildren, hunting, fishing, camping and picnicking, and sightseeing. Roads provide access for administrative uses such as school buses, emergency vehicles, mail delivery, search and rescue, and land management. Land access contributes to the preservation of Utah's culture and heritage. R.S. 2477 rights-of-way and other access opportunities may include, but are not limited to, horse trails, cattle trails, maintenance routes (e.g., for waterways and pipelines), wagon roads, jeep trails, logging roads, homestead roads, mine-to-market roads, and all other rights-of-way established and held consistent with the law.

Findings

The State of Utah has undertaken efforts during the past several years to identify and plot the location of all Class B and Class D roads crossing U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) land that are legitimately part of the state's transportation system.

There are approximately 12,500 roads covering over 35,700 miles in Utah that have been identified, reviewed, documented, and inventoried for inclusion in the state road system with R.S. 2477 right-of-way status. Many additional and important roads exist in the state road system that may or may not qualify for R.S. 2477 (pending further review and evaluation).

The Public Lands Policy Coordinating Office has prepared an [interactive map](#) [2] (known as "Access Map 360") to highlight the current transportation system, in areas within the stewardship of the BLM, setting forth all roads claimed by the state and counties as part of their transportation systems. The map includes but is not limited to all roads claimed by the State of Utah and counties pursuant to R.S. 2477. It is expected that the BLM will conform to the transportation provisions of resource management plans to be consistent with this map, as required by The Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (FLPMA) Section 1712(c)(9).

Thousands of miles of roads and other access opportunities also exist on land managed by the U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service). These roads provide critical access for recreation, hunting, fishing, livestock ranching, timber harvesting, and other activities. Many roads within national forests have not been identified or documented as qualifying for R.S. 2477 right-of-way status because of the early establishment of Utah's National Forests and the resulting federal withdrawal of R.S. 2477 claims. Nevertheless, roads within national forests continue to provide much-needed access to public lands and private lands within the boundaries of Utah's national forests and the State of Utah will work to ensure access for current and future generations.

1 **Economic Consideration**
2

3 Land access is critical to the health, safety, and economic viability of Utah. The state defends the
4 current and historic right to access both federal and state lands in the pursuit of recreational activities,
5 mining, energy development, ranching, farming, logging, motorized vehicle use, hunting, fishing, and
6 other historic uses.
7

8 As of 2022, Utah’s recreation industry contributes 66,736 jobs, \$3.1 billion in wages and salaries, \$6.1
9 billion dollars in total outdoor recreation value added to the state economy, and accounts for 2.7
10 percent of Utah's gross domestic product (GDP) [3].
11

12 Likewise, as of 2017, Utah’s mining and energy industry directly and indirectly supported 3.8 percent
13 of the state’s employment, 4.2 percent of earnings, and 5.7 percent of the state’s GDP [4]. In 2021,
14 Utah generated approximately \$2 billion in cash receipts, primarily from cattle, dairy products, and
15 hay, and accounted for 2.6 percent of the GDP when combined with the agricultural-processing
16 industry [5]. These economic contributions are particularly important and impactful in rural
17 communities around the state. It is important to note that all of these industries, and countless others,
18 are supported by access to public lands and resources.
19

20 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**
21

22 **Goal(s):**
23

- 24 • Protect current and future access to, and use of lands managed by the BLM, Forest Service, U.S.
25 National Park Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and all other publicly owned areas of the
26 State of Utah.
- 27 • Elevate federal agencies’ recognition of Utah’s legal access rights to and across federal lands.
28

29 **Objectives:**
30

- 31 1. Protect traditional and cultural access to public lands.
- 32 2. Maintain access to all R.S. 2477, Class B, and Class D roads and pursue judicial recognition of
33 vested interests and rights through the Quiet Title Act and other legal means.
- 34 3. Strategically expand access to state, School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration
35 (SITLA), and federal lands to increase the value and enjoyment of parcels.
- 36 4. Promote the transfer of SILTA properties within national monument boundaries for properties
37 with greater access and economic opportunities.
- 38 5. Encourage regular review of existing roadway infrastructure, planning documents, and policies to
39 address future needs.
- 40 6. Maintain road systems for safe, convenient, and equitable access for citizens of all ages and
41 physical conditions.
- 42 7. Provide and protect access for utility and communication providers.
- 43 8. Oppose new roadless areas and similar designations that limit access.
- 44 9. Identify dedicated easements by each county and locally protect them to maintain access.
- 45 10. Preserve traditional access roads and trails serving mines and other historical uses, in current and
46 future national monuments, and incorporate them into travel-management plans and land-use
47 plans.
- 48 11. Educate the public about the importance of public-land access, multiple-use of public lands, and
49 sustainable-yield land use and activities.
- 50 12. Encourage the provision of additional road infrastructure to accommodate safe and enjoyable
51 outdoor recreation practices on public lands.

- 1 13. Expedite the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and policy process in order to avoid,
- 2 minimize, or mitigate access limitations on public lands.
- 3 14. **NEPA should analyze the potential benefits of a federal action, not just the negative impacts.**
- 4 15. Ensure access to emergency responders for fires, medical incidents, search and rescue, and similar
- 5 efforts.
- 6 16. Ensure access to forestry, mineral, energy, and other needed resources for state and national
- 7 security and for economic prosperity.
- 8 17. Ensure access for forest management and stewardship projects.
- 9 18. **Keeping roads, trails, and route open promotes environmental justice and allows underserved**
- 10 **communities to access and connect with nature for mental and physical health purposes.**

11 **Policies:**

- 12 • Support the protection of traditional and cultural access to public lands.
- 13 • Resist as non-negotiable all status changes to public rights-of-way established under R.S. 2477 by
- 14 state and federal agencies. They are vested property rights, held jointly by the state and counties,
- 15 duly recognized in federal and state law.
- 16 • Honor FLPMA Title V grants to county governments or the State of Utah in perpetuity. Nothing
- 17 in Title V gives the U.S. Secretary of the Interior, or any other decision maker, the authority to
- 18 arbitrarily close a road or a corridor once access has been granted except by cooperation and
- 19 coordination with the government entity holding the grant. In applying for a right-of-way, or other
- 20 use of lands under FLPMA Title V, consistent with Utah Code § 72-3-108, the state or counties
- 21 do not relinquish their rights to the land, its use or property ownership under R.S. 2477 or any
- 22 other law, regulation, or act.
- 23 • Enact policies on the assumption that transportation and access routes to and across federal lands,
- 24 including all rights-of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to Utah’s economy and quality of life
- 25 and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads, trails, and other necessary infrastructure that
- 26 provides for:
- 27 ○ Movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;
- 28 ○ Reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities throughout the
- 29 resource-planning area, including:
- 30 ■ livestock operations, trailing, and range improvements;
- 31 ■ solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations including critical minerals, renewable
- 32 energy locations, and fuels minerals;
- 33 ■ recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized and non-motorized
- 34 recreation,
- 35 • including the infrastructure needed to meet visitors’ current and future
- 36 needs (such as trailheads, parking areas, restrooms, information centers,
- 37 and signage);
- 38 ■ public safety needs (including law enforcement, firefighting, search and rescue,
- 39 and EMS);
- 40 ■ access for transportation of wood products to market;
- 41 ■ safe and comfortable access for people with disabilities and the elderly; and
- 42 ■ access to state lands and SITLA lands to accomplish the purposes of those lands.
- 43 • Support expanding access to state and SITLA lands to increase the economic value of parcels.
- 44 • Encourage regular review of existing access infrastructure and future needs in an effort to
- 45 maintain transportation systems for safe and convenient access.
- 46 • Keep roads open for utility and communications companies to ensure reliable delivery of services
- 47 to citizens of Utah and allow for the maintenance of current and future infrastructure, including
- 48 but not limited to transmission and distribution lines, pipelines, and communications towers.
- 49
- 50

- 1 • Opposes any additional evaluation of Forest Service land, or other federally managed lands, as
2 “roadless” or “un-roaded” beyond the Forest Service’s second roadless-area review evaluation
3 (RARE2) and oppose efforts by agencies to specially manage those areas in a way that:
4 o closes or declassifies existing roads without the coordination and consent of the local
5 government;
6 o permanently bars travel on existing roads;
7 o excludes or diminishes traditional, multiple-use activities, including grazing, proper
8 forest harvesting, hunting, fishing, and vegetation management;
9 o interferes with the enjoyment and use of valid, existing rights, including water rights,
10 local transportation plan rights, R.S. 2477 rights-of-way, grazing allotment rights, and
11 mineral leasing rights; or,
12 o prohibits development of additional roads reasonably necessary to pursue traditional
13 multiple-use activities.
- 14 • Encourage the Forest Service to review and amend its roadless rule to allow for additional access
15 to reduce fuel loads and to improve water quality and quantity, wildlife habitat, species diversity,
16 and forest ecosystem health.
- 17 • Maintain access to and across public lands, including R.S. 2477 rights-of-way. The right of the
18 public to have unrestricted access to all roads granted under R.S. 2477, or FLPMA Title V, shall
19 be held inviolate.
- 20 • Maintain access to roads that provide access to and across public lands managed by any land
21 management agency unless concurrence on the closure of unnecessary or unsafe roads can be met
22 through cooperation and coordination with the state and the counties within which the roads in
23 question are located.
- 24 • Maintain access to lands managed by the State of Utah and establish new roads where access to
25 state lands is currently not available.
- 26 • Support recognition by the federal government of the public use of R.S. 2477 rights-of-way and
27 urge the federal government to administratively and formally recognize the rights-of-way and
28 their use by the public as expeditiously as possible.
- 29 • Take reasonable administrative and legal measures to protect and preserve access to valid existing
30 rights-of-way granted by Congress under R.S. 2477 and to support and work in conjunction with
31 counties to redress cases where R.S. 2477 rights-of-way, and other access options, are not
32 recognized or are impaired.
- 33 • Assist in identifying and inventorying roads and participate with federal land management
34 agencies in the land-use planning process, including travel and transportation management.
- 35 • Consider, evaluate, and analyze access and transportation needs during land-use planning
36 processes. No roads, trails, rights-of-way, easements, or other traditional access for the
37 transportation of people, products, recreation, energy, or livestock may be closed, abandoned,
38 withdrawn, or have a change of use without full public disclosure, analysis, and coordination with
39 state and county plans and personnel.
- 40 • Maintain access to all water-related facilities such as dams, reservoirs, delivery systems,
41 monitoring facilities, livestock water, handling facilities, etc. Ensure that this access is
42 economically feasible with respect to the method and timing of such access.
- 43 • Support the supposition that each county should determine what roads to which they have a right-
44 of-way, as stated in Utah code 72-5-104, which dedicates public rights-of-way on certain roads on
45 private land. Encourage Utah counties to inventory roads that have been traditionally used for
46 public access to public lands and make needed amendments to local plans to establish authority
47 and enforcement protocols. Federal agencies should abide by state code and shall respect county
48 decisions regarding dedicated easements.
- 49 • Maintain access provided by Utah code 72-5-104 as essential for landowners to access private
50 property and for the public to access and use public lands.
- 51 • Support and protect private property rights within the confines of Utah law.

- 1 • Maintain accessibility to state and federal lands and amenities via multiple modes of
- 2 transportation, inclusive to persons with disabilities, and in accordance with relevant accessibility
- 3 guidelines to the extent possible.
- 4 • Maintain and protect access to approved roads, trails, mines, historic uses, etc., within national
- 5 monuments, and add or reroute any access network if needed for the safety, health, economy, and
- 6 welfare of Utah citizens.
- 7 • Support educational campaigns and marketing strategies that educate the public about access to
- 8 and multiple-use and sustainable-yield practices on public lands.
- 9 • Supports and assists in obtaining and maintaining access to public lands to facilitate vegetation
- 10 management and wildlife habitat projects implemented by the Shared Stewardship, Watershed
- 11 Restoration Initiative, or other similar programs.
- 12 • Identify individual roads of significant importance and address associated concerns regarding
- 13 those roads with federal and county stakeholders during the management-planning process, rather
- 14 than deferring conversations to later dates.
- 15 • Support administrative access for all valid permit holders.
- 16 • Support increasing access to, and provide infrastructure for, outdoor recreational activities on
- 17 public lands.
- 18 • Oppose pauses or moratoriums that limit access to public lands for multiple-use, sustainable yield,
- 19 historic, cultural, and traditional practices.
- 20 • Support and encourage an expedited NEPA process and policy decisions.
- 21 • Support the use of Class 1 and Class 2 electric-assist bicycles wherever mountain bike use is
- 22 permitted in an effort to provide equity in access to federal lands for citizens of all age groups and
- 23 physical abilities.
- 24 • **It is the policy of the State that creating new roads for public access must be considered as a**
- 25 **reasonable alternative when reviewing federal land use plans or transportation plans.**
- 26 ○ **The practice of only analyzing roads for closure is arbitrary and capricious due to the fact**
- 27 **that NEPA requires the consideration of all reasonable alternatives.**

28

29 **State Code**

30

31 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*

32 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*

33 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*

34 *administration of public lands.*

35

36 **Public Lands Planning**

37

38 **§ 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

39

40 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

41

42 **State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands**

43

44 **§ 63L-8-104.** *State land use planning and management program.*

45

46 **References:**

- 47 1. *43 U.S.C. 25 § 1063*
- 48 2. <https://publiclands.utah.gov/accessmap360/>
- 49 3. <https://outdoorindustry.org/state/utah>
- 50 4. <https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/EnergyReport-Feb2020.pdf>
- 51 5. <https://economic-impact-of-ag.uada.edu/utah/>

LAND USE

Introduction

In Utah, land use issues and policies fall under the jurisdictions of federal, state, tribal, and local government entities. Land use on federal lands (i.e., U.S. Forest Service [Forest Service], Bureau of Land Management [BLM], and National Park Service [NPS]) is guided by federal land and resource management plans. Land use on state lands is determined by the managing state agency. Land use on tribal lands is determined by the tribal government or, for trust lands, by the Bureau of Indian Affairs. Land use on private lands is determined by the county or, in incorporated municipalities, by the municipality through land use and zoning ordinances.

Land use is not a resource in the same sense as most other state resources. Land use depends heavily on the preferences and policies of the managing entity. Consequently, due to the substantial amount of Utah's lands that are federally owned, federal land management policies significantly impact Utah's economic development. Rural counties throughout the state are reliant on federal land for resources that spur economic growth and stability. These resources include minerals, recreation, oil and gas, timber, water, agriculture, fisheries, and wildlife.

Utah contains a patchwork of land-use authorities. Land-use decisions made by each of these authorities affect the other authorities. Coordination of planning efforts in a proactive, cooperative manner helps ensure that land-use decisions complement rather than contradict each other.

Public land management is dictated by laws and regulations. These laws and regulations require public land management agencies to prepare land and resource management plans, which include land-use allocations that specify locations that are available, or not available, for certain uses. These include decisions such as what lands are available for livestock grazing, mineral material use, oil and gas leasing, and locatable mineral development; what lands may be available for disposal via exchange and/or sale; and what lands are open, closed, or limited to motorized travel. The laws and regulations also require the federal land-management agencies to involve local governments in the planning and decision-making processes. Further, federal land managers are required to ensure that land-use plans and management decisions are consistent with local governments' approved plans, ordinances, and policies to the fullest extent possible while maintaining consistency with federal law.

The Utah Legislature has established land use planning zones for energy, forestry, and grazing (Utah Code 63J, Chapter 8) and has outlined specific findings and principles for public land planning (Utah Code 63L, Chapter 11) [1]. The legal descriptions for the aforementioned planning zones can be found in Utah Code 63J-8, and visual maps can be obtained from the Public Lands Policy Coordinating Office. The management of these lands should be in accordance with Utah's land-use prescriptions to the maximum extent allowable by federal law.

Findings

The list of federal land uses and types of designations is extensive and is constantly altered by the various federal managing agencies and Congress [2].

Bureau of Land Management: Designations and Planning [3]

Most of the BLM's land-use plans will contain one or more special designations that require the land be managed with a particular focus to provide for public recreation or to conserve some significant resource. These special designations include:

1 **Special Recreation Management Area (SRMA):** The BLM’s land-use plans may designate
2 SRMAs to provide specific recreational opportunities, such as developing trailhead areas for
3 hikers, mountain bikers, and off-road vehicle users.
4

5 **Wilderness Area:** In 1964, Congress passed the Wilderness Act, which established the first
6 wilderness areas. The law defined wilderness areas as places “where the earth and its community
7 of life are untrammelled by man, where man himself is a visitor who does not remain.” The BLM
8 is responsible for 223 wilderness areas, which encompass more than 8.7 million acres in 10
9 western states. The BLM manages these lands to ensure that they maintain these wilderness
10 characteristics.
11

12 (Please refer to the Wilderness section of the State Resource Management Plan.)
13

14 **Wilderness Study Area (WSA):** In 1976, under the Federal Land Policy and Management Act
15 of 1976 (FLPMA), Congress directed the BLM to review the roadless areas it managed to
16 determine if they met certain standards for wildness. After an extensive public involvement
17 process, the BLM in 1980 designated about 25 million acres of lands that met these standards as
18 WSAs. Since that time, Congress has reviewed some of these areas and has designated some as
19 wilderness and released others for non-wilderness uses. Until Congress makes a final
20 determination on a WSA, the BLM manages these areas to preserve their suitability for
21 designation as wilderness.
22

23 Under FLPMA, Congress also directed the BLM to maintain and update an inventory of lands
24 that met the act’s wilderness standards. Conditions relating to wilderness characteristics may
25 change over time, so the BLM continues to maintain and update this inventory. Changes to the
26 inventory do not change those lands designated as WSAs.
27

28 **Area of Critical Environmental Concern (ACECs):** ACEC designations are used for areas
29 where special management attention is needed to protect important historical, cultural, and scenic
30 values, or fish and wildlife or other natural resources. ACECs can also be designated to protect
31 human life and safety from natural hazards. ACECs can only be designated during the land-use
32 planning process. (Research Natural Areas are considered a type of ACEC).
33

34 Other designations commonly associated with BLM management include, but are not limited to National
35 Scenic Trails, National Historic Trails, National Recreation Trails, National Recreation Areas, National
36 Monuments, and National Conservation Areas. [4]
37

38 **U.S. Forest Service: Designations and Planning** 39

40 The history of the Forest Service and forest planning dates back more than 115 years, but most planning
41 policies and actions related to modern forestry management began with the passing of the National Forest
42 Management Act (NFMA) in 1976 [5]. The 2012 Planning Rule [6] is the most recent planning process
43 change, and amendments to the 2012 rule were proposed in December 2016 to clarify the Department’s
44 direction for plan amendments, including direction for amending land management plans developed under
45 the 1982 rule [7]. During the forest planning process several topics are considered including, but not
46 limited to:
47

48 Adjacent lands and holdings: air quality, climate change; cultural resources; ecological
49 sustainability; fire and fuel management; fish, wildlife, and plants (including threatened
50 endangered, proposed, and candidate species; species of conservation concern; management
51 indicator species and, species used and enjoyed by the public); fishing, hunting, trapping, and

1 gathering; forests and timber management; grazing and rangelands; renewable and nonrenewable
2 energy and mineral resources; social and economic sustainability; soil; sustainable recreation;
3 water and watersheds; wild and scenic rivers; and, wilderness. [8]
4

5 Designations commonly associated with Forest Service management include, but are not limited to,
6 Wilderness, Wilderness Study Areas, Wild and Scenic Rivers, National Scenic Trails, National Historic
7 Trails, National Recreation Trails, National Scenic Areas, National Science Research Areas, National
8 Scenic and Wildlife Areas, National Scenic Recreation Area, National Recreation Areas, National
9 Recreation and Geologic Areas, National Monuments, National Volcanic Monuments, Special
10 Management Areas, National Protection Areas, National Conservation Areas, Research Natural Areas,
11 National Historic Sites, and Inventoried Roadless Areas. [9]
12

13 **National Park Service: Designations**

14
15 Utah is home to Zion, Arches, Capitol Reef, Canyonlands, and Bryce Canyon national parks. These
16 parks, commonly referred to as the Mighty Five ® bring millions of visitors to Utah every year from
17 around the world.

18 Designations that are associated with the National Park Service include, but are not limited to National
19 Parks, National Monuments, National Recreation Areas, Wilderness, Wild and Scenic Rivers, National
20 Scenic Trails, National Historic Trails, National Recreation Trails, National Preserves, National
21 Seashores, National Lakeshores, National Historic Sites, National Memorials, National Battlefields,
22 National Historic Parks. [10]
23

24 **U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service: Designations and Management**

25
26 The Great Salt Lake and surrounding areas are essential locations for migrating bird populations, and the
27 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) operates several different locations and species in coordination
28 with the State of Utah.
29

30 Designations that are associated with the (USFWS) include, but are not limited to, National Monuments,
31 Wilderness, Wilderness Study Areas, Wild and Scenic Rivers, National Wildlife Refuges, Waterfowl
32 Production Areas, Wildlife Coordination Areas, and National Fish Hatcheries. [11]
33

34 **National Monuments**

35
36 The nine national monuments in Utah are Dinosaur, Natural Bridges, Cedar Breaks, Jurassic, Hovenweep,
37 Timpanogos Cave, Rainbow Bridge, Bears Ears, and the Grand Staircase-Escalante. The first seven
38 national monuments are smaller in size than the Bears Ears and Grand-Staircase Escalante, which in total
39 encompass more than 3,200,000 acres in southern Utah. National monuments are created by the President
40 of the United States using powers vested by the Antiquities Act, which states that all national monuments
41 must “be confined to the smallest area compatible with proper care and management of the objects to be
42 protected.” [12]
43

44 **Visual Resource Management**

45
46 The BLM also uses Visual Resource Management Classes as part of the land-use planning process and
47 management. [13]
48

49 The Bureau of Land Management (BLM) administers more than 247 million acres of public
50 lands, primarily in the western United States. BLM-administered public lands are managed in
51 accordance with approved resource management plans (RMPs). The RMPs establish how the

1 public lands will be used and allocated for different purposes; they are developed with public
2 participation and collaboration. RMP decisions establish goals and objectives for resource
3 management (desired outcomes) and the measures needed to achieve these goals and objectives
4 (management actions and allowable uses).

5 6 **Visual Inventory Values and Visual Resource Management Class Designation**

7
8 For visual resources on BLM-administered lands, the visual values reflected in Visual Resource
9 Inventory (VRI) classes are considered in establishing goals and objectives for resource
10 management. When Visual Resource Management (VRM) class objectives are designated for the
11 lands in the RMP, management actions and allowable uses are determined that reflect the VRM
12 class objectives.

13
14 The VRI class values reflect the quality of the visual resource, but they are not the sole
15 determinant of how the visual resources on the lands are to be managed; the BLM manages lands
16 for a variety of purposes, and preservation of scenic values is only one of many factors to
17 consider in determining land management objectives. The VRI class values must be considered
18 when determining VRM objectives in the RMP process, but they are not intended to
19 automatically become VRM class designations.

20
21 VRM classes are determined through careful analyses of other resource values, and other
22 potential land uses and demands. The VRM class determination is based on a full assessment that
23 evaluates the VRI in concert with needed resource uses and desirable future outcomes. The VRM
24 class designations may be different than the VRI classes assigned in the inventory and should
25 reflect a balance between protection of visual values and meeting America's energy and other
26 land use or commodity needs.

27 28 **VRM Classes and Objectives**

29
30 The VRM classes set VRM objectives for lands in each class, as well as the level of visual change
31 in the landscape character that is allowed as a result of proposed management activities. The
32 objectives and allowed levels of change for each of the four VRM classes are as follows:

33
34 VRM Class I Objective: To preserve the existing character of the landscape. Allowed Level of
35 Change: This class provides for natural ecological changes; however, it does not preclude very
36 limited management activity. The level of change to the characteristic landscape should be very
37 low and must not attract attention.

38
39 VRM Class II Objective: To retain the existing character of the landscape. Allowed Level of
40 Change: The level of change to the characteristic landscape should be low. Management activities
41 may be seen, but should not attract the attention of the casual observer. Any changes must repeat
42 the basic elements of form, line, color, and texture found in the predominant natural features of
43 the characteristic landscape.

44
45 VRM Class III Objective: To partially retain the existing character of the landscape. Allowed
46 Level of Change: The level of change to the characteristic landscape should be moderate.
47 Management activities may attract attention, but should not dominate the view of the casual
48 observer. Changes should repeat the basic elements found in the predominant natural features of
49 the characteristic landscape.

1 VRM Class IV Objective: To provide for management activities which require major
2 modification of the existing character of the landscape. Allowed Level of Change: The level of
3 change to the characteristic landscape can be high. Management activities may dominate the view
4 and may be the major focus of viewer attention. However, the impact of these activities should be
5 minimized through careful siting, minimal disturbance, and repeating the basic elements of form,
6 line, color, and texture within the existing setting.
7

8 **Project Conformance with VRM Class Objectives**

9

10 Once the VRM class is determined for a tract of BLM-administered land in the RMP, BLM
11 policy requires that proposed management activities, such as cattle grazing, or constructing and
12 operating a utility-scale renewable energy facility on that tract, must meet the requirements of the
13 VRM class. Disclosure of impacts to the visual values of the project area and conformance with
14 the VRM class requirements is determined through the Visual Contrast Rating process during the
15 environmental impact analysis for the project.
16

17 If the Visual Contrast Rating process confirms that the project conforms to the VRM class
18 objectives and the project is allowed, a concerted effort must still be made to reduce the visual
19 contrasts, even if the proposed project meets the VRM class objectives. If the contrast rating
20 determines that, as proposed, the project will not conform to the VRM class objectives, additional
21 visual impact mitigation must be implemented until the project does comply with the VRM class
22 requirements. If additional mitigation will not result in the project meeting VRM class
23 requirements, the project is not permitted. However, in some circumstances the BLM may
24 consider amending the RMP to change the VRM class objective.
25

26 The Forest Service’s Scenery Management System (SMS) is similar to the BLM’s VRM system. Scenic
27 attractiveness as defined in the SMS consists of the following three levels: (1) distinctive, (2) typical, and
28 (3) indistinct. Distinctive scenic attractiveness is defined by areas where landforms, vegetation patterns,
29 water characteristics and cultural features combine to provide unusual and outstanding scenic qualities.
30 The SMS specifies five scenic integrity objective levels (SIOs) ranging from “very high,” “high,”
31 “moderate,” “low,” to “very low.” SIOs are used for project planning, analysis, implementation, and
32 monitoring work. [14]
33

34 **Land Exchanges, Acquisitions, and Conveyances**

35

36 Periodically, land exchanges occur as the result of federal actions (e.g., the Dingell Act [15] or Emery
37 County Public Land Management Act [16]) or as need arises for the Utah State Institutional Trust Lands
38 Administration (SITLA) [17]. **In the event of a land trade, it is important that the consequences of the
39 trade be taken into consideration. For example, when SITLA trades lands with the BLM, grazing
40 permittees operating through the BLM are then required to lease from SITLA. These consequences could
41 potentially displace a ranching family when other uses for a given SITLA parcel are explored and
42 considered (e.g. utility scale solar). Operators with existing leases/permits should be given priority and if
43 they are displaced they should be mitigated accordingly.**
44

45 Other purposes could include, but are not limited to the following:

46
47 The [Recreation and Public Purpose Act](#) (RPPA), which allows the State of Utah, **or jurisdictions within**
48 **the state**, to receive up to 25,600 acres per year. [18]
49

50 The [Small Tract Act](#), which was enacted in 1983 “to help the Forest Service resolve land disputes and
51 boundary management problems for parcels that generally were small in scale (less than ten acres) with

1 land values that did not exceed \$150,000. Eligible lands for sale, exchange, or interchange included
2 National Forest System lands encumbered by an encroachment like a house or fence; roads or road rights-
3 of-way in excess of Forest Service transportation needs; and “mineral survey fractions,” or small parcels
4 of National Forest System lands interspersed with or adjacent to lands transferred out of federal
5 ownership under mining laws. [19]

6 **Utah Division of Wildlife Resources: Conservation Easements [20]**

7
8
9 Since the first property acquisition in 1909, the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (DWR) has been
10 acquiring and managing land across Utah for wildlife, habitat, and wildlife-related recreation
11 opportunities. These properties are not multiple-use properties like BLM or Forest Service lands.
12 Furthermore, it is important to research what access and recreational opportunities are permitted on each
13 property prior to visiting the location.

14
15 The DWR owns approximately 460,000 acres of fee-title property, which includes Wildlife Management
16 Areas, Waterfowl Management Areas and access points for hunting and fishing across 28 of the state’s 29
17 counties.

18
19 The DWR also holds partial interest rights through access easements and conservation easements, or
20 through management agreements on more than 150,000 acres across the state. This type of land
21 conservation allows private landowners to maintain ownership and control of their land, while allowing
22 DWR to manage the property for crucial habitat and wildlife purposes. These easement quantifications
23 include only conservation easements and angler access agreements—not Utah Mitigation and
24 Conservation Commission lands managed by the DWR.

25
26 The DWR also carries out a successful walk-in access program, which creates agreements with private
27 landowners to allow their property to be open to hunters, anglers, and wildlife recreators. The walk-in
28 access program brings recreational opportunities on more than 38,000 acres and almost 40 miles of stream
29 access to Utahns across the state.

30
31 Additionally, DWR holds an access agreement that keeps 3.4 million acres of Utah trust lands open to
32 hunters and anglers. Property acquisition and land management efforts are funded by Utah state hunting
33 and fishing license sales, a federal excise tax on equipment, wildlife-oriented grants, outside group
34 partnerships, and generous donations.

35
36 Each year, DWR works on dozens of new land projects, partnering with private landowners, other state
37 agencies and wildlife-focused organizations to acquire or preserve land for wildlife purposes. The DWR
38 is committed to continuous efforts to serve the people of Utah as the trustee and guardian of the state’s
39 protected wildlife and habitat.

40 **Economic Considerations**

41
42
43 Land use related to agriculture, livestock and grazing, mineral extraction, and recreation and tourism has
44 resulted in economic benefits for the State of Utah.

45
46 The federal government makes [payments in lieu of taxes \(PILT\)](#) directly to county governments to help
47 offset foregone property tax revenues due to nontaxable federal lands within their boundaries. The
48 payments are made annually in June for tax-exempt federal lands administered by the BLM, NPS, Forest
49 Service, USFWS, and for federal water projects and some military installations. The formula used to
50 compute the payments is based on the amount of federal land within an affected county; population, with
51 less populous counties paid at a higher per-capita rate than more populous counties; prior-year payments

1 from other federal land-payment programs, such as secure rural schools, mineral lease revenues and
2 grazing receipts; the existence of state laws directing county payments from federal land agencies to a
3 particular purpose (pass-through requirements); and the Consumer Price Index. Local governments may
4 use their PILT payment for any governmental purpose. All 29 counties in Utah collectively receive PILT
5 payments from the federal government. In 2023, Utah received \$46,208,003 in PILT payments for
6 approximately 33 million acres of federal land. [21]

7 The [Great American Outdoors Act](#) (GAOA) [22] was adopted in March 2020 to provide financial
8 assistance to public land-management agencies to address the maintenance backlog in order to protect
9 Utah’s natural resources and provide safe and reliable access to the public in order to enjoy their public
10 lands.

11
12 The Great American Outdoors Act (GAOA, Act) is a historic investment in the protection and
13 sustainment of our public lands and Bureau of Indian Education (BIE)-funded schools. The Act
14 established the National Parks and Public Land Legacy Restoration Fund (LRF) to address
15 overdue maintenance needs. GAOA also permanently authorized funding for the Land and Water
16 Conservation Fund (LWCF) — a separate fund aimed at safeguarding our natural areas and
17 cultural heritage.

18 By addressing the maintenance backlog, federal agencies are ensuring that visitors and staff are
19 safe and comfortable as they access our national parks, public lands and roads, national wildlife
20 refuges, and BIE-funded schools. The Interior Department and bureaus are planning and
21 executing important projects through the Great American Outdoors Act and hope the public will
22 take the time to explore the projects to see how this significant legislation is benefiting visitors
23 and their communities across the country.

24
25 Federal land-management agencies in Utah have received several million dollars since the passing of the
26 GAOA **and have initiated 12 projects in Utah thus far** [23]. ~~The proportion of funds received has far~~
27 ~~outweighed by the contributions made by companies operating in Utah on public lands into the fund.~~

29 **Goals, Objectives and Policies**

31 **Goal(s):**

- 34 • The State of Utah is invited and involved in all coordination related to land-use planning,
35 designations, acquisitions, dispositions, trades, and other actions that impact Utah’s public lands.

37 **Objectives:**

- 39 1. Agree with federal agency resource management planning on public lands to involve active
40 participation from state agencies, local government, and affected private individuals as
41 contributing members. When possible, state and local governments must be included as members
42 of the interdisciplinary teams for each project. State and local governments should also be
43 designated as cooperating agencies to the maximum extent possible. All federal policies and
44 management plans acknowledge and consider the cultural, economic, and environmental
45 importance of agriculture to the state and its inhabitants.
- 46 2. Encourage federal agencies to work with state and local governments to increase flexibility and
47 reduce the time required to implement projects affecting federal lands. The environmental impact
48 statement and environmental assessment processes must be expedited to reduce repetition and
49 lengthy delays.
- 50 3. Promote land uses on federal lands consistent with the principles of multiple use and sustained
51 yield as directed by the FLPMA and the Multiple Use and Sustained Yield Act of 1960.

- 1 4. Foster trusting relationships with local BLM range conservationists and forest rangers to improve
2 the management of federal lands within the state. Return the majority of decision-making
3 authority to local BLM and Forest Service personnel for site specific projects.
- 4 5. Call upon federal land agencies to consider allowing for the production of food and fiber where
5 feasible on federal lands, including planting crops and using the ground for animal forage. Foster
6 working relationships between the agricultural community and community leaders in areas where
7 urban expansion is conflicting with agricultural land use. Although Utah is trending toward urban
8 expansion, it is vital that agricultural interests are seriously considered and compromises that
9 satisfy all parties are reached through collaborative processes.
- 10 6. Improve education and support applications for Agricultural Protection Areas, Conservation
11 Easements, and both Grassland and Wetland Reserves from local producers.
- 12 7. Avoid loss of private lands within the county boundaries as measured by acreage and fair market
13 value.
- 14 8. Improve communication and coordination among various federal, state, tribal, and local land-use
15 authorities.
- 16 9. Encourage disposal of federal lands, where appropriate, to support community growth and
17 community needs.
- 18 10. Minimize impacts of development and land use changes on local governments, infrastructure, and
19 community services.
- 20 11. Ensure that adjacent land uses and land-use restrictions do not deny private property owners the
21 right of fair use, access to, and enjoyment of their property.
- 22 12. Discourage or eliminate land-use restrictions or special designations that restrict economic
23 growth and activity, especially on federal lands.
- 24 13. Designate GAOA funding for maintaining current lands and ensure that new land acquisitions are
25 in full coordination and cooperation with the State of Utah and the county in which the property
26 or easement is to be acquired.
- 27 14. Better coordinate local community and federal agency planning, both on paper, in-person, and on
28 the ground. Incorporate planning processes of other agencies to help streamline the efforts.
29 Develop joint plans that carry actions across management borders. Plans and management
30 objectives to coordinate include (but are not limited to):
 - 31 ○ Fire prevention and management plans
 - 32 ○ Transportation and access plans
 - 33 ○ Water resource management
 - 34 ○ Development standards in the wildland-urban interface
 - 35 ○ Utility plans
- 36 15. Protect the interests of the State prior to and during the creation, planning, or implementation of
37 any actions related to the Antiquities Act and/or the implementation of said Act to create a
38 National Monument.
- 39 16. When considering National Monument designations, recognize and protect access to public roads,
40 existing and potential mining claims, grazing rights, private property rights, etc.
- 41 17. Oppose the Bureau of Land Management use of the National Landscape Conservation System
42 (NLCS) to remove discretionary uses from public lands.
- 43 18. FLPMA multiple-use and sustained yield mandates must be protected and adhered to in any
44 designation.
- 45 19. Require that the designation of any portion of public lands greater than 5,000 acres must be
46 coordinated with the state and local governments before taking effect (see Utah Code § 63L-2-
47 3(3)).
- 48 20. Ensure that federal land management agencies adhere to their Congressionally approved Acts
49 (e.g. FLPMA, NFMA, NEPA).
- 50 21. Ensure that Areas of Critical Environmental Concern (ACECs) are created only after an official
51 publicly-visible land use planning process and substantive state and local cooperation.

- 1 22. Wildlife is declared property of the state under Utah Code § 23A-1-102 which reads that,
2 “Wildlife existing within this state, not held by private ownership and legally acquired, is the
3 property of the state.”
4 23. Oppose the elevation of conservation and protection to become an equal priority with multiple-
5 use and sustained yield on public lands as required by Congress, via FLPMA.
6 24. The concepts of “intact landscapes” (or intactness) is likely to run counter to the multiple-use
7 mandates in FLPMA and be inconsistent with state and county resource management plans.
8 25. Ensure that traditional cultural knowledge (e.g. ranching knowledge) is given the same level of
9 considerations as indigenous knowledge.

10
11 **Policies:**

- 12
13 • Support maximized land use for its citizens, industries, and government purposes. Land use
14 should be determined or influenced to the greater degree by those who are most affected by
15 management decisions. Local voices should carry the greatest weight when deciding on land use
16 approaches.
17 • Encourage federal agency resource and land management planning on public lands to involve
18 active participation from state agencies, local government, and affected private citizens as
19 contributing members.
20 • Call upon federal land-management agencies to work closely and cooperatively with the State of
21 Utah to ensure access to public lands. Because approximately 63 percent of Utah consists of
22 federal lands, the state’s livelihood is substantially affected by the policies of federal land
23 management agencies. As such, it is vital that federal land management agencies should:
24 ○ Include state-agency personnel as members of interdisciplinary teams when developing
25 land use plans.
26 ○ Provide the State of Utah a constructive role in drafting land use plans.
27 • Support the concept of multiple-use and sustained yields on public lands. Federal lands should be
28 managed to produce the maximum yield of timber, forage, recreation, and minerals at sustainable
29 levels. Agriculture is an integral part of the multiple-use concept.
30 • Call upon the BLM and Forest Service to avoid participation in sue and settle agreements with
31 non-governmental organizations when such settlements affect land use within Utah without first
32 properly consulting the State of Utah.
33 ○ Utah opposes the culture of sue and settle as a means to limit access to public lands, slow
34 down range improvement projects, and drain limited resources from land management
35 agencies.
36 • Grazing allotment animal-unit months (AUMs) within the state should remain at or above current
37 levels unless a scientific need for temporary reduction is demonstrated to the satisfaction of State
38 of Utah officials.
39 ○ In the case that AUMs are temporarily reduced, these reductions shall be reinstated at the
40 earliest possible moment once vegetative health has been restored to its previous levels.
41 • Oppose passive land-management practices that negatively impact forage production,
42 maintenance of natural habitat, and native ecosystems. The State of Utah also opposes passive
43 management that leads to greater risk of catastrophic wildfires.
44 • Support the designation of official roads, trails, and paths that allow access for all public land
45 users.
46 • Protect access across federal land to all SITLA parcels.
47 • Federal lands shall be available for disposal when lands are difficult to manage or consist of
48 isolated tracts, when such disposal meets the important public objective of community expansion
49 or economic development, or when the disposal would serve the public interest.

- 1 • Support national interest in energy independence and bridge the gap between production and
- 2 consumption by ensuring that public lands remain open for oil and gas exploration and
- 3 production.
- 4 • As a sovereign entity, the State of Utah requires extensive coordination and the opportunity for
- 5 substantive involvement in the proclamation, planning, or implementation of all components
- 6 related to the creation of National Monuments by means of the Antiquities Act.
- 7 • National Monuments must “be confined to the smallest area compatible with proper care and
- 8 management of the objects to be protected.”
- 9 ○ Any designation, monument or not, greater than 5,000 acres must be coordinated with
- 10 state and local government prior to the creation of the designation.
- 11 • Provide reasonable protection to objects requiring protection.
- 12 ○ Reasonable protection should not be translated to mean the maximum amount of
- 13 protection possible.
- 14 • Oppose any Areas of Critical Environmental Concern (ACECs) that are not created through
- 15 publicly-visible land use planning efforts and/or that do not include state and local government
- 16 cooperation. Full coordination, consistency review, and consultation should be granted to state
- 17 and local governments prior to implementation of any ACECs.
- 18 • The State has primacy of wildlife, and wildlife parts (e.g. shed antlers), located within the State of
- 19 Utah.
- 20 • Cooperating agency (NEPA) relationships and coordination (FLPMA) relationships are not the
- 21 same. Inviting the State to participate as a cooperating agency doesn't meet the coordination
- 22 requirements under FLPMA.
- 23 • Federal agencies must allow state and local governments sufficient time and resources to provide
- 24 substantive comments as cooperating agencies and as part of coordination.
- 25 • It is the policy of the State that conservation does not have equal footing with multiple-use and
- 26 sustained yield mandates on public lands as defined in FLPMA by Congress.
- 27 • Conservation can not be implemented at the exclusion of other Congressionally approved uses.
- 28

29 State Code

30
 31 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
 32 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
 33 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
 34 *administration of public lands.*

35 36 State Land Use Authority

37
 38 Municipal Land Use, Development, and Management Act

39 40 Public Lands Planning

41
 42 § 63L-11-302. *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

43
 44 § 63L-11-303. *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

45
 46 (3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-
 47 of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life
 48 in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource
 49 planning area that provides for:

50 (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;

- 1 (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities
2 throughout the resource planning area, including:
3 (i) livestock operations and improvements;
4 (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
5 (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized
6 and non-motorized recreation;
7 (iv) search and rescue needs;
8 (v) public safety needs; and
9 (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
10 (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
11 (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to
12 accomplish the purposes of those lands;
13

14 State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands

15
16 § 63L-8-104. *State land use planning and management program.*
17

18 State of Utah Resource Development Act

19 20 **References:**

- 21
22 1. https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title63L/63L.html?v=C63L_1800010118000101
23 2. <https://sgp.fas.org/crs/misc/R45340.pdf>
24 3. <https://www.blm.gov/programs/planning-and-nepa/planning-101/special-planning-designations>
25 4. <https://sgp.fas.org/crs/misc/R45340.pdf>
26 5. <https://www.fs.usda.gov/main/planningrule/history>
27 6. <https://storymaps.arcgis.com/stories/dce6a7782db042689016f5bdd32c565>
28 7. <https://www.fs.usda.gov/main/planningrule/history>
29 8. https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd509144.pdf
30 9. <https://sgp.fas.org/crs/misc/R45340.pdf>
31 10. <https://sgp.fas.org/crs/misc/R45340.pdf>
32 11. <https://sgp.fas.org/crs/misc/R45340.pdf>
33 12. <https://blmwyomingvisual.anl.gov/vr-mgmt/blm/>
34 13. <https://blmwyomingvisual.anl.gov/vr-mgmt/blm/>
35 14. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/116th-congress/senate-bill/47/text>
36 15. <https://www.congress.gov/bill/115th-congress/sen-ate-bill/2809?q=%7B%22search%22%3A%5B%22Emery+County+-Public+Land+Management+Act+of+2018%22%5D%7D&r=1>
37
38 16. <https://trustlands.utah.gov/>
39 17. <https://www.ecfr.gov/current/title-43/subtitle-B/chapter-II/subchapter-B/part-2740>
40 18. <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2020/09/29/2020-21258/conveyance-of-small-tracts#:~:text=SUPPLEMENTARY%20INFORMATION%3A-Background,that%20did%20not%20exceed%20%24150%2C000.>
41 19. *Personal communication with Chelsea Duke, Utah DWR.*
42 20. https://pilt.doi.gov/states-payments.cfm?fiscal_yr=2022&Search
43 21. <https://www.doi.gov/gaoa>
44 22. <https://www.doi.gov/gaoa-project-data>
45
46
47

LAW ENFORCEMENT

Introduction

The federal government owns and administers certain lands in Utah under the auspices of the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM), U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service), National Parks Service (NPS), U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (BOR), and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). These “public lands” are held by the federal government in a proprietary interest only. Accordingly, federal law-enforcement authority on public lands is limited to the authority delegated to it by the U.S. Constitution, specifically by Article IV, Section 3, Clause 2 (i.e., the Property Clause). Federal law enforcement is, therefore, limited to the enforcement of rules and regulations which are “needful” for the protection of the public lands. The State of Utah, as sovereign within its borders, retains full police powers on the public lands to enforce its civil and criminal laws and ordinances in the protection of the public’s health, safety, and welfare.

Questions have arisen with respect to the authorities of federal law-enforcement agents, rangers, officers, and county sheriffs to enforce state and federal laws on the public lands. This has led to breakdowns in coordination and cooperation between federal and county law enforcement agencies. Much of the needed coordination and cooperation can be established if state laws and county ordinances are enforced as state and county law, rather than as federal law adopted through federal regulations. This change in approach could be implemented through deputization of federal agents, rangers, and officers by county sheriffs pursuant to Utah Code Annotated Section 53-13-106.9 and 10.

Economic Considerations

In light of rapid growth throughout Utah and increased outdoor recreation on public lands, the need for law enforcement and emergency medical services has never been more important. The funding associated with providing these essential services is balanced against a variety of sources, and filling these positions with trained professionals can prove challenging for agencies.

Goals, Objectives, and Policies

It is the desire of the State of Utah to restore proper coordination and cooperation, and to better serve the public, by implementing a system of county-specific, law-enforcement agreements between county officials and each of the federal agencies that have management authority within counties, (i.e., the BLM, Forest Service, NPS, BOR, and USFWS), whereby duties and responsibilities are established and clearly defined. Such law-enforcement agreements will be facilitated and directed through law enforcement agreements between the State of Utah and the BLM, Forest Service and NPS. The negotiation of the terms and conditions of county-specific law-enforcement agreements will be left to each county and applicable local or regional federal agencies. However, the following basic principles shall govern:

1. The county sheriff is the chief law enforcement officer throughout the county, including on the public lands, and is charged with the following duties: (1) protect the lives, property, and rights of all people, (2) maintain order, and (3) enforce all state laws and county ordinances.
2. To the maximum extent feasible, law-enforcement efforts on the public lands shall be coordinated with the county sheriff.
3. Enforcement of all state laws and county ordinances, including arrest, investigation and prosecution, shall be under state law and state courts.

1 4. State laws and county ordinances shall not be enforced on the public lands by federal agents, rangers,
2 or officers unless such agents have been deputized by the county sheriff, which would eliminate the need
3 to adopt state laws and county ordinances as federal law through regulation.
4

5 5. Any deputized federal agent, ranger, or officer making an arrest under state law or county ordinance
6 shall, as soon as practicable, notify the county sheriff of the arrest and will in all cases turn the
7 investigation and prosecution of the offense over to county law-enforcement authority.
8

9 6. Should a federal agency determine that assistance is necessary in enforcing federal laws on the public
10 lands, the federal agency may offer such enforcement to the county sheriff, who may choose whether to
11 accept such an offer as well as the terms under which the offer is accepted.
12

13 **State Code**

14
15 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
16 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
17 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
18 *administration of public lands.*
19

20 Public Safety Code

21 § 53-2a. Emergency Management Act

22

LIVESTOCK AND GRAZING

Introduction

Livestock is generally defined as domesticated animals raised in an agricultural setting to create food, fiber, labor, or other products. According to Utah state code, livestock means cattle, swine, equines, sheep, camelidae, ratites, bison, goats, and domesticated elk [1]. Grazing is defined as a method of feeding livestock, whereby domestic animals consume plant material and convert it into meat, milk, and other products. The practice of raising livestock and grazing animals is considered part of agriculture.

Livestock and grazing in Utah is important for the natural, cultural, social, and economic benefits it provides. Since the mid-nineteenth century, a variety of livestock including cattle, sheep, and horses, have been and will continue to be a mainstay of Utah's agricultural economy. Many "century farms" have been designated throughout Utah. The State of Utah considers agriculture a large part of its history, customs, and culture.

The *Livestock Grazing in Utah: History and Status* (2008) report states, "Livestock have been commercially grazed on lands in Utah for more than 150 years. The earliest record of grazing was by a herd of cattle owned by Miles Goodyear in the early 1840s. Native Americans probably grazed sheep and horses before that time. Grazing of lands by cattle and sheep in Utah increased rapidly after 1847, following the arrival of the pioneers in the Salt Lake Valley."

Throughout the early settlement period of Utah, as well as the western frontier in general, livestock grazing on federal or "public" land was undertaken without restriction. Cattle and sheep flourished on the mountain grasses, and livestock numbers soared. However, with the unregulated grazing came problems. Overgrazing, particularly by large sheep herds, denuded the land in many areas of Utah, causing erosion and watershed disasters. Constant conflicts between livestock owners arose over the use of the land and who owned the rights to graze where and when. In response to these problems, Congress passed the Taylor Grazing Act in 1934. This led to the creation of grazing districts, through preference rights, in which grazing use was apportioned and regulated. The Division of Grazing was created within the U.S. Interior Department to administer the grazing districts. This division later became the U.S. Grazing Service and was headquartered in Salt Lake City. In 1946, the Grazing Service was merged with the General Land Office to become the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM). Similar legislation was later passed under the name Granger-Thye Act (1950) to regulate grazing on National Forest System lands.

After the passage of the Taylor Grazing Act, the Grazing Service, through advisory boards, created an adjudication process to determine where, when, and what type of livestock grazing would occur on public rangelands. To receive an allotment through this process, the stockman was required to have:

- (1) "commensurate base property" on which livestock could graze when not using federal lands,
- (2) an economically viable livestock operation, and
- (3) be members of the local community and support the local economic stability of the community.

With the passage of the Taylor Grazing Act came a new management structure for regulating grazing and protecting natural resources. To control animal movement and enhance grazing activity, fencing and water developments were put in place. Forage surveys were implemented to balance resource demands with range productivity and carrying capacity. The ranchers who utilized the land had a greater vested interest in their stewardship of those lands as grazing rights were created.

1 By the 1960s, regulation of public lands began to tighten as ever more restrictive federal policies were
2 enacted and management goals began to change. Laws such as the National Environmental Policy Act
3 (NEPA), Endangered Species Act (ESA), National Forest Management Act (NFMA), and Federal Land
4 Policy and Management Act (FLPMA) diverted management attention away from grazing and forage
5 production to “environmental protection” concerns raised by special interest groups. The result has been
6 endless environmental studies, a backlog of litigation, ongoing bureaucratic delays, heavily prioritized
7 management of riparian areas, sensitive species and special land-status designations, and far less
8 emphasis on range improvement activities and forage production.
9

10 Today, federal agencies regulate livestock grazing in a manner aimed at achieving and maintaining the
11 health of the land and sustaining resources. To achieve desired conditions, the agencies use forest and
12 rangeland health standards as a guide. Standards describe specific conditions needed for long term
13 sustainability, such as the presence of streambank vegetation and adequate canopy cover. Guidelines are
14 developed to direct management strategies that achieve or maintain healthy lands and ecosystems as
15 defined by the standards. Grazing management strategies designed to attain these standards may include
16 periodic rest, rotation, or deferment from specific allotment usage; water developments; and vegetation
17 treatments that increase forage production.
18

19 Current authorized grazing levels were established from 1940 to 1965, during which time the BLM
20 completed livestock forage inventories to establish estimated grazing capacity. These levels have been
21 adjusted over the years to accommodate fluctuations in production capabilities and use by other species.
22 Livestock grazing is regulated by the use of Animal Unit Months (AUMs), or Herd Months (HMs) on the
23 forest. The AUM quantifies the amount of forage needed to sustain one cow or five sheep for 1 month,
24 while an HM is simply an occupancy measurement. One hundred AUMs/HMs would equate to 100 cows
25 for 1 month or 10 cows grazing for 10 months. Since 1940, data from the BLM indicate that grazing
26 AUMs for livestock have been reduced by more than two-thirds, from 2,749,000 to 675,000 AUM’s in
27 2009 [2]. Almost as dramatic, HM numbers on Forest Service lands over the same time period have been
28 reduced by half [3]. These reductions in AUMs/HMs from the federal agencies are a result of burgeoning
29 regulatory restrictions, modified terms and conditions on grazing permits, inflexibility within federal
30 policies, and numerous rangeland factors including the following: uncontrolled pinyon/juniper expansion,
31 noxious weed invasion, altered fire regimes, reduction in the sheep industry, expansion of wildlife
32 populations, and the overpopulation of wild horses (*please refer to the section on Wild Horses and Burros
33 in this plan*). A new modern threat is the effort of special interest groups to eliminate grazing on public
34 lands through aggressive marketing, lobbying, and litigation.
35

36 During the 2006 Utah legislative session, in response to declines in grazing, the Rangeland Improvement
37 Act was passed. The bill provided for the establishment of a State Grazing Advisory Board and six
38 regional advisory boards to improve the grassroots voice of both private and public land grazers. A new
39 division was then established within the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food, known as the Utah
40 Grazing Improvement Program (GIP). The mission of GIP is to “improve the productivity, health and
41 sustainability of our rangelands and watersheds.” The GIP program operates under the basic belief that
42 “well planned and managed livestock grazing is the most important landscape scale tool for maintaining
43 healthy rangelands, watersheds, and wildlife habitats” and that “healthy rangelands contribute to a healthy
44 livestock industry and productive rural economies.”
45

46 Grazing is one of the earliest and most important uses of public lands in Utah. This form of land use
47 continues to be important on those same lands today. *Livestock Grazing in Utah: History and Status*, a
48 2008 study of grazing in Utah by the Public Lands Policy Coordinating Office, showed that livestock and
49 livestock products accounted for 75 percent of the total agricultural cash receipts in the state. This study
50 gave clear evidence of the importance of public land grazing to individual livestock producers and the
51 industry as whole, by showing (1) the number of animals raised by permit holders was much higher than

1 those without permits; (2) ranching operations with permits were more dependent on livestock production
2 that those without; (3) permittee operations commonly involved more than one family, while non-
3 permittee operations were single-family businesses; (4) most livestock operations were multi-generational
4 family businesses, especially permittee-based operations; (5) livestock producers buy and sell locally,
5 which impact local economies more directly than other business; (6) grazing public lands reduced
6 producers' dependency on hay as a source of feed; (7) livestock grazing has a positive influence on fire
7 suppression; and (8) the cattle industry has become the dominant sector in Utah agriculture.

8
9 Historically, Utah's rangeland has been highly utilized for livestock grazing and remains an important
10 resource for the ranching industry today. Cattle and sheep ranchers typically graze during the spring and
11 summer months in upland ranges administered by the Forest Service, BLM, and SITLA. In fall, cattle and
12 sheep are generally moved to lower rangeland to graze crop aftermath in irrigated, private fields and are
13 fed hay in winter. Other ranchers utilize private rangelands year-round. Ranchers are challenged with
14 limited water and watering facilities, invasive and noxious weeds, and yearly changes to grazing permit
15 numbers and durations.

16 17 **Findings**

18
19 *Livestock Grazing in Utah: History and Status* states, "Rangelands in Utah are primarily administered by
20 the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and Forest Service (FS) [4]. Data from the BLM indicate that
21 use by domestic livestock has declined more than two-thirds over time [5]. Most of this decline has been
22 associated with the reduction of the sheep industry. Similar data for the FS indicates that declines in the
23 use of FS lands have not been as dramatic as on BLM lands, but usage of FS lands today is about half
24 what it was 60 years ago."

25
26 The report also explains that every Utah livestock producer identified by the Utah office of the National
27 Agricultural Statistics Service (NASS), as well as out-of-state operators with permits to graze public lands
28 in Utah, were sent a survey that was designed to obtain information not available elsewhere. Analysis of
29 this data indicates the following:

30
31 The number of animals owned by permittees is much larger than those owned by non-permittees.
32 Permittee operations are generally more dependent on livestock production than are non-permittees.

33
34 Most livestock operations have been owned by the same family for many years (commonly more than 50
35 years), and a large portion plan to have a family member operate the ranch in the future. This is especially
36 true of permittee ranches.

37
38 A large portion of livestock producer sales are made to local firms, but an even larger percentage of their
39 purchases are from local firms. As a result, firms in communities where livestock production is a large
40 portion of the area's economic activity are intimately concerned with the health of the livestock industry.

41
42 Pasture is the primary source of feed for non-permittee livestock operators when they are not being fed
43 hay (winter), while forage from public lands is the most important source of feed for permittee operators
44 [6]. Pasturelands are an important source of feed for all operators, but use of federal lands allows
45 permittees to reduce their dependence on hay, or more expensive feed sources. Without the use of federal
46 lands, many ranching operations in Utah could not be sustained as economically viable. The most critical
47 period of use of public lands for most permittees was during the summer.

48
49 The amount of federally permitted AUMs/HMs in Utah declined four-fold between 1940 and 2005 [7].
50 On BLM land, 2,749,000 AUMs were available in 1940, but this number was reduced to fewer than
51 675,000 AUMs in 2009 [8]. On Forest Service land, the AUMs/HMs available decreased from 2.7 million

1 in 1940 to 614,000 in 2008 [9]. In response to these declines, the Utah legislature passed the Rangeland
2 Improvement Act, which established the Utah Grazing Improvement Program [10]. The goals of the act
3 are to strengthen Utah’s livestock industry, improve rural economies, enhance the environment, and to
4 promote efficient multiple-use management of rangeland resources.

5
6 Animal agriculture in Utah represents the single largest sector of farm income in Utah. At a value of more
7 than \$1 billion, 25 of the state’s 29 counties report livestock as the dominant agricultural sector. [11]

8
9 Utah ranchers are challenged with limited water and watering facilities on rangelands, especially in
10 grazing areas in the lower elevations, which receive little precipitation. The same problem exists for
11 wildlife. Many existing watering facilities are runoff catchment facilities or unlined ponds. Water in these
12 facilities is usually lower in quality and has a higher concentration of dissolved solids, specifically soluble
13 salts. Historically, cattle have also watered out of open canals used for water distribution. However, the
14 ongoing transition from open canals and ditches to sprinkler irrigation has eliminated many open canals,
15 leaving ranchers with fewer options for watering livestock while also reducing watering facilities for
16 wildlife. Partnerships must be developed between ranchers, wildlife managers, and land managers to
17 create more watering facilities for livestock as well as wildlife. The Carbon Canal Winter Water project
18 serves as an example of successful partnering in order to improve watering facilities [12]. Such
19 partnerships will result in greater distribution of wildlife and livestock, which will also result in improved
20 utilization of rangeland vegetation and fewer impacts to private cropland.

21
22 Utah’s rangeland is infested with cheat-grass, annual mustard weed, and sagebrush. The higher elevations
23 are covered with pinion and juniper trees. Range condition inventories suggest they are producing
24 approximately 50 percent of their potential. The main resource concerns consist of degradation and
25 removal of native plant species, introduction of invasive species (weeds), juniper encroachment, and sheet
26 and rill erosion.

27 **Economic Considerations**

28
29
30 A 2016 report published by Utah State University details the significant contributions of agriculture to the
31 state economy. The combined agricultural processing and production sectors account for 15 percent of
32 Utah’s total economic output, or \$21.2 billion, after adjusting for multiplier effects. [13]

33
34 From 1970 to 2015, direct cash receipts from livestock and products increased from \$1.28 billion to \$1.57
35 billion, a 17.5 percent increase [14]. Cash receipts from livestock and products constituted 73 percent of
36 all farm business cash receipts, making livestock the driver behind most of Utah’s agricultural economic
37 growth. These direct cash receipts do not reflect the full amount of economic growth provided by
38 livestock and its products due to the multiplier effect that cash receipts have once they are spent within
39 the community.

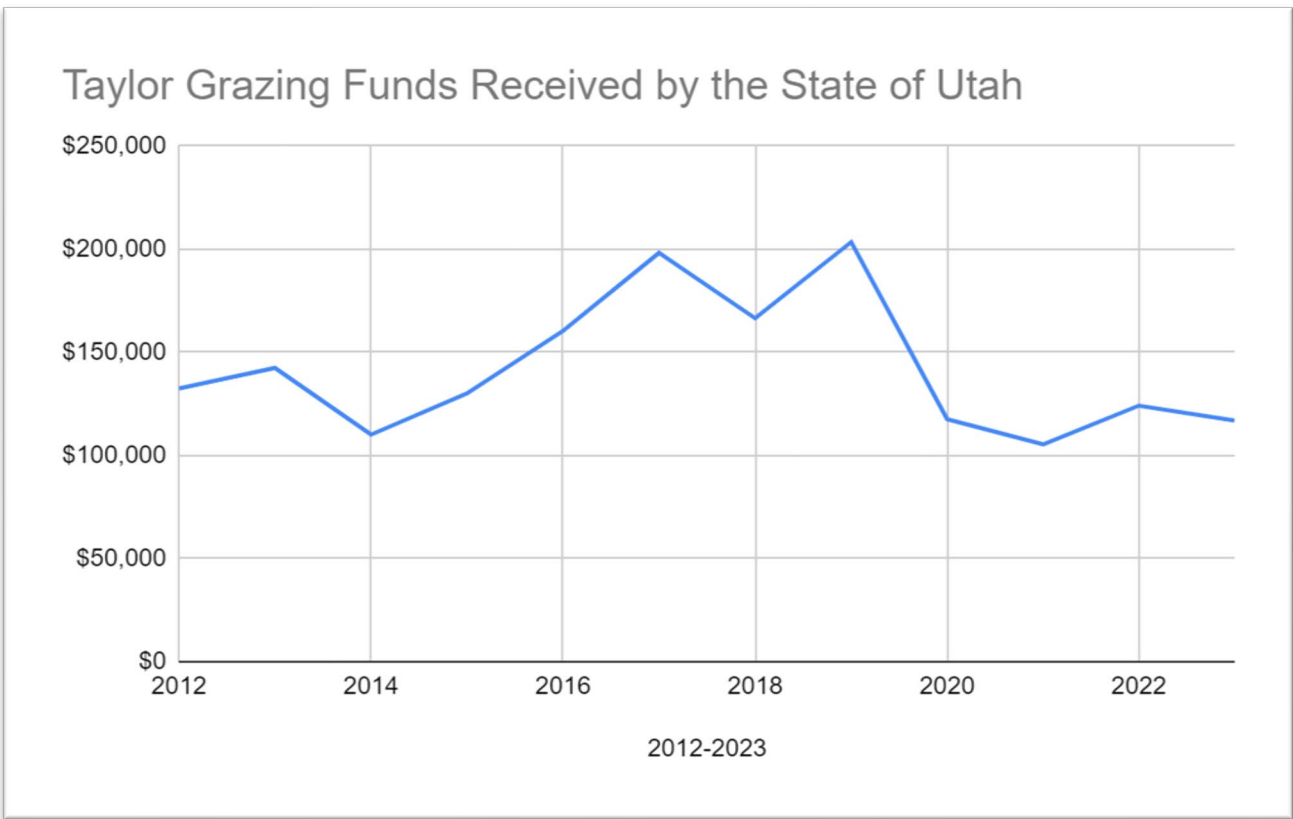
40
41 In total, Utah has an estimated 1,289,000 AUMs/HMs between BLM and Forest Service land. The total
42 economic impact of an AUM/HM in 2013 was roughly \$100 [17]. Using these conservative estimates, the
43 economic impact of federal AUMs/HMs is more than \$128 million in Utah. Consequently, federal
44 agencies’ land-management policies directly affect a substantial portion of Utah’s economic growth [15].
45 For example, BLM’s reductions in AUMs from historic levels constitutes an annual economic loss of
46 roughly \$207 million. Forest Service AUM/HM reductions from historic levels have resulted in an annual
47 economic loss of more than \$208 million. Overall, land-management decisions by federal agencies have
48 resulted in a total annual economic loss of \$415 million. [16]

49
50 The estimated \$128 million in annual economic value, as well as the estimated annual economic loss of
51 \$415 million, of federal AUMs/HMs are concentrated in Utah’s rural counties. Rural counties have the

1 highest percentage of federally owned land in the state. The economic value that AUMs/HMs and
2 livestock bring to Utah’s rural counties is vital because residents in those areas have a much lower median
3 household income compared to the more-populated areas of the state [18]. The decline in federal
4 AUMs/HMs has financially impacted Utah’s rural counties. Agriculture and livestock grazing contribute
5 substantially to these rural economies through local buying and selling as well as employment. In
6 addition, other industries that have traditionally spurred economic growth in rural Utah (e.g., logging and
7 mining) vary substantially, leaving rural communities with economic uncertainty. Agriculture and grazing
8 have provided a stable, year-round industry upon which rural economies can rely without significant
9 booms and busts.

10
11 Utah Department of Agriculture and Food receives a small share of Taylor Grazing funds from AUM fees
12 to be used for range improvements.

13
14 From 2012 to 2023, the State received the following amounts from the Taylor Grazing funds:
15



16
17 In 2021, animal-production jobs averaged an annual salary of \$38,526 [National average: \$44,463] while
18 crop-production jobs averaged \$32,762 [National average: \$40,116], for an overall average of \$35,933
19 [19]. From 1990 to 2020, wages increased by 32.8 percent in animal production and 51.7 percent in crop
20 production [20]. Operators in animal production average the highest pay within the farming and
21 agricultural industry. Animal producers average \$31,573 annually while the overall farm average is only
22 \$28,792. From 1990 to 2015, the average annual wages of animal producers in Utah has increased by 17.5
23 percent, from \$26,867 to \$31,573.

24
25 Utah’s level of agricultural employment is at approximately the same level as 1970, showing a relatively
26 stable number of jobs within the industry. Currently, farm jobs constitute approximately 1.0 percent of
27 Utah’s total employment, contributing 20,552 jobs to Utah’s economy [21]. Of the total agricultural

1 employment, 15,766 jobs (0.8 percent of total employment) are farm proprietors [22]. The majority of
2 individuals employed in agriculture are small business owners who create jobs and generate revenue
3 within the more-rural and generally less-affluent areas of the state.
4

5 ~~As of 2015, Utah's level of agricultural employment is at the same levels as 1970, showing a relatively~~
6 ~~stable number of jobs within the industry. Currently, farm employment constitutes 1.1 percent of Utah's~~
7 ~~total employment, contributing 20,550 jobs to Utah's economy. Of the total agricultural employment,~~
8 ~~16,177, or 0.9 percent of total employment, are farm proprietors.~~
9

10 The majority of individuals employed in agriculture are small business owners who create jobs and
11 generate revenue for the more rural and generally poorer areas of the state.
12

13 **Utah's Watershed Restoration Initiative [23]**

14

15 Utah's Watershed Restoration Initiative (WRI) provides a balancing influence that promotes wildlife
16 values and supports agricultural needs. Significant investments have been made through WRI to improve
17 rangeland health and watershed conditions. In fiscal year 2014, the Utah Legislature contributed \$3.95
18 million to WRI. Ninety-one participating partners completed restoration of 112,987 acres of uplands and
19 55 miles of stream and riparian areas,
20 leveraging the legislative funds by a factor of 7-to-1. Grazing fees paid by allotment owners and
21 sportsmen-generated funding, which plays an important role in the WRI. Counties in general appreciate
22 the benefits that are enabled through WRI habitat restoration projects. The long-term results of the WRI
23 will be measured in reduced wildfire acreage and suppression costs, reduced soil loss from erosion,
24 reduced sedimentation and storage loss in reservoirs, improved water quality and yield, improved wildlife
25 populations, reduced risk of additional federal listing of species under the Endangered Species Act,
26 improved agricultural production, and resistance to invasive plant species. To participate effectively,
27 counties need their staff to attend meetings of the WRI regional teams, expressing their views and
28 advocating for the kinds of watershed restoration efforts they feel are most important.
29

30 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

31

32 All federal agency resource management planning on public lands must involve active participation from
33 state agencies, local government, and grazing permittees as contributing members. When possible, state
34 and local governments must be included as members of the interdisciplinary teams for each project. All
35 federal policies and management plans must acknowledge and consider the cultural, economic, and
36 environmental importance of the livestock industry to the state and its inhabitants.

37 In order to be consistent with State Code 63L-11-302 § 13, the subsequent goals, objectives, and policies
38 have been revised through coordination with stakeholders to balance the foraging needs of livestock and
39 wildlife.
40

41 **Goal(s):**

42

- 43 • Balance the grazing and livestock needs on public lands in an equitable manner that benefits
44 livestock producers, wildlife populations, and the natural environment.
45

46 **Objectives:**

47

- 48 1. Ensure that AUMs/HMs within Utah remain at or above current levels.
- 49 2. Employ range improvements and forage restoration projects to return active AUMs/HMs to
50 permitted levels.

- 1 3. Utilization is not a land health standard. It is scientifically inappropriate to incorporate utilization
2 as a land health standard. It is equally inappropriate to use utilization as a compliance metric.
- 3 4. Oppose the relinquishment, retirement, or restriction of AUMs in favor of conservation, wildlife,
4 and other uses, and the transfer of AUMs to wildlife for supposed reasons of rangeland health.
- 5 5. Uphold the preference for domestic grazing over alternate forage uses in established grazing
6 districts while upholding practices that optimize and expand forage for grazing and wildlife.
- 7 6. Grazing within the state of Utah should be performed according to best grazing practices and
8 sound scientific management of local environments. Livestock operators should be given
9 maximum flexibility concerning seasons of use, stocking rates, and rangeland improvement
10 decisions.
- 11 7. Call upon federal agencies to reduce the time required to implement range improvements, grazing
12 permit renewals, and adjustments to stocking rates and seasons of use. Encourage expedited
13 environmental documentation (environmental impact statements and environmental assessments)
14 to give livestock operators more certainty and flexibility in their operations.
- 15 8. Encourage National Environmental Policy Act processes that establish a reasonable set of desired
16 conditions for grazing allotments and allow permittees maximum flexibility in stocking rates,
17 range improvements, and seasons of use in managing to those standards.
- 18 9. Improve vegetative health on public and private lands through range improvements, prescribed
19 fire, vegetation treatments, and active management of invasive plants and noxious weeds.
- 20 10. Actively remove pinyon-juniper encroachment due to its substantial consumption of water and its
21 detrimental effect on sagebrush, other vegetation, grazing, and wildlife [24].
- 22 11. Foster trusting relationships with local BLM rangeland specialists and Forest Service rangers, and
23 state agency personnel to improve the management of federal lands within the state.
- 24 12. Return the majority of decision-making authority to local BLM and Forest Service personnel,
25 rather than locations and persons outside of Utah.
- 26 13. Protect historic trailing rights, as these rights are critical for ingress and egress by livestock
27 producers moving livestock on the range.

29 Policies:

- 30
- 31 • Because approximately 60 percent of Utah is made up of federal lands, the state's livelihood is
32 substantially affected by the policies of land management agencies. As such, it is the state of
33 Utah's policy that federal land management agencies work closely and cooperatively with the
34 state to ensure access to public lands.
 - 35 ○ Include state agency personnel as members of interdisciplinary teams when developing
36 land use plans.
 - 37 ○ Allow the state more of a constructive role in drafting land use plans, rather than a
38 reactionary role.
- 39 • Support the concept of multiple-use and sustained yields on public lands. Livestock grazing is an
40 integral part of the multiple-use concept. Reductions of livestock numbers through frivolous
41 lawsuits and barriers to infrastructure improvements and maintenance necessary for effective
42 grazing management are unacceptable. It is the State of Utah's policy:
 - 43 ○ That BLM and Forest Service do not participate in sue and settle agreements with other
44 organizations without properly consulting the state.
 - 45 ○ To oppose the culture of sue and settle as a means to limit access to public lands, slow
46 down range improvement projects, and drain limited resources from land management
47 agencies.
- 48 • Support and value the ranching industry as an integral part of Utah's history, culture, and
49 heritage. Ranching and agriculture are recognized as a cultural resource within the state of Utah.

- 1 • Adopt a stance of not only “no-net-loss” with regard to grazing AUMs/HMs on federal lands, but
2 also a stance that supports the expedited return of all permitted AUMs/HMs to active status at the
3 earliest opportunity.
- 4 ○ Active AUMs/HMs within the state must remain at or above current levels unless a
5 scientific need for temporary reduction is demonstrated to the satisfaction of state
6 officials.
- 7 ○ Employ strategic and targeted annual rangeland health evaluations as a tool for returning
8 all permitted AUMs to active status as range conditions improve.
- 9 ○ In the case that AUMs/HMs are temporarily reduced, these reductions are reinstated at
10 the earliest possible moment once vegetative health has been restored to its previous
11 levels.
- 12 • Support the use of the best-available science to establish grazing AUM/HM levels.
- 13 ○ In the case of increased forage availability and upward stable vegetative trends, the state
14 supports a subsequent increase in domestic livestock AUMs/HMs.
- 15 ○ Effective monitoring must occur to achieve healthy rangelands and a vibrant diversified
16 economy in Utah.
- 17 • Encourage upward and stable trends in vegetation and soil condition on public lands in Utah.
- 18 ○ This is best achieved through active management by federal agencies and public land
19 users of all federal lands including national forests, national parks, areas of critical
20 environmental concern, and wilderness areas.
- 21 ○ The state supports rapid removal of all invasive plant species and noxious weeds on both
22 public and private lands.
- 23 ○ The state supports the active removal of pinyon-juniper encroachment on other
24 ecosystems, such as decadent sagebrush, due to its consumption of water, detrimental
25 effects on vegetation and available forage, and its negative effects on wildlife habitat.
- 26 • Supports prompt approval by land management agencies of all range improvements, increased
27 water infrastructure, and vegetation treatments to benefit domestic livestock, wildlife, and
28 consequently the health of federal lands.
- 29 ○ Livestock operators are encouraged to employ sustainable best management practices in
30 managing their livestock to improve the health of public lands in the state of Utah.
- 31 ○ Livestock operators are also encouraged to monitor and keep records of forage yield,
32 utilization rates, the class of livestock being run, exact dates of use, and additional
33 information concerning land health to help facilitate continued and increased livestock
34 grazing on public lands.
- 35 ○ Support the active management of wild horse and burro populations to remove excessive
36 populations from rangelands. The current population of wild horses and burros within the
37 state is unacceptable and needs to be managed to appropriate management levels (AML).
- 38 ▪ *please refer to the Wild Horses and Burros section in this plan*
- 39 • Assume a policy preference for domestic grazing over alternate forage uses in established grazing
40 districts, while upholding management practices that optimize and expand forage for grazing and
41 wildlife.
- 42 • The state supports quickly and effectively adjusting wildlife population goals and
43 population census numbers in response to variations in the amount of available forage
44 caused by drought or other climatic adjustments, giving due regard to the needs of the
45 livestock industry and the need to protect the decline of a wildlife species to a point of
46 listing under the terms of the Endangered Species Act.
- 47 • When rangeland improvement practices increase a grazing allotment’s forage beyond the
48 total permitted forage use that was allocated to that allotment in the last federal land use
49 plan or allotment management plan still in existence as of January 1, 2005, the state
50 supports allocating a reasonable and fair portion of the excess to excess to wildlife as
51 recommended by a joint, evenly balanced committee of livestock and wildlife

- 1 representatives that are appointed and constituted by the Governor for that purpose.
2 These decisions will be consistent with Title 23A (Utah Wildlife Code) and the authority
3 granted to the Wildlife Board and Title 4 (Utah Agricultural Code).
- 4 ○ Wildlife habitat needs to be managed in a manner that improves vegetative health,
5 maintains adequate forage at permitted levels for domestic livestock, and ensures proper
6 water quality.
 - 7 ○ The state opposes the relinquishment of AUMs/HMs as well as the transfer of
8 AUMs/HMs for conservation, wildlife, supposed rangeland health and other uses.
 - 9 ○ In established grazing districts, AUMs/HMs that have been reduced due to rangeland
10 health concerns should be restored to livestock when rangeland conditions improve, and
11 should not be converted to wildlife or other uses.
 - 12 ○ Managing predators to appropriate levels is vital to ensure that ranchers do not face losses
13 through predation of livestock. Predators that repeatedly prey on livestock should be
14 relocated or be eliminated and ranchers compensated for their losses.
- 15 ● The designation of endangered species or critical habitat must be proven through scientifically
16 sound evidence. This research should be conducted in collaboration and partnership with the State
17 of Utah.
 - 18 ○ All industries must be considered and collaborated with when considering the designation
19 of an endangered, sensitive, or any other type of at-risk species.
 - 20 ○ Collaboration should include consideration of the economic and social costs in making
21 any endangered, threatened, or sensitive species determinations.
 - 22 ○ Proven unoccupied critical habitat for endangered, threatened, or sensitive species does
23 not need to be managed as if the species are present.
 - 24 ● Support private ownership of water rights.
 - 25 ○ Adequate private water rights for livestock and agricultural uses is supported and
26 protected by the state.
 - 27 ○ Grazing permit renewals shall not be withheld by federal agencies as a means to acquire
28 water rights within the state.
 - 29 ○ Water Rights held by federal agencies where beneficial use is maintained by grazing
30 domestic livestock shall be expressly reserved and used for domestic livestock grazing on
31 allotments and subject to forfeiture if grazing is reduced or eliminated.
 - 32 ○ The state will support the Grazing Improvement Program and any associated projects that
33 improve range conditions, water availability, or other grazing improvement activities.
 - 34 ● Recognize and support the use of public lands grazing as a tool to manage wildfire risk. Through
35 grazing, fuel loads are reduced, resulting in a decreased risk of catastrophic wildfires.
 - 36 ● Support the use of targeted grazing alongside other forms of treatment to suppress, manage, and
37 eradicate noxious weeds. Invasive and noxious weeds reduce rangeland health and available
38 forage for livestock and wildlife.
 - 39 ● Support the use of the “Good Neighbor” program to partner with federal agencies to better
40 manage forage, fiber, and water on federal lands in Utah.
 - 41 ● Support policies such that, when range-monitoring data are collected from “key areas” or
42 important ecological sites chosen to represent the effects of grazing, the information cannot be
43 extrapolated to represent the area as a whole, and shall not be used for establishing range trends
44 or influencing management actions.
 - 45 ● Follow the provisions of R.S. 2477, in which claims shall be resolved in Utah’s counties as
46 expeditiously as possible.
 - 47 ● Develop policies in which monitoring systems are developed to separate resource use by species
48 (e.g., wild horses, wildlife, or livestock) to inform management decisions. If a resource problem
49 is occurring, the source of the problem must be positively identified in order to tailor a proper
50 management response.
 - 51 ● The State does not support the permanent retirement of any grazing allotment.

- 1 • Insist that vacant grazing allotments are assigned to permittees affected by fire, large energy
2 development projects, or other resource-disrupting activities that will cause economic disruption
3 to permittees.
- 4 • Livestock trailing rights and easements must be protected to ensure the viability of ranching
5 operations. Such trails are critical for moving livestock across rangelands and to markets.
- 6 • There are established Utah Grazing Agricultural Commodity Zones (Utah Code 63J-8-105.8) in
7 the counties of Beaver, Emery, Garfield, Kane, Piute, Iron, Sanpete, San Juan, Sevier,
8 Washington, and Wayne for the purpose of:
 - 9 (a) preserving and protecting the agricultural livestock industry from ongoing
10 threats;
 - 11 (b) preserving and protecting the history, culture, custom, and economic value of the
12 agricultural livestock industry from ongoing threats; and
 - 13 (c) maximizing efficient and responsible restoration, reclamation, preservation,
14 enhancement, and development of forage and watering resources for grazing and wildlife
15 practices and affected natural, historical, and cultural activities.

17 State Code

18
19 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
20 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
21 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
22 *administration of public lands.*

24 Public Lands Planning

25
26 § 63L-11-302. *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

27
28 § 63L-11-303. *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

29
30 (3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-
31 of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life
32 in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource
33 planning area that provides for:

- 34 (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;
- 35 (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities
36 throughout the resource planning area, including:
 - 37 (i) livestock operations and improvements;
 - 38 (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
 - 39 (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized
40 and non-motorized recreation;
 - 41 (iv) search and rescue needs;
 - 42 (v) public safety needs; and
 - 43 (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
- 44 (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
- 45 (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to
46 accomplish the purposes of those lands;

48 State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands

49
50 § 63L-8-104. *State land use planning and management program.*

1 **Department of Agriculture**
2

3 **§ 4-2-102.** *Department created.*

4 (1) There is created within the state government the Department of Agriculture and Food.

5 (2) The department created in Subsection (1) is responsible for the administration and
6 enforcement of all laws, services, functions, and consumer programs related to agriculture in this
7 state as assigned to the department by the Legislature.
8

9 **Uniform Agriculture Cooperative Association Act**
10

11 **§ 3-1-1.** *Declaration of policy.*

12 “It is the declared policy of this state, as one means of improving the economic position of
13 agriculture, to encourage the organization of producers of agricultural products into effective
14 associations under the control of such producers, and to that end this act shall be liberally
15 construed.”
16

17 **Livestock Dealers’ Act**
18

19 **§ 4-7-102.** *Purpose declaration.*

20 The Legislature finds that the public interest requires regulation of the sale of livestock between
21 the producer and a person who purchases livestock for resale to protect the producer from
22 unwarranted hazard and loss in the sale of livestock.
23

24 **§ 4-7-104.** *Unlawful to act as an agent or dealer without license—Exception.*

25 Except as exempted by Section 4-7-105, no person may act as an agent or dealer in this state
26 without being licensed under this chapter.
27

28 **Agriculture Fair Trade Act**
29

30 **§ 4-8-102.** *Purpose declaration.*

31 (1) The Legislature finds and declares that in order to preserve the agricultural industry
32 of this state it is necessary to protect and improve the economic status of persons engaged in
33 the production of products of agriculture.

34 (2) To carry out the policy described in Subsection (1), the Legislature determines it
35 necessary to regulate the production and marketing of such products and to prohibit unfair
36 and injurious trade practices.

37 (3) This chapter shall be liberally construed.
38

39 **Conservation Commission Act**
40

41 **§ 4-18-102.** *Findings and Declarations – Duties.*
42

43 (1) In addition to the policy provided in Section 4-46-101, the Legislature finds and
44 declares that:

45 (a) the soil and water resources of this state constitute one of the state's basic
46 assets; and

47 (b) the preservation of soil and water resources requires planning and programs to
48 ensure:

49 (i) the development and use of soil and water resources; and

50 (ii) soil and water resources' protection from the adverse effects of wind
51 and water erosion, sediment, and sediment related pollutants.

- 1 (2) The Legislature finds that local production of food is essential for:
2 (a) the security of the state's food supply; and
3 (b) the self-sufficiency of the state's citizens.
- 4 (3) The Legislature finds that sustainable agriculture is critical to:
5 (a) the success of rural communities;
6 (b) the historical culture of the state;
7 (c) maintaining healthy farmland;
8 (d) maintaining high water quality;
9 (e) maintaining abundant wildlife;
10 (f) high-quality recreation for citizens of the state; and
11 (g) helping to stabilize the state economy.
- 12 (4) The Legislature finds that livestock grazing on public lands is important for the proper
13 management, maintenance, and health of public lands in the state.
- 14 (5) The Legislature encourages each agricultural producer in the state to operate in a
15 reasonable and responsible manner to maintain the integrity of soil, water, and air.
- 16 (6) The department shall administer the Utah Agriculture Certificate of Environmental
17 Stewardship Program, created in Section 4-18-107, to encourage each agricultural producer in
18 this state to operate in a reasonable and responsible manner to maintain the integrity of the
19 state's resources.
- 20 (7) The Legislature finds that soil health is essential to protecting the state's soil and water
21 resources, bolstering the state's food supply, and sustaining the state's agricultural industry.
- 22

23 Plant Pest Emergency Control Act

24

25 **References:**

- 26 1. https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title4/4.html?v=C4_1800010118000101
27 2. <https://ag.utah.gov/utah-grazing-improvement-program/history-of-grazing-in-utah/>
28 3. <https://ag.utah.gov/utah-grazing-improvement-program/history-of-grazing-in-utah/>
29 4. <https://ag.utah.gov/utah-grazing-improvement-program/history-of-grazing-in-utah/>
30 5. <https://ag.utah.gov/utah-grazing-improvement-program/history-of-grazing-in-utah/>
31 6. <https://ag.utah.gov/utah-grazing-improvement-program/history-of-grazing-in-utah/>
32 7. <https://ag.utah.gov/utah-grazing-improvement-program/history-of-grazing-in-utah/>
33 8. <https://ag.utah.gov/utah-grazing-improvement-program/history-of-grazing-in-utah/>
34 9. <https://ag.utah.gov/utah-grazing-improvement-program/history-of-grazing-in-utah/>
35 10. https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title4/Chapter20/4-20.html?v=C4-20_2017050920170701
36 11. <https://ag.utah.gov/documents/AnnualReportWEBFinal2016.pdf>
37 12. <http://carboncanalcompany.com/category/homepage/>
38 13. [https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriclturetotheUtahEconomy2014.p
39 df](https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriclturetotheUtahEconomy2014.pdf)
40 14. [https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriclturetotheUtahEconomy2014.p
41 df](https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriclturetotheUtahEconomy2014.pdf)
42 15. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/>
43 16. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/>
44 17. *Jakus et al. 2013*
45 18. <https://jobs.utah.gov/wi/index.html>
46 19. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/49000>
47 20. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/49000>
48 21. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/49000>
49 22. <https://headwaterseconomics.org/apps/economic-profile-system/49000>

1 23. *WRI is a diverse partnership of state and federal agencies working together with private*
2 *organizations, industry, local elected officials and stakeholders, coordinated by the Utah*
3 *Department of Natural Resources.*

4 24. *Pierson, F. B., Bates, J. D., Svejcar, T. J., and Hardegee, S. P. 2007. Runoff and Erosion After*
5 *Cutting Western Juniper. Range-land Ecology and Management 60 (3): 285-292.*

6 MINING AND MINERAL RESOURCES

7 **Introduction**

8
9
10 Mineral resources are raw materials extracted from the earth and used to manufacture many of the
11 products that make modern society possible. Minerals resources are used in the manufacture and
12 production of buildings, roads and highways, automobiles, electricity, and countless other goods and
13 benefits for consumers. Mineral resources require varying levels of effort, processing, and refining, which
14 are often dictated by their end use. As society changes and advances, additional mineral resources will be
15 required. For instance, the transition to renewable energy will require substantial additional production of
16 copper, lithium, cobalt, rare-earth elements (REEs), and others.

17
18 The abundant mineral resources in Utah have proven to be a great benefit to the people of Utah and the
19 United States for more than 170 years. The production of salt from the Great Salt Lake and lime products
20 were some of the state's first commercial products, which resulted from operations that began shortly
21 after Mormon settlers arrived in the Salt Lake Valley in 1847. Most of the buildings constructed after
22 1872 at Fort Douglas were constructed of sandstone from nearby Red Butte Canyon, and many other
23 homes and buildings throughout the state were constructed of various types of stone from other quarries
24 [1]. Commercial-scale production of metals, consisting primarily of gold and silver, began in 1865.
25 Copper and lead production reached commercial levels in 1870 and, together with the precious metals,
26 reached a total value of over \$1 million dollars that year [2]. The late 1800s also saw the development of
27 Utah's famous Bingham mining district. After the transcontinental railroad was completed in 1869, a
28 number of branch lines were constructed, and this contributed to the increase in metal production that
29 pushed total extractive industry values to more than \$100 million by 1917 [3]. Simultaneously, a number
30 of large smelters were constructed in the Salt Lake Valley, mostly just after the turn of the century. These
31 new facilities helped to establish Utah as a major regional mining and smelting center by the early 1900s.
32 Since that time, Utah's mining industry has continued to expand and is an important producer of
33 numerous mineral resources.

34
35 Currently, mining in Utah occurs within a complex configuration of federal, state, and privately-owned
36 lands. As a result, regulation and development of Utah's mineral resources are managed by various state
37 and federal agencies, including the following: the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining (DOG M); U.S.
38 Bureau of Land Management (BLM); U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service); Utah Department of
39 Environmental Quality; Utah School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration; and Utah Division of
40 Forestry, Fire and State Lands.

41
42 Mining in Utah is regulated primarily by DOGM. Their mission is to regulate the exploration and
43 development of coal and non-coal minerals in a manner which [4]:

- 44 • encourages responsible reclamation and development;
- 45 • protects correlative rights;
- 46 • prevents waste; and
- 47 • protects human health and safety, the environment, and the interests of the state and its citizens.

48
49 In 1975, the Utah Legislature assigned DOGM the responsibility for administration of the Mined Land
50 Reclamation Act. The act's primary function was to "prevent conditions detrimental to the general safety
51 and welfare of the citizens of the state of Utah" that could result from activities of the mining industry in

1 the state. Permitting, inspection, and enforcement procedures initiated by the act ensure proper mine
2 operation and the reclamation of affected lands. The act also made it illegal for mines to be abandoned
3 without reclamation.

4 Implementation of the Mined Land Reclamation Act was initially paid for solely with Utah state general
5 funds. A specific law to address the reclamation of coal mines, the Utah Coal Mining and Reclamation
6 Act, was passed in 1979, and in 1981 Utah received primacy for the regulation of coal mining and
7 reclamation under the federal Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 (SMCRA). In March
8 1987, DOGM assumed sole responsibility under a cooperative agreement for permitting, inspection, and
9 enforcement with respect to mining on federal lands in Utah. Federal money is now provided for
10 regulation of coal mining and reclamation on federal and nonfederal lands. Funds for the regulation of
11 non-coal minerals exploration and development continue to come primarily from Utah’s general fund but
12 are supplemented by a modest permit-fee program implemented in 1998.

13
14 The DOGM’s Abandoned Mine Reclamation Program (AMRP) conducts reclamation of abandoned mine
15 sites under Title IV of SMCRA. Funds for this program come from appropriations of federal fees paid by
16 the coal industry, based on a per-ton produced rate. Modest funding agreements with private and federal
17 partners also supplement some of the work in the Abandoned Mine Reclamation Program. The AMRP
18 works to protect the public from the dangers of old mines by sealing off access to openings and cleaning
19 up waste. Old mining sites can be intriguing to the public but can be unstable, contain dangerous gases,
20 and present other hazards. Today there are an estimated 17,000 mine openings scattered across Utah. [5]

21
22 The Minerals Program within DOGM regulates all non-coal mining operations in the state with a few
23 exceptions. The mission of the Minerals Regulatory Program is to regulate exploration for, and
24 development and reclamation of, non-coal mineral resources of the state in conformance with the Utah
25 Mined Land Reclamation Act, UCA 40-8 in a manner which [6]:

- 26
- 27 • supports the existence of a viable minerals mining industry to preserve the economic and physical
- 28 well-being of the state and the nation;
- 29 • safeguards the environment while protecting public health and safety; and
- 30 • achieves the successful reclamation of lands affected by mineral mining activities.

31
32 From Rio Tinto’s Bingham Canyon mine, the largest open-pit mine in the state, to small operations
33 mining for trilobite fossils, the Minerals Program staff works to ensure mining operation procedures are
34 followed. This includes verifying operators work within their permit boundaries, ensuring that mining
35 operations pose no threat to public safety or the environment, and holding appropriate reclamation fees or
36 bonds in the event that they are needed.

37
38 The Utah Geological Survey’s (UGS) mission is to provide “timely scientific information about Utah’s
39 geologic environment, resources, and hazards,” and it acts as the primary repository for mineral resource
40 information across the state. The UGS generates, collects, compiles, and distributes mineral-resource data
41 and information to public, private, and government users. In those roles, the UGS conducts original
42 research on Utah’s mineral resources but also preserves existing data made available from other sources,
43 such as industry. In 2020, the UGS produced Circular 129, *Critical Minerals of Utah*. Much of the data in
44 this section is derived from this report. [7]

45
46 The UGS has partnered with the BLM to provide a [Mineral Resources](#) web application that includes
47 critical minerals and other mineral occurrences in Utah. [8]

48 49 **Findings [9]**

1 Utah hosts a variety of mineral resources and produces significant quantities of base metals, precious
2 metals, and industrial minerals. The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) ranked Utah 8th in the nation for
3 nonfuel (metals and industrial minerals) mineral production value in 2020, accounting for nearly 4
4 percent of the U.S. total [10]. Utah consistently ranks in the top 10 states for production value of nonfuel
5 minerals.

6
7 The UGS estimates that the production value of Utah’s mines, excluding coal, was \$3.2 billion in 2020.
8 Base-metal production contributed \$1.5 billion to that total and includes copper, magnesium, beryllium,
9 and molybdenum. Notably, copper accounted for 57 percent of Utah’s base-metal production value in
10 2020. Precious metals produced in Utah include gold and silver, and 2020 production was valued at \$350
11 million. Utah also produced several industrial mineral commodities, including sand and gravel, crushed
12 stone, salt, potash, cement, lime, phosphate, lithium, uintaite (Gilsonite®), clay, and gypsum. The
13 estimated value of Utah’s industrial mineral production in 2020 was \$1.4 billion.

14
15 Notably, Utah is home to the Bingham Canyon mine, which is a world-class copper-molybdenum-gold
16 porphyry deposit. The great majority of Utah’s copper, gold, and silver production, and all of its
17 molybdenum production, comes from the Bingham Canyon mine. The mine and associated refineries and
18 facilities are located on the west bench of the Salt Lake Valley in the Oquirrh Mountains. Utah also
19 remains the only state to produce magnesium metal, beryllium concentrate, potassium sulfate, and uintaite
20 (Gilsonite®); of these mineral commodities, magnesium and beryllium are included in the USGS’s 2022
21 list of critical minerals [11]. Lithium, also deemed a critical mineral, was produced in Utah for the first
22 time in 2020, making Utah one of only two lithium-producing states.

23
24 Currently, there are more than 400 non-coal mines with active permits from DOGM statewide [12]. The
25 metals and industrial minerals sections below detail the most significant mineral resources mined in Utah.

26 27 Metals

28
29 **Copper.** Copper is the largest single commodity contributor to Utah’s non-fuel mineral portfolio. The
30 Bingham Canyon mine is, by far, the primary producer of copper in Utah, and in 2020 it produced 309
31 million pounds (154,000 short tons), which was valued at \$864 million. Smaller producers have
32 intermittently operated in San Juan and Beaver counties in recent years. Utah copper is used to create
33 various alloys for numerous products, including electrical wiring, electronic components, and pipe for
34 plumbing, refrigeration, and heating systems.

35
36 **Magnesium.** Utah is home to the U.S. Magnesium plant in Tooele County, which is the only facility
37 producing magnesium metal from a primary source within the United States. Magnesium chloride-rich
38 brine is derived from Great Salt Lake and is converted to magnesium metal using evaporation and an
39 electrolytic process. The plant has a production capacity of approximately 70,000 tons of magnesium
40 metal per year. This metal is used in industrial applications, such as a constituent of aluminum-based
41 alloys for aerospace and defense applications, and also to add strength, decrease weight, and increase
42 corrosion resistance of alloys for desulfurization of iron and steel. Other potential magnesium resources
43 are located in the Great Salt Lake Desert/Bonneville Salt Flats, Sevier Lake, and the Paradox Basin.

44
45 **Beryllium.** Utah currently remains the sole producer of beryllium ore in the United States. Materion
46 Natural Resources, Inc., extracts bertrandite, a beryllium mineral, from the Spor Mountain area in Juab
47 County, and then produces bertrandite concentrate at their mill in Millard County. The beryllium mill
48 processes the bertrandite ore into beryllium hydroxide, which is then shipped out of state for further
49 refining. In 2020, beryllium production from Utah totaled 333,840 pounds (167 tons), having a value of
50 \$94 million. The Spor Mountain mine is the largest producer of beryllium in the world, accounting for
51 approximately 63 percent of the world’s production in 2020. The proven and probable reserves at Spor

1 Mountain are estimated to be enough to maintain mining at current production levels for another 75 years.
2 Beryllium is an essential component in aerospace and defense applications due to its light weight and its
3 ability to withstand significant temperature variations and mechanical distortion. It is also an important
4 component for automotive and consumer electronics, telecommunications infrastructure, and energy
5 applications.
6

7 **Gold and Silver.** Most of Utah’s gold and silver are produced from the Bingham Canyon mine. However,
8 lesser amounts of both metals are also produced at the Kiewit (Tooele County) and Trixie (Juab County)
9 mines. Utah produced 175,043 troy ounces of gold in 2020 valued at \$310 million. Utah produced 2.2
10 million troy ounces of silver in 2020 valued at \$44 million.
11

12 **Molybdenum.** Molybdenum is produced in Utah exclusively from the Bingham Canyon mine. In 2020,
13 Bingham produced 45,000,000 pounds (22,490 tons) of molybdenum, valued at \$408 million.
14 Molybdenite, the ore mineral of molybdenum, is not refined at Bingham Canyon. The molybdenite is
15 concentrated, dried, and shipped to other refineries in Arizona and Mexico. Molybdenum is used
16 primarily in alloys, particularly in the stainless-steel alloys that are widely used in the petroleum industry.
17

18 **Iron.** Utah intermittently produces iron from the Iron Springs district in Iron County and recently
19 resumed production following a shutdown in 2014. The Iron Springs district has historically been the
20 largest iron producer in the western United States. Iron mineralization at the Black Iron open-pit mine,
21 which restarted operations in 2020, occurs as massive magnetite skarn/replacement deposits adjacent to
22 Miocene monzonite laccoliths.
23

24 **Industrial Minerals**

25
26 **Potash.** Utah is one of only two potash-producing states in the country, and three locations in Utah
27 produce potash. Compass Minerals in Ogden produces potassium sulfate from Great Salt Lake brine,
28 Intrepid Potash-Wendover produces potassium chloride from shallow subsurface brines in the Great Salt
29 Lake Desert, and Intrepid Potash-Moab produces potassium chloride from a solution mine targeting deep,
30 subsurface evaporites of the Pennsylvanian-age Paradox Formation. In 2020, potash production in Utah
31 totaled 461,000 short tons, which was valued at \$227 million. Uniquely, Utah produces two types of
32 potash: potassium sulfate and potassium chloride. Potassium sulfate has a significantly higher (+\$376 per
33 ton in 2020) market value than potassium chloride. As previously noted, Utah is the sole domestic
34 producer of potassium sulfate. The primary use of both types of potash is fertilizer; however, potash is
35 also used in the production of soap, glass, ceramics, and batteries, and it is a component in drilling mud
36 used in the oil and gas industry.
37

38 **Sand and Gravel, Crushed Stone, and Dimension Stone.** Sand and gravel, crushed stone, and
39 dimension stone are produced by many private, county, state, and federal entities in Utah. These
40 commodities are produced from several types of unconsolidated deposits. Sand and gravel and crushed
41 stone, known generically as construction aggregate, are widely used for concrete aggregate, road
42 construction, asphalt aggregate, fill, and for other construction uses. During 2020, approximately 40
43 million short tons of sand and gravel were produced in Utah, worth an estimated \$309 million, and about
44 14 million short tons of crushed stone were produced, worth \$105 million [13]. Several thousand tons of
45 dimension stone were also produced. A strong construction market in Utah, particularly in the residential
46 sector, has kept demand for construction aggregates relatively high for the past several years.
47

48 **Salt.** Utah has extensive salt resources. Salt produced in Utah is used for a variety of purposes including
49 road deicing, water treatment, and agricultural and industrial applications. One operation in central Utah,
50 Redmond Minerals, also produces food-grade salt from their underground operation. Utah salt production
51 in 2020 amounted to approximately 3.3 million short tons and had a production value estimated at \$207

1 million. About 76 percent of the salt was produced from Great Salt Lake brine by three operators that use
2 evaporation ponds for production: Compass Minerals Ogden, Cargill Salt, and Morton International. The
3 remaining 24 percent came from Redmond Minerals, Intrepid Potash-Moab, Intrepid Potash-Wendover,
4 and Willow Creek Salt. Redmond Minerals and Willow Creek Salt use conventional methods to mine
5 rock salt, and Intrepid uses evaporation ponds to produce salt. Intrepid Potash-Wendover primarily
6 extracts salt from shallow subsurface brines, and Intrepid Potash-Moab solution mines salt from deep
7 subsurface salt beds.

8
9 **Portland Cement, Lime, and Limestone.** Multiple mining operations in Utah mine limestone for
10 purposes beyond construction aggregate to create value-added products such as Portland cement and lime.
11 Ash Grove Cement and LafargeHolcim produced about 1.8 million short tons of Portland cement in Utah
12 during 2020, having an estimated value of \$207 million. Ash Grove Cement operates the Leamington
13 quarry and plant east of Leamington in Juab County, whereas LafargeHolcim operates the Devils Slide
14 quarry and plant east of Morgan in Morgan County. Besides mining limestone for Portland cement, Ash
15 Grove and Holcim also produce small amounts of sandstone, clay, and shale, which are lesser feedstock
16 for their cement plants. During 2020, Graymont Western U.S. was the sole producer of lime in Utah, and
17 they produced high-calcium quicklime and dolomitic quicklime from their quarry and plant in the Cricket
18 Mountains in Millard County. Lime is used for flue gas desulfurization, steel production, and a variety of
19 other construction, chemical, and industrial applications. Limestone is also mined for flue-gas
20 desulfurization at coal-fired power plants and “rock dust,” used to coat the walls of coal mines to keep
21 coal dust from accumulating.

22
23 **Phosphate.** Utah is one of four states in the country that produces phosphate rock. Most of the phosphate
24 rock mined domestically is used to manufacture phosphoric acids to make ammonium phosphate
25 fertilizers and animal feed supplements. Simplot Phosphates is the major phosphate producer in Utah,
26 mining the Meade Peak Member of the Permian Phosphoria Formation. Their phosphate operation is 12
27 miles north of Vernal in Uintah County. In 2020, the mine produced nearly 3.2 million short tons of ore,
28 yielding about 1.2 million short tons of phosphate concentrate after processing. The concentrate is
29 transported in slurry through a 96-mile underground pipeline to the Simplot fertilizer plant near Rock
30 Springs, Wyoming. A few thousand tons of organically certified phosphate is produced from another
31 mine in Utah County.

32
33 **Uintaite (Gilsonite®).** Uintaite, also known as Gilsonite®, is a shiny, black, solid hydrocarbon that occurs
34 in a swarm of narrow, but laterally and vertically extensive veins in the Uinta Basin. It has been mined
35 since the late 1880s, mostly in Utah with some minor production in the Colorado part of the basin. In
36 2020, American Gilsonite Company and Table Rock Minerals, LLC, were the only producers of uintaite,
37 both located in Uintah County. Over the past decade, uintaite production from the Uinta Basin has ranged
38 up to about 85,000 short tons per year, depending on market conditions. Utah is the only place in the
39 world that contains large deposits of uintaite, which has been shipped worldwide for use in numerous and
40 diverse products including asphalt paving mixes, coatings, inks, and paints [14]. The oil and gas industry
41 has also used uintaite as an additive in drilling fluids. Uintaite helps control fluid loss and seepage,
42 increases wellbore stability, prevents loss of circulation, and stabilizes shale.

43
44 **Clay and Shale.** Clay and shale production (including bentonite, common clay, high-alumina clay, and
45 expanded shale) in Utah totaled at least 341,000 short tons in 2020. Clay and shale are produced at
46 various small and large mines, commonly on an intermittent basis. Bentonite was produced by Western
47 Clay and Redmond Minerals. Uses for bentonite include well drilling and foundry operations, various
48 civil engineering applications, and litter-box filler. Some of the largest producers of clay and shale
49 products are Utelite (expanded shale), Interstate Brick (common clay), Ash Grove Cement (high-alumina
50 clay), and LafargeHolcim (high-alumina clay). In Utah, common clay is used mostly to make bricks,
51 whereas high-alumina clay is most commonly used to make Portland cement. Applied Minerals, Inc.,

1 intermittently produces small amounts of specialty clay (halloysite) and iron oxide from the Dragon mine
2 in the Tintic Mountains. Expanded shale in Utah is produced by Utelite at their quarry and plant near
3 Wanship in Summit County. Expanded shale is a lightweight aggregate used mainly by the construction
4 industry. The material is used in roof tile, concrete block, structural concrete, and horticulture additives,
5 as well as for highway construction and geotechnical fill.
6

7 **Silica and industrial sand.** Silica and industrial sand produced in Utah are used for flux and frac sand.
8 Production in Utah during 2020 had an estimated value of about \$19 million. On Stansbury Island,
9 Bolinder Resources mines quartzite from the Devonian-Mississippian Stansbury Formation as a source of
10 industrial silica that is used as a flux at the Kennecott smelter. North of Vernal, Ramsey Hill Exploration
11 produces frac sand from Quaternary unconsolidated mixed alluvial and eolian deposits. Frac sand is
12 relatively pure silica sand that is used for hydraulic fracturing stimulations in oil and gas wells, and
13 Ramsey Hill supplies this sand for local use in the Uinta Basin.
14

15 **Gypsum.** Utah has significant gypsum resources, and gypsum produced in Utah is used primarily in raw
16 or crude form by regional cement companies as an additive to retard the setting time of cement and by the
17 agriculture industry as a soil conditioner. Lesser amounts of the higher-value calcined gypsum are used to
18 make wallboards. Four operators reported combined gypsum production in Utah of about 553,000 short
19 tons in 2020, the estimated value of which was \$6.6 million. The four Utah gypsum producers were
20 Progressive Contracting, Inc.; United States Gypsum Co.; Sunroc Corp.; and Diamond K Gypsum. Two
21 gypsum wallboard plants are located near Sigurd in Sevier County, but only one is currently active.
22

23 **Lithium.** For the first time in 2020, lithium was produced in Utah by U.S. Magnesium as a byproduct.
24 Lithium is concentrated along with magnesium in U.S. Magnesium’s solar evaporation ponds, and as part
25 of the magnesium-refining process, lithium is separated from magnesium. U.S. Magnesium has been
26 stockpiling lithium ore from this process for many years. Their estimated capacity for lithium production
27 is about 10,000 tons of lithium carbonate per year. Lithium is used primarily in batteries, but is also used
28 in ceramics, glass, lubricating grease, pharmaceuticals, and other applications. Other potential lithium
29 resource areas in Utah include the Paradox Basin, Sevier Lake, and the Great Salt Lake Desert.
30

31 **Coal**

32
33 *(See Energy Resources Section)*
34

35 **Exploration and Development**

36
37 Exploration and development activity for mineral resources in Utah remains an important pursuit.
38 Exploration and development involve locating a potential mineral deposit, acquiring a land position,
39 defining the potential mineral resources (which includes mapping, sampling, and drilling), economic
40 evaluation, permitting, and other activities. Utah has a long history of exploration for metallic resources,
41 and exploration is currently taking place in many of Utah’s mining districts [15] for copper, gold, silver,
42 lead, and zinc. Recent exploration for industrial mineral commodities includes fluorspar, lithium, frac
43 sand, potash, pozzolan, and phosphate.
44

45 **Critical Minerals and Rare Earth Elements (REEs)**

46
47 **Critical Minerals.** In 2022, the USGS designated 50 non-fuel minerals as critical minerals [16]. Critical
48 minerals are defined as those necessary for economic or national security and are dependent on a supply
49 chain that is vulnerable to disruption. As of early 2022, Utah produces six of these critical minerals (i.e.,
50 lithium, beryllium, magnesium metal, platinum, palladium, and tellurium) [17]. Platinum, palladium, and

1 tellurium are all produced as byproducts from the Bingham Canyon mine. The production of lithium,
2 beryllium, and magnesium metal is discussed above.

3
4 In addition to the six produced critical minerals, Utah hosts established resources of seven more (i.e.,
5 fluorspar, vanadium, aluminum, indium, gallium, germanium, and zinc). Ares Strategic Mining is
6 currently developing the Lost Sheep fluorspar mine in Juab County, with plans to begin production in
7 2022. It would be the largest fluorspar producer in the United States. Other recent activities in Utah
8 related to critical minerals have included exploration for vanadium, indium, and lithium. The 2018 critical
9 mineral list also included potash, helium, and rhenium, all of which Utah produces, but, based on the
10 USGS’s updated criteria for inclusion as critical minerals, they were removed from the list [18]. Also,
11 although it was on the 2018 critical mineral list, uranium was not evaluated for inclusion on the 2022
12 critical minerals list because it is a fuel mineral—Utah has significant uranium resources. Utah does not
13 currently produce uranium, but it does host the country’s only active uranium mill.

14 **Rare Earth Elements (REEs)**

15
16
17 No significant REE deposits have historically been found in the state of Utah. Minor modern exploration
18 has re-evaluated previously deprioritized targets (e.g., Lake Bonneville beach gravels in Juab County).
19 Byproduct REE production from existing mine tailings, such as the beryllium tailings at Spor Mountain
20 or coal ash stockpiled at coal-fired power plants, may be possible and is the subject of current research.

21 **Critical Materials**

22
23
24 In 2023, the U.S. Department of Energy Development (DOE) began the process of creating a “Critical
25 Materials Assessment” to account for minerals not included on the critical minerals list. Uranium was
26 excluded from this list and the USGS Critical Minerals list. These lists are updated every three years. [19]
27 It is problematic that landscape-scale federal designations make America’s uranium supply inaccessible.
28 This is particularly true in Utah and Arizona, both of which are nearest to the only uranium mill in the
29 United States. The recent creation of a national monument in Arizona increased the dependency of the
30 United States on foreign enriched uranium providers – a market that is primarily controlled by China and
31 Russia.

32
33 The [Strategic Vision](#) for the Office of Nuclear Energy and the U.S. Department of Energy states that
34 “Nuclear is one of the most resilient, environmentally sustainable, and reliable energy sources on the grid
35 today... nuclear provides approximately 20 percent of our electricity, more than 55 percent of our
36 clean energy, and supports about half a million American jobs.”

37 **Economic Considerations**

38
39
40 The mining industry is an important contributor to Utah’s economy. As previously noted, Utah ranked 8th
41 in the United States for value of nonfuel (metals and industrial minerals) mineral production in 2020, and
42 the total value of those commodities produced in 2020 was approximately \$3.2 billion. The metal and
43 industrial mineral industries paid nearly \$66 million in property taxes during 2020 and more than \$13
44 million (in fiscal year 2020) in mining-related severance taxes. All extractive industries, including oil and
45 gas, paid nearly \$45 million in federal mineral lease disbursements in fiscal year 2020. About 1 percent of
46 Utah’s gross domestic product came from the mining industry in 2019—1.4 percent if oil and gas are
47 included [20]. According to the Utah Department of Workforce Services, about \$390 million in wages
48 were earned in 2020 by mining employees in Utah.

49
50 Utah will continue to regulate the exploration and development of minerals in a manner that encourages
51 responsible reclamation and development; prevents waste; and protects human health and safety, the

1 environment, and the interests of the state and its citizens. The State of Utah will advance Utah’s mineral
2 development sectors through planning, policy, and engagement with the mining industry, the public, and
3 stakeholders.

4 Products from the mining industry are integral to every Utahns’ lifestyle and standard of living, and they
5 support the nation’s economy. From the sand and gravel used to build roads and lay foundations for
6 homes and buildings, to coal and uranium used to generate more than half of the nation’s electricity, to
7 the copper wire that connects billions of computers to global networks, this country’s economy and way
8 of life depend on the vital resources provided by mining. Because of its importance to society, mineral
9 resource development in Utah is supported by state policy. The following statements describe the state’s
10 positions on mineral resources and mineral development on state and federal lands within the State of
11 Utah.

12 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

13 **Goal(s):**

- 14 • Promote responsible and sustainable stewardship and development of Utah’s mineral resources.

15 **Objectives:**

- 16 1. Protect and expand access to significant mineral resources, including critical minerals and REEs,
17 for current and future generations of Americans.
- 18 2. Encourage the mining, transportation, and processing of mineral resources in Utah, including
19 critical minerals and REEs.
- 20 3. Support the investigation and processing of mine tailings and new mineral resources to extract
21 critical minerals and REEs, while avoiding undue environmental harm.
- 22 4. Ensure that the UGS has adequate funding to investigate and make needed data publicly
23 available. This process may include the need to hire additional employees to do research, collect
24 and synthesize data, and generate reports.

25 **Policies: critical materials/rare earth elements/uranium**

- 26 • Encourage the exploration and production of critical minerals and REEs.
- 27 • Oppose land-use plans or designations that impede access to important mineral resources to
28 include the ability to mine, produce, process, or transport those resources.
- 29 • Oppose any land use restrictions or designations that could impede mineral-resource development
30 and production prior to the federal government funding and completing a comprehensive mineral
31 resource assessment of areas subject to such restriction or designation.
- 32 • Support federal initiatives to reduce the nation’s reliance on imported mineral resources.
- 33 • **Encourage the Department of Energy and Utah States Geological Survey to recognize the
34 importance of uranium for economic prosperity and national defense.**
 - 35 ○ **Encourage federal agencies to include uranium on critical mineral and critical material
36 lists even though it is classified as a fuel mineral under the Energy Act of 2020.**
 - 37 ○ **Oppose federal designations that would withdraw areas rich in uranium, critical minerals,
38 rare earth elements, or critical materials from mining activity.**
- 39 • Support streamlined and expedited processes in National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)
40 compliance and permitting, so that mineral resources can be accessed, produced, processed, and
41 transported in a timely manner.
- 42 • Support legislation and policies that facilitate exploration and development of the mineral
43 resources in Utah.

- 1 • Support responsible and environmentally conscious mining for mineral resources on lands
- 2 managed by the State of Utah, BLM, and Forest Service.
- 3 • Do not support the withdrawal of lands managed by the BLM or the Forest Service from available
- 4 mineral extraction unless the proposed mineral withdrawal is agreed upon through coordination
- 5 with the state and counties within which the proposed mineral withdrawal is located.
- 6 • Engage with federal land management agencies on all mining-related projects to promote the
- 7 responsible mining of mineral resources.
- 8 • Supports a positive working relationship between the federal land-management agencies and the
- 9 DOGM to promote responsible mining of the mineral resources that support Utah's economy and
- 10 quality of life, while safeguarding Utah's environment.
- 11 • Included state agency personnel as members of interdisciplinary teams preparing NEPA
- 12 documents affecting mineral resources in Utah.

14 State Code

15
16 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
17 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
18 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
19 *administration of public lands.*

20 Public Lands Planning

21
22 § 63L-11-302. *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

23
24 § 63L-11-303. *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

25
26 (3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-
27 of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life
28 in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource
29 planning area that provides for:

- 30 (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;
- 31 (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities
- 32 throughout the resource planning area, including:
 - 33 (i) livestock operations and improvements;
 - 34 (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
 - 35 (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized
 - 36 and non-motorized recreation;
 - 37 (iv) search and rescue needs;
 - 38 (v) public safety needs; and
 - 39 (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
- 40 (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
- 41 (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to
- 42 accomplish the purposes of those lands;

43 44 State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands

45
46 § 63L-8-104. *State land use planning and management program.*

47 48 Mines and Mining (Title 40)

49 50 Utah Geological Survey (§ 79-3)

51 Utah Energy Act (§ 79-6)

1
2 Concurrent Resolution Highlighting Utah’s Rare Earth Mineral Position

3 **References:**

- 4
- 5 1. Powell (1994), Utah History Encyclopedia: Salt Lake City, University of Utah Press, 674 p.
 - 6 2. <https://pubs.er.usgs.gov/publication/pp111>
 - 7 3. <https://geology.utah.gov/publication-details/?pub=B-106>
 - 8 4. <https://www.ogm.utah.gov/about.php#mission>
 - 9 5. <https://www.ogm.utah.gov/amr/index.php>
 - 10 6. <https://minerals.ogm.utah.gov/about.php#mission>
 - 11 7. <https://geology.utah.gov/publication-details/?pub=c-129>
 - 12 8. https://geology.utah.gov/apps/blm_mineral/
 - 13 9. Portions of this section were contributed by the Utah Geological Survey Energy and Minerals
14 Program. Information and data from this section are primarily derived from the Utah Geological
15 Survey’s annual mining reports. A representative example can be found at the following link
16 (<https://doi.org/10.34191/c-130>).
 - 17 10. <https://www.usgs.gov/centers/national-minerals-information-center>
 - 18 11. <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2022/02/24/2022-04027/2022-final-list-of-critical->
19 [minerals](https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2022/02/24/2022-04027/2022-final-list-of-critical-minerals)
 - 20 12. *DOG M records as of 8/19/2021*
 - 21 13. *U.S. Geological Survey (2021)*
 - 22 14. <https://geology.utah.gov/publication-details/?pub=SS-141>
 - 23 15. <https://geology.utah.gov/publication-details/?pub=OFR-695>
 - 24 16. <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2022/02/24/2022-04027/2022-final-list-of-critical->
25 [minerals](https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2022/02/24/2022-04027/2022-final-list-of-critical-minerals)
 - 26 17. <https://geology.utah.gov/publication-details/?pub=c-129>
 - 27 18. <https://pubs.er.usgs.gov/publication/ofr20211045>
 - 28 19. <https://www.energy.gov/sites/default/files/2023-05/2023-critical-materials-assessment.pdf>
 - 29 20. <https://geology.utah.gov/publication-details/?pub=c-130>

NOXIOUS WEEDS

Introduction

In 1971, the Utah Legislature passed the [Utah Noxious Weed Act, Title 4, Chapter 17](#) into law. After enactment of the law, the [Utah Department of Agriculture and Food](#) (UDAF) adopted rules and regulations to guide its implementation [1]. The Noxious Weed Act is administered by the UDAF, and its enforcement is the responsibility of county commissioners, assisted by their respective county weed boards and the county weed supervisor.

Giving enforcement authority to county weed boards establishes a bottom-up approach, with the local elected officials and those assisting them being closest to the people making the majority of the decisions. The custom of maximizing local management to achieve the best results has proven extremely effective in Utah, and is part of the state’s weed-management culture. Local elected officials and their respective weed boards and county supervisors have taken an educational and cooperative approach to assist landowners.

As defined by the Utah Noxious Weed Act a “noxious weed” is “any plant the commissioner (Utah Commissioner of Agriculture and Food) determines to be especially injurious to public health, crops, livestock, land, or other property [2].” County commissioners also have authority and do declare plants as county “noxious weeds.” Often, noxious weeds are very invasive, nonnative plant species with undesirable biological characteristics that enable them to spread rapidly on land that has been properly or poorly managed.

Findings

Invasive noxious weeds are a threat to Utah’s ecosystems, waterways, agricultural production, land health, and public safety. The areas of most concern are riparian areas, cropland, rangeland, and forestland. Development, global human travel, movement of equipment and animals, and various recreational activities continually bring new invasive weeds into the state.

Noxious weeds are easily spread through contaminated agricultural machinery, livestock feed, hay, straw, soils, sod, nursery stock, and manure. Preventive measures begin by thoroughly cleaning agriculture machinery and equipment (which has come in contact with weeds) before it is transported to other locations. Vehicles transporting seed, feed, and other agricultural materials should take measures to prevent spilling and spreading materials during transport. Transportation of topsoil, fill materials, construction equipment, recreation, and wildlife can also spread weeds.

Areas of land in all of Utah’s 29 counties are infested with at least one of the 54 state-designated noxious weeds. When a new invasive species is found, it is mapped, classified, and added to an early detection and distribution (EDD) [online mapping database](#) and is then considered for designation as a noxious weed. It is likely that some potentially dangerous noxious weeds have, so far, escaped detection.

The State Noxious Weed list of 54 species and prioritization categories is as follows:

CLASS 1A: EARLY DETECTION RAPID RESPONSE (EDRR) WATCH LIST

Declared noxious weeds and invasive weeds that are not native to Utah, are not known to exist in the state but pose a serious threat, and should be considered a very high priority.

CLASS 1B: EDRR

1 Declared noxious and invasive weeds not native to Utah that are known to exist in the state in very
2 limited population, pose a serious threat to the state, and should be considered as a very high priority.

3
4 **CLASS 2: CONTROL**

5
6 Declared noxious and invasive weeds not native to Utah that pose a threat to the state and should be
7 considered a high priority for control. Weeds listed in the control list are known to exist in varying
8 populations throughout the state. The concentration of these weeds is at a level where control or
9 eradication may be possible.

10
11 **CLASS 3: CONTAINMENT**

12
13 Declared noxious and invasive weeds not native to Utah that are widely spread. Weeds listed in the
14 containment noxious weeds list are known to exist in various populations throughout the state. Weed-
15 control efforts may be directed at reducing or eliminating new or expanding weed populations. Known
16 and established weed populations, as determined by the weed control authority, may be managed by any
17 approved weed-control methodology, as determined by the weed-control authority. These weeds pose a
18 threat to the agricultural industry and agricultural products.

19
20 **CLASS 4: PROHIBITED**

21
22 Declared noxious and invasive weeds, not native to Utah, that pose a threat to the state through the retail
23 sale or propagation in the nursery and greenhouse industry. Prohibited noxious weeds are annual,
24 biennial, or perennial plants that the commissioner designates as having the potential or are known to be
25 detrimental to human or animal health, the environment, public roads, crops, or other property.

26
27 **COUNTY LISTED WEEDS**

28
29 Each county in Utah may have different priorities regarding specific state-designated noxious weeds and
30 is therefore able to reprioritize these weeds for their own needs.

31
32 The [weed specialist](#) coordinates weed-control activities among the county weed organizations and
33 agricultural field representatives. Surveys of serious weed infestations are conducted and control
34 programs are developed through county supervisors, county weed boards, and various landowning
35 agencies. The weed specialist and inspectors work continually with extension and research personnel,
36 encouraging the use of the most effective methods to control the most-serious weed infestations.

37
38 The negative impacts of noxious weeds on other resources are well known and significant. These include
39 the following:

- 40
- 41 • Weed infestations can create monocultures that eliminate diverse plant communities.
 - 42 • Watersheds dominated by noxious weeds are less efficient in absorbing and storing water, which
43 results in increased runoff, flooding, and soil erosion.
 - 44 • Noxious weed infestations can reduce forage production and quality for all herbivores and habitat for
45 birds and animals.
 - 46 • Some noxious weeds are poisonous and injurious to animals.
 - 47 • Noxious aquatic weeds can obstruct irrigation systems, clog machinery, destroy fish habitat,
48 contribute to flooding, and negatively impact recreational use of waterways.
 - 49 • Noxious weeds can cause physical injury or irritation to people, pets, and livestock.
 - 50 • Fire is a control method often used to treat phragmites, but the resulting smoke may lead to air quality
51 issues, which must be considered.

- Many noxious weeds, such as cheatgrass, are very flammable and increase the risk of wildfires. After a fire burns a weed-infested area, the weeds often recover before native plants and are thus able to dominate native plant species by taking over water and soil resources.

If left unchecked, noxious weeds can spread at average rates of 3 to 60 percent annually. In addition, new class-1B noxious weeds have been recently found and declared noxious in Utah [3]. These include: elongated mustard, garlic mustard, ventenata, and viper grass. Because 64 percent of land in Utah is federally owned, a significant responsibility for noxious weed control and management rests with federal land-management agencies. These federal agencies are required by the Utah Weed Control Act, their respective organic acts, and their management plans to take responsibility for and control invasive noxious weeds on lands they administer. However, these agencies have not yet budgeted a reasonable amount of funding nor allocated the necessary human resources to adequately address the magnitude of their noxious weed problem.

Each of the state's 29 counties have an active Local Weed Control Program in place. These local programs are responsible for noxious weed management within their respective boundaries with help from partners such as the UDAF. ~~Examples of some local weed control programs include:~~

- ~~○ Morgan County Weed Program~~
- ~~○ Salt Lake County Weed Control Program~~
- ~~○ Tooele County Road Department~~
- ~~○ Weber County Weed Department~~

Cooperative Weed Management Areas (CWMAs): These provide weed control across large areas, like watersheds, and without specific consideration of land ownership, to more effectively treat weed infestations. CWMAs are also used to coordinate treatment efforts and pool resources. Weed control is most effective when all land managers and landowners act quickly to address infestations when they first begin.

There are currently 23 CWMAs in Utah, divided by region. Some excellent examples of CWMAs and their partners within the Wasatch Front Regional Council area include:

- Bonneville CWMA. Tooele County, Salt Lake County, Utah Department of Transportation (UDOT), US Bureau of Land Management (BLM), and U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service)
- Weber River CWMA. Weber County, Davis County, Antelope Island, Utah Department of Wildlife Resources, UDOT, and BLM
- Squarrose CWMA. Tooele County, Forest Service, Utah School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration, and Utah State University, and BLM

Economic Considerations

Weeds create significant economic impacts. Weeds compete with crops and reduce the quality of food, feed, and fiber. During the 1950s, agricultural producers lost about \$5.1 billion per year to reduced crop yield and quality, and to the cost of weed control. This value doubled by 1979. During the 1980s, farmers spent more than \$3 billion annually for chemical weed control and about \$2.6 billion for cultural, ecological, and biological methods of weed control. During this time, about 17 percent of crop value was being lost because of weed interference and the cost of weed control [4].

More recently, in the United States agricultural sector, losses and control costs associated with weeds in crops, pasture, hay, and range were estimated to be approximately \$33 billion per year. In non-crop sectors (e.g., turf, and ornamental landscaping), losses and control costs totaled about \$1.5 billion per year. [5]

1 Production agriculture and the associated processing sector accounts for more than 15 percent of Utah’s
2 economy. [6]

3
4 In addition, Utah’s heritage as a western state has attracted countless visitors to experience the western
5 lifestyle and see Utah’s rangelands. The expansion of noxious weeds threatens the lifestyle, custom, and
6 culture of Utah’s people. Without active, effective weed control and management, Utah’s cropland,
7 rangeland, forestland and private property will become much less productive and biologically diverse.

8
9 The importance of herbicides as a weed-control and weed-management tool cannot be overstated. It is
10 estimated that losses in the agricultural sector would increase about 500 percent without the use of
11 herbicides. [7]

12
13 In Utah, the value of yield losses in crops due to weeds varies annually as the price of the commodity
14 fluctuates. However, the percentage yield loss of some significant crops in the state has been estimated as
15 [8] shown in the tables below:

16
17 Although the total cost to manage noxious weeds in Utah is not known, noxious weeds have a severe
18 impact on multiple industries in Utah, including agriculture, tourism, and private property. The state
19 legislature appropriates about \$2.0 million annually for the UDAF-administered [Invasive Species](#)
20 [Mitigation Program](#) for projects to control and manage noxious weeds throughout Utah.

21 22 **Best Management Practices and Implementation**

23
24 The invasion of noxious weeds and undesirable invasive plant species into the state should be reversed,
25 their presence eliminated, and their return prevented. State land managers, local governments, and
26 property owners are responsible for controlling weed species on the state’s noxious weeds list, and local
27 weed species of concern if necessary. Weed control includes both lands under local management (roads,
28 rights-of-way, parks, etc.) as well as enforcing weed laws on private lands. State law provides county
29 weed managers the right to treat weeds on private lands (assuming proper notice is provided) if the
30 landowner is unwilling or unable to treat the problem themselves, and seek reimbursement or apply liens
31 for the work.

32
33 Handling the issue of invasive plants in Utah is an ongoing effort. Nonnative plants will be part of the
34 landscape throughout Utah’s future. Strategies and tools can be implemented to reduce the state’s
35 susceptibility to new invasions and empower all of us to reduce the effects of weeds. The development of
36 an invasive species program can be based on the application of Dr. Steve Dewey’s Biological Wildfire
37 Model as applied to weeds [9]. The key elements are as follows:

- 38
39 1. Prevention
40 2. Early Detection and Rapid Response
41 3. Management of Established Populations
42 a. Identify the perimeter
43 b. Eradicate satellite populations
44 c. Contain and suppress main population
45 4. Revegetation or Rehabilitation
46 5. Protect Defensible Spaces

47
48 All federal agency resource-management planning on public lands must involve active participation from
49 state agencies, local government, and local property owners as contributing members.

1 When possible, state and local governments must be included as members of the interdisciplinary teams
2 for each project. All federal policies and management plans acknowledge and consider the cultural,
3 economic, and environmental importance of agriculture and recreation on public lands and the threat that
4 noxious weeds pose.

5
6 Increased education is needed for recreation, tourism, the general public, K-12 schools, elected officials,
7 and state agencies concerning the harmful effects of noxious weeds and how to prevent their spread when
8 vacationing and recreating.

9
10 Further research is needed on cost-effective ways to control and manage noxious weeds, track and
11 monitor them, and rehabilitate treated areas.

12
13 The use of [EDD Maps](#) should be mandated, which is the established comprehensive noxious weed
14 mapping system broadly accepted by the State of Utah Weed Committee, and is used by the Utah
15 Department of Agriculture and Food, and Utah's counties to map and assess the current condition of
16 noxious weeds in Utah. These EDD Maps should be used to monitor, track, and document the spread of
17 noxious weeds by obtaining and inputting accurate data in a timely manner.

18
19 Additional mapping and monitoring information is needed to identify and quantify areas that are infested
20 with noxious weeds, what types of weeds are present, and the location of noxious weeds in Utah.
21 Improved monitoring will help the state improve an accurate online map database of noxious weeds in
22 Utah.

- 23
24
- Identify and record GPS locations of noxious and invasive weed species.
 - Accurately calculate the total number of acres for priority weeds.
 - Determine how fast noxious weeds are spreading by comparing weed inventories over time.
 - Identify boundaries of newly invading species.
- 27

28
29 Increase emphasis on prevention as a strategy to manage noxious weeds in Utah. Prevention is the most
30 effective tactic to fight noxious weeds. Healthy ecological systems with well-established native plants are
31 much less susceptible to invasive and noxious plants. Consequently, proper and active land management
32 to establish healthy ecosystems is one of the first steps to preventing noxious weeds.

- 33
- Track invasive species via EDD Maps in neighboring counties and states and share information
34 through partnerships with Utah Weed Committee, Utah Weed Control Association and county weed
35 supervisor association.
 - Develop and use weed control and management guidelines, and educational materials (public,
36 highway and construction companies, nurseries, railroads, etc.).
 - Regulate known pathways for invasive species (e.g., federal agencies requiring washing of
37 equipment, requirements for rinsing watercraft when transporting between waterbodies and weed-free
38 seed and forage programs).
 - Encourage development of weed-invasion risk-analysis in federal and statewide planning efforts.
 - Encourage Utah's project and land-planning teams to include analysis of what potential new invaders
39 are likely to occur and identify where, based on ecological conditions, the most susceptible areas for
40 future invaders are.
- 45

46
47 Early detection and rapid response (EDRR) are vital as noxious weeds spread into new ecosystems. The
48 earlier that county, state, and federal agencies detect and treat noxious weed infestation, the better the
49 management outcome will be. As noxious weeds become more established in new areas, they destroy
50 native ecosystems and are more difficult and expensive to treat.

- 1 • Use and keep updated the 1A EDDR watch list for the state and for counties with high probabilities of
- 2 new invasive noxious weed problems.
- 3 • Use the established EDD Map online network for reporting new invasive species.
- 4 • Encourage routine and systematic surveys as part of all weed programs.
- 5 • Map invasive species and high-risk areas.
- 6 • Provide resources to land managers for proper identification.

7
8 Quicker responses to the presence of all noxious weeds in Utah is necessary to minimize damage to
9 ecosystems, efficiently use limited funds, and prevent land health degradation.

- 10
- 11 • Use the coordinated “decision support system” provided by the State of Utah Weed Committee, Utah
- 12 Weed Supervisors Association Executive Committee, Utah Weed Control Association Executive
- 13 Committee, county weed boards, Utah State University (USU) Extension and CWMA (or other
- 14 partner groups) to help set noxious weed priority.
- 15 • Distribute “Weed Alerts” through communication networks, mailings, and websites.

16
17 More-integrated weed management is necessary to improve the management of noxious weeds. Because
18 land in Utah is administered or owned by federal, state, and private owners, effective weed management
19 requires an integrated approach. Due to the nature of noxious weeds, management must occur on all land
20 within the state, or effective management will provide few results. The Utah strategic weed-control plan
21 promotes an integrated approach, where “prevention is the best method” of weed management.

22 Consider each of the following action items when developing an integrated weed-management plan:

- 23
- 24 • Weed reproduction and dispersal
- 25 • Weed ecology
- 26 • Plant competition
- 27 • Biological weed control
- 28 • Chemical weed control
- 29 • Preventive weed control
- 30 • Cultural weed control
- 31 • Mechanical (physical) weed control
- 32 • Integrated pest management
- 33 • Targeted livestock grazing [10]

34
35 Establish immediate revegetation or rehabilitation after treatment. This is the only way that land will not
36 continue to be susceptible to noxious weeds. Alongside treatment, the establishment of healthy
37 ecosystems is the most effective way of preventing the spread of noxious weeds.

- 38
- 39 • Obtain a knowledge of the system
- 40 • Properly identify the problem weed
- 41 • Plant species with the end result in mind
- 42 • Develop a plan for each situation
- 43 • Evaluate yearly success

44
45 Improve education, regulation and enforcement of the Utah Noxious Weed Act. Proper education and
46 enforcement are vital to ensure that effective management on state and private ground occurs.
47 Appropriate sufficient resources to adequately manage noxious weeds. Resource appropriation is vital to
48 properly manage noxious weeds in Utah. The state legislature appropriated \$2.0 million to fight noxious
49 weeds in 2021, which helps private landowners. Federal dollars must also prioritize effective weed
50 management to maintain healthy public lands, manage the spread of noxious and invasive weeds, and
51 reduce the risk of catastrophic wildfire.

Goals, Objectives, and Policies

- Support efforts to improve education concerning noxious weeds. All industries, including tourism, agriculture, government and elected officials, the general public, and youth must understand the negative effects of noxious weeds and how to prevent their spread.
- Support collaboration between experts in the field and researchers. Through innovation and improved technology, weed-management techniques will improve and become more efficient.
 - Included among this research should be the use of integrated types of weed management. Only by utilizing every management tool will the State of Utah and its partners be able to effectively manage noxious and invasive weeds.
- Support the use of established online mapping database resources (EDD Maps) to better understand what areas of the state are afflicted with noxious weeds.
 - In addition to mapping, the State of Utah supports active monitoring to ensure that information is accurate and to ensure that priority is given to the right areas within the state.
- Support prevention as one of the best methods of managing noxious weeds.
- Support education as one of the key tools for prevention alongside healthy ecosystems. Managing land to ensure its health helps prevent the establishment of invasive and noxious species.
- Supports proactive management of noxious weeds. Effective management by federal, state, and private entities is vital to protect agriculture, rangelands, and private property.
 - The state supports efforts to ensure that noxious weeds are detected early to reduce the risk of ecosystem degradation, crop and rangeland damage, and higher costs to manage established weed communities.
 - In addition to early detection, the state supports rapid response efforts on private, state, and federal land. Faster responses allow agencies to more effectively eliminate new noxious weed infestations.
- Support adequate funding to combat the spread of noxious weeds. In addition, the state supports the removal of noxious weeds from affected areas and rehabilitation of affected areas post treatment. Weed treatments and rehabilitation must occur on federal land as well, to prevent the spread of weeds from public to private and state land.
- Mandate the post-treatment revegetation and rehabilitation of areas that have been invaded by noxious weeds. The goal after treatment is to return the area to a desirable species composition if possible. As native vegetation is re-established, the risk of future invasions of noxious weeds decreases.
- Support and value the agricultural industry as an integral part of Utah’s history, culture, and heritage. All types of agriculture are recognized as a cultural resource in Utah that is threatened by noxious weeds.
- Support and enhance the capabilities of state agencies to actively manage watersheds, riparian areas, and wetlands to remove tamarisk, Russian Olive, phragmites, and other invasive species.
- Promote partnering with federal programs and agencies to comprehensively remove invasive species and leverage funding opportunities at larger scales.
- Require federal agencies to add herbicides to federal agency approved lists when they are approved by the EPA (e.g. herbicides to treat cheatgrass).

State Code

State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the administration of public lands.

1 **Public Lands Planning**

2
3 **§ 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

4
5 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

6
7 (3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-
8 of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life
9 in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource
10 planning area that provides for:

- 11 (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;
12 (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities
13 throughout the resource planning area, including:
14 (i) livestock operations and improvements;
15 (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
16 (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized
17 and non-motorized recreation;
18 (iv) search and rescue needs;
19 (v) public safety needs; and
20 (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
21 (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
22 (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to
23 accomplish the purposes of those lands;
24

25 **State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands**

26
27 **§ 63L-8-104.** *State land use planning and management program.*

28
29 **Agriculture Fair Trade Act**

30
31 **§ 4-8-102.** *Purpose declaration.*

32 (1) The Legislature finds and declares that in order to preserve the agricultural industry
33 of this state it is necessary to protect and improve the economic status of persons engaged in
34 the production of products of agriculture.

35 (2) To carry out the policy described in Subsection (1), the Legislature determines it
36 necessary to regulate the production and marketing of such products and to prohibit unfair
37 and injurious trade practices.

38 (3) This chapter shall be liberally construed.
39

40 **Conservation Commission Act**

41
42 **§ 4-18-102.** *Findings and Declarations – Duties.*

43
44 (1) In addition to the policy provided in Section 4-46-101, the Legislature finds and
45 declares that:

- 46 (a) the soil and water resources of this state constitute one of the state's basic
47 assets; and
48 (b) the preservation of soil and water resources requires planning and programs to
49 ensure:
50 (i) the development and use of soil and water resources; and

- 1 (ii) soil and water resources' protection from the adverse effects of wind
2 and water erosion, sediment, and sediment related pollutants.
- 3 (2) The Legislature finds that local production of food is essential for:
4 (a) the security of the state's food supply; and
5 (b) the self-sufficiency of the state's citizens.
- 6 (3) The Legislature finds that sustainable agriculture is critical to:
7 (a) the success of rural communities;
8 (b) the historical culture of the state;
9 (c) maintaining healthy farmland;
10 (d) maintaining high water quality;
11 (e) maintaining abundant wildlife;
12 (f) high-quality recreation for citizens of the state; and
13 (g) helping to stabilize the state economy.
- 14 (4) The Legislature finds that livestock grazing on public lands is important for the proper
15 management, maintenance, and health of public lands in the state.
- 16 (5) The Legislature encourages each agricultural producer in the state to operate in a
17 reasonable and responsible manner to maintain the integrity of soil, water, and air.
- 18 (6) The department shall administer the Utah Agriculture Certificate of Environmental
19 Stewardship Program, created in Section 4-18-107, to encourage each agricultural producer in
20 this state to operate in a reasonable and responsible manner to maintain the integrity of the
21 state's resources.
- 22 (7) The Legislature finds that soil health is essential to protecting the state's soil and water
23 resources, bolstering the state's food supply, and sustaining the state's agricultural industry.

24 Plant Pest Emergency Control Act

25 Aquaculture Act

26
27
28
29 § 4-37-102. Purpose statement--Aquaculture considered a branch of agriculture.

30 (1) The Legislature declares that it is in the interest of the people of the state to
31 encourage the practice of aquaculture, while protecting the public fishery resource,
32 in order to augment food production, expand employment, promote economic
33 development, and protect and better utilize the land and water resources of the
34 state.

35 (2) The Legislature further declares that aquaculture is considered a branch of the
36 agricultural industry of the state for purposes of any laws that apply to or provide for the
37 advancement, benefit, or protection of the agricultural industry within the state.

38 **Citations:**

- 39 1. <https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title4/Chapter17/4-17.html>
40 2. <https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title4/Chapter17/4-17.html>
41 3. *Smith, H. A., Johnson, W. S., Shonkwiler, J. S., and Swanson, R. S. 1999. The Implications of*
42 *Variable or Constant Expansion Rates in Invasive Weed Infestations. Weed Science 47: 62-66.*
43 4. <https://www.invasivespeciesinfo.gov/subject/economic-and-social-impacts>
44 5. <https://www.invasivespeciesinfo.gov/subject/economic-and-social-impacts>
45 6. [https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriculturetotheUtahEconomy2014.p](https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriculturetotheUtahEconomy2014.pdf)
46 [df](https://extension.usu.edu/apec/files/EconomicContributionofAgriculturetotheUtahEconomy2014.pdf)
47 7. <https://www.invasivespeciesinfo.gov/subject/economic-and-social-impacts>
48 8. <https://utahweed.org/strategic-plan/>
49 9. <https://www.invasivespeciesinfo.gov/subject/economic-and-social-impacts>
50 10. <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28313223/>

OUTDOOR RECREATION, TOURISM, AND FILM

Introduction

In 2019, travelers in Utah spent \$10.06 billion (up from \$8.4 billion in 2016) [1], which generated \$732 million in state tax revenue and \$607 million in local tax revenue (a total of \$1.34 billion) [2]. Travel and tourism in the state employs 141,500 Utahns [3]. While many business travelers come to Utah for meetings and conventions, one of the main reasons tourists come to Utah is for outdoor recreation. Utah boasts 14 world-class ski and summer resorts featuring The Greatest Snow on Earth®, The Mighty Five® national parks, 9 national monuments, 2 national recreation areas, 6 national forests, 46 state parks, and multiple nationally recognized scenic byways.

Outdoor recreation ~~contributes~~ **generates** more than ~~\$6.1~~ **\$6.142** billion to Utah's economy and accounts for 67,000 ~~jobs~~ **employs more than 122,000 people**. Recreation generates ~~\$856 millions~~ **hundreds of \$856 millions** in state and local tax revenue and ~~\$3.6 billions of dollars~~ **\$3.6 billions of dollars** in wages and salaries. Many outdoor recreation equipment companies have relocated or formed in Utah due to the state's friendly business climate and proximity to nearly all types of outdoor recreation. A recent study found that the number-one reason that technology sector employees moved to Utah was for outdoor recreation opportunities and access to wilderness and public lands. [4]

The former Utah Office of Outdoor Recreation is the first office of its kind in the country and subsequently became the Utah Division of Outdoor Recreation (UDOR), a division of the Utah Department of Natural Resources. **The Division's mission is to ensure health, safety, enjoyment, and economic benefit through life-enriching, high quality outdoor recreation for all of Utah's residents and visitors.** The UDOR works with other government agencies to maintain a nationwide recreation management standard and ensure that Utah's natural assets can ~~sustain economic growth for generations years~~ **serve Utahns** ~~sustain economic growth for generations years~~ to come. The UDOR administers the Utah Outdoor Recreation Grant (UORG), OHV ~~Recreation Fiscal Incentive Grant~~, Recreational Trails Program, and the Land and Water Conservation Fund, which helps build tourism in communities around Utah with the construction, ~~and~~ expansion, and maintenance of outdoor recreation amenities.

Over the past 100 years, Utah has been a destination for film, television, and commercial production and thousands have been filmed in Utah, including *Butch Cassidy and The Sundance Kid*, *Thelma & Louise*, and *Footloose*, *episodic series Yellowstone*, *Touched by an Angel* and *Westworld*. A 2023 study shows that 37% of Utah visitors indicate that they are aware of films and/or TV shows filmed in Utah – and say that these films/TV shows had some influence on their decision to visit the state.

Findings

Utah's travel and tourism industry—the hardest-hit industry by the COVID-19 pandemic—experienced a healthy recovery statewide, particularly in Utah's rural areas. [5]

Utah's ski and snowboard industry achieved a record-setting ~~7.1~~ **7.158** million skier days in the ~~2022-2023~~ **2022-2023** season, up from the previous record of ~~5.8~~ **5.83** million skier days, which was set during the 2021-2022 season (**a 22% increase**). Ten of Utah's resorts are located less than 1 hour from Salt Lake City International Airport. Accessibility and the quality of the snow are the top two selling points for Utah's ski and snowboard industry. Utah's resorts undergo infrastructure improvements every year. **A record-breaking year of snowfall – with 44 powder days – brought more people to Utah's resorts than ever before, spending more than \$2.54 billion.** ~~[6]—Improved snowmaking capability has made many of the~~

1 ~~resorts less dependent on natural snowfall, but the number of skier visits is usually higher in positive~~
2 ~~snow years.~~

3
4 Utah's Mighty Five national parks total visitation was approximately 10.7 million visitors in 2019 and 7.8
5 million visitors in 2020 [7]. Utah is unique in that it boasts so many national parks that are so close to
6 each other. Utah's national parks are gems that drive both domestic and international visitation.

7
8 [Utah state park](#) visitation in 2019 was approximately 8 million visitors and jumped to more than 10
9 million visitors in 2020 despite the COVID-19 pandemic. In 2021, the Utah Legislature appropriated
10 more than \$120 million dollars to create Utahraptor State Park and Lost Creek State Park, along with
11 funding improvements to camping, parking, and day-use amenities statewide at the other 44 existing state
12 parks. Additionally, the Utah Division of Parks has recently added a new designation of state monuments
13 to their management portfolio. [8]

14
15 National parks nationwide are dealing with increased visitation and shrinking budgets. They have a
16 backlog of maintenance and infrastructure projects, and many lack sufficient staffing. County and state
17 tourism agencies and other stakeholders, together with park personnel, are encouraging visitors to (1) visit
18 Utah's national and state parks (rather than visiting only the most popular locations), (1) visit during the
19 shoulder seasons (rather than only in peak months), and (3) come better prepared for activities within the
20 park. Stakeholders are also encouraging visitors to stop at national monuments, historic sites, state parks,
21 and scenic byways, rather than visiting only the national parks. The June 2020 passage of the Great
22 American Outdoors Act (GAOA) [9] will incrementally provide funding to federal land-management
23 agencies to assist with reducing the facility and infrastructure improvement backlog nationwide. Funds
24 for the GAOA are generated by royalties collected from the oil and gas industry. **The Utah Legislature
25 funds the Outdoor Adventure Infrastructure Restricted Account through 1% of the State sales and use tax
26 to go toward outdoor recreation infrastructure.**

27
28 There is created within the GO Utah office the Utah [Office of Tourism \[10\]](#), which is required to:

- 29
30 (a) be the tourism development authority of the state;
31 (b) develop a tourism advertising, marketing, branding, destination development, and destination
32 management program for the state;
33 (c) receive approval from the board under Subsection 63N-7-202(1)(a) before implementing the
34 program described in Subsection (3)(b);
35 (d) develop a plan to increase the economic contribution by tourists visiting the state;
36 (e) plan and conduct a program of information, advertising, and publicity relating to the recreational,
37 scenic, historic, cultural, and culinary tourist attractions, amenities, and advantages of the state at large;
38 (f) encourage and assist in the coordination of the activities of persons, firms, associations,
39 corporations, travel regions, counties, and governmental agencies engaged in publicizing, developing, and
40 promoting the tourist attractions, amenities, and advantages of the state;
41 (g) conduct a regular and ongoing research program to identify statewide economic trends and
42 conditions in the tourism sector of the economy; and
43 (h) ensure that any plan or program developed under this Subsection (3) addresses, but not be limited
44 to, the following policies:
45 (i) enhancing the state's image;
46 (ii) promoting the state as a year-round destination;
47 (iii) encouraging expenditures by visitors to the state; and
48 (iv) expanding the markets where the state is promoted.

1 ~~The Utah Film Commission falls under the umbrella of the Utah Office of Tourism and assists producers~~
2 ~~with multimedia projects, including projects on public lands.~~

3 As part of the Governor’s Office of Economic Opportunity, the Utah Film Commission markets the entire
4 state as a destination for film, television, and commercial production by promoting the use of professional
5 local crews and talent, support services, Utah locations, and the Motion Picture Incentive Program. The
6 office also serves as a liaison to the film industry, facilitating production needs across the state.

7 Visitors also come to Utah for activities such as road cycling, mountain biking, fishing, boating,
8 whitewater rafting, OHV riding, boating, rock climbing, hunting, and other types of recreation. Many
9 rural counties in Utah are more dependent on tourism than counties along the Wasatch Front, but some
10 lack sufficient infrastructure (hotels, restaurants, signage, shopping, etc.) to provide the type of experience
11 that would attract larger numbers of visitors.

12
13 Additionally, recreation opportunities, tourism, and film production have been limited and restricted by
14 cumbersome permitting processes and timelines for guides, outfitters, filmmakers, and other groups
15 attempting to work with federal land-management agencies to obtain required permits.

17 **Economic Considerations**

18
19 The tourism, recreation, and film industries are major drivers of Utah’s economy. Without Utah’s travel
20 and tourism industry, it is estimated that each Utah household would have had to pay an additional \$1,200
21 in state and local taxes to maintain the same level of government services [11]. In 2019, visitor spending
22 generated close to \$462 million in total income tax revenue that was allocated to Utah education funding.
23 Approximately \$65 million in total tourism-generated motor-fuel tax revenue was directed to Utah’s
24 transportation system and associated infrastructure. An additional \$525 million in total state sales tax
25 revenue was deposited in Utah’s general fund where it was used to pay for essential services, including
26 the following:

- 27
- 28 • Health and human services
- 29 • Corrections, courts, and the justice system
- 30 • Public safety
- 31 • Economic development programs
- 32

33 The UORG, which is administered by the UDOR, helps build tourism in communities around the state
34 with the construction and expansion of outdoor recreation amenities. New trails and other outdoor
35 recreational opportunities aid in local economic development. Communities have found that having
36 nearby recreation opportunities improves the quality of life of local citizens, helps to attract new
37 residents, and can lead to an increase in local property values. Businesses, especially high-tech firms,
38 consider having nearby outdoor recreation amenities as “absolutely vital” to attracting and keeping high-
39 value employees.

40
41 From 2021-2023, Utah’s film industry generated \$1.83 billion in economic impact in the state through the
42 production of film, television series and commercials, much of which occurs in rural counties. On
43 average, productions spend between \$100,000 and \$250,000 per day, many of which come to the state
44 during the off-season, keeping hotels and restaurants and the people they employ busy.

Goals, Objectives, and Policies

Goals:

Ensure **public safety in outdoor recreation, promote** the sustainability and resiliency of Utah recreational opportunities, which attract millions of visitors annually and contribute significantly to **the physical and mental health of Utah residents and to** state and local economies.

OBJECTIVES

- Ensure that Utah is prosperous. This requires a diversified and enduring economy. To achieve this goal, the State of Utah must pursue the development of the recreational economy.
- Ensure that promoting one economic sector does not unduly constrain another.
- Maintain Utah's beauty. This means the State of Utah must care for and protect the state's natural treasures in a balanced and sustainable manner.
- Ensure Utahns are ~~that Utah is~~ healthy. Physical activity and stress relief—both associated with recreation—are keys to good **physical and mental health**. Encouraging active lifestyles can reduce health care costs and increase personal well-being.
- Create accessible recreation opportunities in Utah. A range of outdoor amenities must be physically and financially accessible to people of diverse incomes, abilities, and interests. In addition, the State of Utah must ensure Utahns' ability to access and enjoy traditional outdoor recreational areas is not unduly affected by commercial expansion.
- **Promote Build an ethic of public lands stewardship and build a sense** of community in Utah. The backpacker and the OHV rider, the rural rancher and the urban cyclist, the energy executive and the environmentalist—all are part of Utah and care about the state's future. What unites Utahns is greater than what divides us ~~them~~. The State of Utah must identify and build on shared values and create a Utah where all can enjoy the elevated quality of life this state offers. **The State emphasizes a responsible recreation and stewardship ethic through both youth and adult education and education promotion. This has benefits for natural resource protection and reduction in search and rescue calls.**
- **Ensure that Utah's residents and visitors recreate safely and responsibly in order to reduce the burden on local search and rescue providers.**

Resource management objectives that will benefit Utah's tourism, recreation, and film industries include:

- Maintain easy access to Utah's ski and summer resorts and public lands.
- Improve air quality.
- Build relationships with the U.S. National Park Service (NPS), U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM), U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service) and other federal and state agencies and local stakeholders to provide a satisfying visitor experience on Utah's public lands.
- Ensure Utah's lakes, reservoirs, **rivers**, and streams are clean and healthy, while protecting riparian areas.
- Assist Utah communities in improving tourism, outdoor recreation, **and film** infrastructure.
- Preserve Native American architecture, artifacts, pictographs and petroglyphs.
- Conserve and actively manage wildlife.
- Improve relationships between state and federal land-management agencies to streamline the permitting process for **film, television and commercial multi-media** productions in order to attract more film companies to Utah, particularly rural Utah, to showcase the beauty of our natural resources and to provide economic support for the industry and Utah communities.

1 **Policies**

- 2
- 3 • Encourage input from key stakeholders on matters related to outdoor recreation, tourism, and
- 4 public land management.
- 5 • Encourage Congress to provide more financial support to national parks and public lands, and
- 6 help eliminate maintenance backlogs and improve the visitor experience.
- 7 • Encourage Congress to allow more flexibility for how federal funding can be utilized.
- 8 • Plan for the future of Utah’s recreation, tourism, and film industry with a long-term outlook.
- 9 • Ensure balanced and responsible use and development of Utah’s public lands. Utahns value their
- 10 public lands, which support a range of uses, including resource development, recreation, wildlife
- 11 habitat, grazing, and environmental services. With diverse uses comes some conflict. The State of
- 12 Utah should approach public-land issues with a proactive, creative, and collaborative approach to
- 13 find the right balance among the uses, all of which are important.
- 14 • Encourage education about the benefits of multiple-uses for public lands (e.g., recreation and
- 15 other public-land uses are compatible and not exclusive).
- 16 • Through public processes, identify the most-valued recreational areas in Utah and explore how to
- 17 optimize the recreational experience for visitors to those areas.
- 18 • Resolve claims associated with Revised Statute 2477 (Section 8 of the Mining Act of 1866) in
- 19 Utah’s counties as expeditiously as possible and with consideration of access to popular
- 20 recreational areas.
- 21 • Call upon the Forest Service and BLM to involve the State of Utah as a cooperating agency in
- 22 management plans and other management processes, and to seek to implement the State of Utah’s
- 23 recreational vision to the greatest extent possible. The federal government should seek wide
- 24 support for the finished plans to minimize subsequent opposition and contention.
- 25 • Encourage county and regional stakeholders to resolve the state’s many longstanding public lands
- 26 issues in Utah, such as wilderness designations, infrastructure rights-of-way, and water
- 27 development.
- 28 • Recognize Utah’s coming challenges and make outdoor recreation a part of the state’s strategic
- 29 planning, legislation, and infrastructure development.
- 30 • Collaborate with Utah universities and colleges to expand the reach of recreational programs into
- 31 the broader community, especially secondary schools, which would help strengthen and expand
- 32 the outdoor recreation workforce.
- 33 • Support linking Utah communities through the creation of trail systems to meet the recreational
- 34 needs of all visitors and citizens, including youth and groups with special needs.
- 35 • Support the continuation of the UORG (and other grant and funding options) to promote and fund
- 36 outdoor recreation infrastructure on Utah’s federal, state, and private land.
- 37 • Educate and foster relationships with stakeholders ranging from the Utah State Legislature and
- 38 Governor’s Office to local governments, tribal governments, and federal agencies.
- 39 • Make recreation a priority on federal lands, improving recreational access, and removing
- 40 unnecessary barriers so all Americans can enjoy outdoor recreation experiences.
- 41 • Encourage federal legislation that would streamline the permitting processes for guides and
- 42 outfitters.
- 43 • Support access to public lands for multiple uses, including the utilization of public lands for film,
- 44 television and commercial multi-media productions.
- 45 • Federal land management agencies shall work expeditiously with the Film Commission and
- 46 production companies to permit film, television and commercial multi-media productions on
- 47 public lands under the multiple-use mandates required by the federal government.

1 **State Code**

2
3 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
4 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
5 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
6 *administration of public lands.*

7
8 **Public Lands Planning**

9
10 **§ 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

11
12 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

13
14 (3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-
15 of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life
16 in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource
17 planning area that provides for:

- 18 (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;
- 19 (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities
20 throughout the resource planning area, including:
 - 21 (i) livestock operations and improvements;
 - 22 (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
 - 23 (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized
24 and non-motorized recreation;
 - 25 (iv) search and rescue needs;
 - 26 (v) public safety needs; and
 - 27 (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
- 28 (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
- 29 (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to
30 accomplish the purposes of those lands;

31
32 **State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands**

33
34 **§ 63L-8-104.** *State land use planning and management program.*

35
36 **Natural Resources**

37
38 **§ 79-4.** *State Parks.*

39
40 **§ 79-5.** *Recreational Trails*

41
42 **§ 79-7.** *Outdoor Recreation Act.*

43
44 **§ 79-8.** *Outdoor Recreation Grants.*

45
46 **§ 41-22.** *Off Highway Vehicles Act*

47
48 **§ 73-18.** *State Boating Act*

49
50 **Recreational, Tourist, and Convention Bureaus**

1 § 17-31-2. *Purposes of transient room tax and expenditure of revenues--Purchase or lease of*
2 *facilities-- Mitigating impacts of recreation, tourism, or conventions--Issuance of bonds.*

3
4 **Economic Opportunity Act**

5
6 § 63N-4. *Rural Development Act.*

7
8 § 63N-7. *Utah Office of Tourism.*

9
10 § 63N-8. *Motion Picture Incentives.*
11

12 **References:**

- 13 1. <https://industryimpact.ustravel.org/#ut>
14 2. <https://gardner.utah.edu/economics-and-public-policy/travel-tourism/>
15 3. <https://gardner.utah.edu/economics-and-public-policy/travel-tourism/>
16 4. [https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/Utah-Outdoor-Partners-Survey-](https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/Utah-Outdoor-Partners-Survey-Jan2021.pdf?x71849&x71849)
17 [Jan2021.pdf?x71849&x71849](https://gardner.utah.edu/wp-content/uploads/Utah-Outdoor-Partners-Survey-Jan2021.pdf?x71849&x71849)
18 5. <https://travel.utah.gov/wp-content/uploads/TravelTourism-Dec2021.pdf>
19 6. <https://www.skiutah.com/>
20 7. <https://irma.nps.gov/Stats/Reports/Park/>
21 8. <https://stateparks.utah.gov/resources/park-visitation-data/>
22 9. <https://www.doi.gov/lwcf>
23 10. <https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title63N/Chapter7/63N-7-S102.html?v=C63>
24 11. *Utah Office of Tourism based on statistics provided by the U.S. Census Bureau and Kem C.*
25 *Gardner Policy Institute, University of Utah*

1 **PIPELINES AND INFRASTRUCTURE**

2 **Introduction**

3
4 For the purposes of this planning document, pipelines and infrastructure are defined as the primary
5 physical structures and facilities used to transport and store raw materials, energy, water, utilities,
6 products, and people within and across Utah. This chapter will focus on pipelines, electrical transmission,
7 telecommunications, vehicle and rail transportation, and other major infrastructure.
8

9 **Electrical Transmission**

10
11 Electrical transmission infrastructure is primarily constructed and operated by private utility companies,
12 cooperatives, and interlocal utilities to convey high-voltage electricity from a generation source to load-
13 center substations, where it’s transformed into lower-voltage electricity for distribution to end-users.
14 Major components of electrical transmission infrastructure include transformers, towers, foundation
15 materials, and conductors (transmission lines). High-voltage transmission can be either alternating current
16 (AC) or direct current (DC). Alternating current, the most commonly used form of transmission, has the
17 ability to convert to different voltages using a transformer, whereas DC is not easily converted. Typical
18 voltage for transmission ranges from 69 Kilovolt (kV) up to 500 kV. Table 1 shows the right-of-way
19 width needed for electrical transmission, which varies by line voltage and maintenance requirements.
20

21 **Table 1:** Recommended right-of-way (ROW) width for electrical transmission lines by voltage class.

Line Voltages (in Kv)	Typical ROW Total Widths (in feet)
69	75-100
115	100-125
138	100-150
161	100-150
230	125-200
345	150-225
500	150-250

22 *Source: BLM West-Wide Energy Corridor Guidebook (HDR et al. ND).*

23
24 Electrical transmission systems from individual utility companies (including those in Utah) are
25 interconnected to the entire electrical network of generation facilities and transmission grids across the
26 western United States. Utah is part of the Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC) in the
27 geographic region called the Western Interconnection, one of three major electric interconnections that
28 operate independently of each other within the United States. The Western Interconnection and the
29 PacifiCorps East (PACE) Balancing allows load-balancing throughout the network. That is, power
30 generated by utilities with excess generation capacity can be provided to utilities that cannot meet their
31 peak load demand (EIM 2021). The Western Energy Imbalance Market (EIM) is a wholesale energy
32 trading market where bulk power can be purchased and sold (EIM 2021). Because the EIM connects
33 multiple generators in a marketplace, individual utilities can buy electricity to meet peak demand at
34 reasonable rates. Renewable energy generators can also sell excess power capacity through the EIM
35 instead of resorting to curtailment (Larsen 2018).

1 For information on the process of identifying and permitting the construction of electricity transmission
2 infrastructure on federal land, refer to the Utility Corridor section.

3 4 **Legal context**

5
6 The Federal Powers Act of 1921 ([16 U.S.C. § 12](#)), as amended, provides for federal oversight of the bulk
7 electrical transmission system by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC). The [Energy Policy](#)
8 [Act of 2005](#) (among other items) enables FERC to facilitate transmission planning to meet the needs of
9 utilities serving retail customers. In 1996, FERC issued [Order No. 888](#), which opened all interstate
10 transmission lines for use by any power generator to transmit power across the bulk transmission grid,
11 provided the power generator pays tariffs to the transmission line utility owners. This is known as the
12 Open Access Transmission Tariff (OATT). The FERC’s [Order No. 889](#), sets standards of conduct for
13 power generators utilizing OATT transmissions with additional reforms [Order No. 890](#) and [Order No.](#)
14 [890-A](#) in 2007.

15 16 **Natural Gas Pipelines**

17
18 Natural gas pipelines are constructed by private utility companies to move natural gas from production
19 areas to end users ([54 Utah Code § 13](#)). Gathering pipelines move extracted raw materials from wellheads
20 to processing plants, where natural gas is separated from other gases, hydrocarbon gas liquids, and water.
21 The refined natural gas is then pressurized and added to the mainline transmission system, which consists
22 of large-diameter, high-pressure pipelines. Compressor stations along the network maintain pressure and
23 move product down the line to storage areas, major industrial consumers, power plants, shipping ports,
24 and distribution companies. From there, distribution transmission systems operate with smaller-diameter
25 lines and lower pressure. Finally, service lines transport natural gas to the end users.
26 This planning document focuses on pipeline infrastructure located within designated utility corridors
27 (typically major transmission lines), but may also include some gathering and distribution lines. More
28 information on natural-gas production and distribution from the US Energy Information Administration
29 (EIA) can be found [here](#).

30
31 For information on the process of identifying and permitting the construction of natural gas pipeline
32 infrastructure on federal land, refer to the Utility Corridor section.

33 34 **Legal context**

35
36 The Natural Gas Act ([15 U.S.C 15B § 717](#)) enabled the federal regulation of companies transporting and
37 distributing natural gas both intrastate and interstate. The [Public Law 109-468 \(2006\)](#), an amendment to
38 49 U.S.C § 60101, provides enhanced environmental and safety protection in the transportation and
39 handling of national energy products. This includes the construction and demolition of pipelines for the
40 purpose of transporting oil and gas products.

41 The Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA) exercises authority under the
42 Pipeline Safety Act ([49 U.S.C. § 60101](#)) to prescribe minimum safety standards governing the location,
43 design, construction, operation, and maintenance of liquefied natural gas facilities in or affecting
44 interstate and foreign commerce. Whereas FERC serves as the lead federal agency for satisfying
45 compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) ([42 U.S.C. § 4321](#)) for liquefied natural
46 gas facilities subject to its jurisdiction (McIntyre 2018).
47 [Utah Code § 54-13](#) provides for state control over the regulation of intrastate pipeline transportation while
48 ([Utah Code §17-53-223\(1\)\(A\)](#)) grants counties the authority to supplement state and federal safety laws
49 with its own regulations for oil and gas transmission so long as they are not repugnant to state or federal
50 law (BMP 2021).

1 **Oil Pipelines**

2
3 Oil pipelines are very similar to natural gas pipelines in that the products are transported through
4 networks of pipes and pump stations from production areas to consumers. First, the raw material (in this
5 case, crude oil) is gathered from wellheads and moved downstream through trunkline pipelines to
6 refineries, which separate the oil into numerous petroleum products. From the refinery, pipelines are used
7 to transport petroleum products to various destinations for local use or export to other markets. A third
8 product, called hydrocarbon gas liquid (HGL) is a secondary product created during the processing of
9 natural gas. Because HGL is a liquid petroleum product, pumped through pipelines in a manner similar to
10 oil, it is included in this section. More information on oil production and distribution from the EIA can be
11 found [here](#).

12
13 For information on the process of identifying and permitting the construction of oil and gas pipeline
14 infrastructure on federal land, refer to the Utility Corridor section.

15 16 **Legal context**

17
18 The PHMSA exercises authority under the Pipeline Safety Act ([49 U.S.C. § 60101](#)) to prescribe minimum
19 safety standards governing the location, design, construction, operation, and maintenance of liquefied
20 natural gas facilities in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce. Whereas FERC serves as the lead
21 federal agency for satisfying compliance with NEPA ([42 U.S.C. § 4321](#)) for liquefied natural gas facilities
22 subject to its jurisdiction (McIntyre 2018). Similar to natural gas pipelines, [Utah Code § 54-13](#) provides
23 for state control over the regulation of intrastate pipeline transportation while ([Utah Code §17-53-](#)
24 [223\(1\)\(A\)](#)) grants counties the authority to supplement state and federal safety laws with its own
25 regulations for oil and gas transmission so long as they are not repugnant to state or federal law (BMP
26 2021).

27 28 **Hydrogen Pipelines**

29
30 In contrast to oil and natural gas, which are extracted from the earth, hydrogen is a manufactured product.
31 Hydrogen gas can be manufactured from fossil fuels such as natural gas (“grey hydrogen”) or coal
32 (“brown hydrogen”), or it can be created from water using electrolysis. When the electricity used in the
33 electrolysis process is derived from a renewable energy source, the resulting hydrogen is known as “green
34 hydrogen.” Hydrogen can also be produced from biomass.

35
36 Pipelines and other infrastructure used to transport hydrogen are similar to those used to transport natural
37 gas. Large-diameter pipes are first used in the transmission of high-pressure hydrogen gas. When blended
38 with natural gas (at up to 15 percent hydrogen), existing natural gas pipelines can be used instead of
39 installing separate hydrogen pipelines, however the infrastructure must be retrofitted to handle the higher
40 operating pressure and smaller particle sizes of hydrogen gas (NREL 2013)

41
42 For information on the process of identifying and permitting the construction of hydrogen gas pipeline
43 infrastructure on federal land, refer to the Utility Corridor section.

44 **Legal context**

45
46 The PHMSA exercises authority under the Pipeline Safety Act ([49 U.S.C. § 60101](#)) to prescribe minimum
47 safety standards governing the location, design, construction, operation, and maintenance of liquefied
48 natural gas facilities in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce. Whereas FERC serves as the lead
49 federal agency for satisfying compliance with NEPA ([42 U.S.C. § 4321](#)) for liquefied natural gas facilities
50 subject to its jurisdiction (McIntyre 2018). The US Department of Transportation (DOT), through
51 PHMSA, has regulated hydrogen pipelines since 1970 via [49 CFR § 192](#). This code of regulation

1 stipulates that a minimal level of safety standard needs to be met when transporting natural and other
2 gasses. Regulations apply to pipeline construction, material standards, operations, and maintenance of
3 pipeline structures.

4
5 Similar to natural gas pipelines, [Utah Code § 54-13](#) provides for state control over the regulation of
6 intrastate pipeline transportation while ([Utah Code §17-53-223\(1\)\(A\)](#)) grants counties the authority to
7 supplement state and federal safety laws with its own regulations for oil and gas transmission so long as
8 they are not repugnant to state or federal law (BMP 2021).

9 10 **Water Pipelines**

11
12 For the purposes of this planning document, water pipelines consist of substantial infrastructure projects
13 used to transport large quantities of water over long distances through varying terrain and elevations from
14 reservoirs and rivers to major population centers and agricultural users.

15 16 **Legal context**

17
18 The Colorado River Compact created the Upper and Lower Colorado River Basin. In the Upper Colorado
19 River Basin Compact of 1948, Utah is allocated 23 percent of the upper basin water allotment, which
20 totals 1.73 million acre-feet. The Colorado River Storage Project Act (Public Law 485, 70 Stat. 105) was
21 enacted to authorize the Central Utah Project (CUP) among many other such development projects within
22 the Colorado River Basin. Congress enacted the Central Utah Project Completion Act (CUPCA) (P.L.
23 102-575) on October 30, 1992, providing policy guidance and direction for completing the CUP,
24 including transferring all construction responsibilities from the BOR to the Central Utah Water
25 Conservancy District, while retaining federal oversight. The Ute Indian Unit was de-authorized by the
26 1992 CUPCA (DOI 2021a).

27 All water use within the State of Utah is governed by [Utah Code, Title 73](#). With respect to the Bear River,
28 the Bear River Compact of 1958 divides the river into three main divisions: the Upper Division, Central
29 Division, and Lower Division. The compact grants the State of Idaho the first right to develop and deplete
30 125,000 acre-feet in the Lower Division, the State of Utah the second right to develop and deplete
31 275,000 acre-feet in the Lower Division, and divides the next 150,000 acre-feet of water depletion equally
32 between Utah and Idaho in the Lower Division. The compact then divides Bear River water in excess of
33 the above allocations between Utah and Idaho, with Idaho receiving 30 percent and Utah 70 percent in the
34 Lower Division. The compact further designates 36,500 acre-feet of “Original Compact Storage” above
35 Bear Lake and allocates Utah 17,750 acre-feet of storage.

36
37 The Bear River Development Act ([Utah Code § 73-26](#)) directs the Utah Division of Water Resources to
38 “develop the surface waters of the Bear River and its tributaries through the planning and construction of
39 reservoirs and associated facilities as authorized and funded by the Legislature.” The “associated
40 facilities” include pipelines, pump stations, and reservoirs. The Bear River Development Project will
41 provide 220,000 acre-feet of water to four Water Conservancy Districts (WCD). These are the Bear River
42 WCD (which is allocated 60,000 acre-feet), Cache WCD (60,000 acre-feet), Jordan Valley WCD (50,000
43 acre-feet), and Weber Basin WCD (50,000 acre-feet) (UDWR 2021).

44
45 The Lake Powell Pipeline Development Act of 2006 ([Utah Code § 73-28](#)) authorized the construction of
46 the pipeline to utilize a portion of Utah’s water allocation from the Colorado River with the intention of
47 delivering water from Lake Powell to Washington County.

48 For information on the process of identifying and permitting the construction of water pipelines on federal
49 land, refer to the Utility Corridor section.

1 **Telecommunications**

2
3 Telecommunications refer to the infrastructure used to transmit and distribute electronic information. For
4 this study, the discussion of telecommunications will focus on broadband infrastructure, typically
5 transmitted through fiber optic cable, used by service providers to connect consumers to the Internet,
6 which allows large quantities of digital information to be transmitted at high speeds.

7
8 **Legal context**

9
10 Coordination of highway and broadband information is regulated by [Utah Code § 63N-3-501 \(2020\)](#),
11 which dictates the collection and maintenance of broadband data from providers and private or public
12 entities.

13
14 For the purposes of telecommunication installation, utility access to the US interstate highway system,
15 including the right-of-way areas, is regulated by [Utah Code § 72-7-108](#) and [Utah Administrative Rule §](#)
16 [907-64](#). These regulations facilitate longitudinal access to or use of any part of the right-of-way of a
17 highway on the interstate system.

18
19 The placement and relocation of utility facilities that conflict with the construction or maintenance of
20 highways (which applies to any and every facility, utility, or other structure not owned by the State of
21 Utah) falls under the Utility Accommodation Rule ([Utah Administrative Rule § 930-7](#)). [Utah Code § 54-](#)
22 [23](#) instructs railroads to allow fiber optic carriers to cross under railroad rights-of-way for a fee provided
23 certain safety conditions and no federal laws are violated.

24
25 For information on the process of identifying and permitting the construction of telecommunication
26 infrastructure on federal land, refer to the Utility Corridor section.

27
28 **Transportation Infrastructure**

29
30 Transportation infrastructure is the backbone network of major roads, highways, railroads, and other
31 infrastructure used to transport goods and services within and across Utah. For the purposes of this
32 planning document, the roads and highways managed by the Utah Department of Transportation (UDOT)
33 and major railroads are considered.

34
35 **Legal context**

36
37 A significant portion of the funding for construction of highways in Utah comes from the Federal-Aid
38 Highway Program administered by the Federal highway Administration (FHWA) (CRS 2021). However,
39 each state is required to have a Department of Transportation which is charged (among other things) with
40 determining which construction projects are funded. The UDOT was established to have the authority and
41 responsibility for planning, research, design, construction, maintenance, security, and safety of state
42 transportation systems ([Utah Code § 72-1-201](#)). This includes the preparation and adoption of standard
43 plans and specifications for the construction and maintenance of state highways.

44
45 **Other Infrastructure**

46
47 Other infrastructure includes mechanical wastewater treatment facilities, sewer collection systems,
48 sewage lagoons, and stormwater systems. The vast majority of these systems in Utah are owned and
49 operated by local municipalities and service districts. For information on the process of identifying and
50 permitting the construction of infrastructure on federal land, refer to the Utility Corridor section.

51 Legal context

1 The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972, commonly referred to as The Clean Water Act [40 CFR](#)
2 [§ 1, Subchapters D, N, and O \(Parts 100-140, 401-471, and 501-503\)](#), gives the Environmental Protection
3 Agency (EPA) the federal authority to set standards for allowable pollutants for point and nonpoint source
4 discharge into waterways. The [Utah Water Quality Act](#) as amended establishes a framework for State
5 oversight of water quality.

6 **Findings**

7 **Electrical Transmission**

8
9
10
11 The majority of electricity generation and bulk energy transmission capacity in Utah is owned by
12 PacifiCorp (note: Rocky Mountain Power is owned by PacifiCorp). According to company statistics,
13 PacifiCorp serves 948,000 customers in Utah across 26 counties (Cox 2021).

14
15 Other power generators and distributors in Utah include the Utah Rural Electric Cooperative Association
16 ([URECA](#)), Utah Municipal Power Agency ([UMPA](#)), and Intermountain Power Agency ([IPA](#)).

17
18 The URECA is a collective of nine local power generators and transmission companies from six states.
19 Utah members of the cooperative include Deseret Power Electric Cooperative, Dixie Power, Garkane
20 Energy, and Moon Lake Electric Association. Combined, they service about 70,000 utility meters and
21 250,000 consumers in Utah (J. Peterson, URECA, personal communication, 10/28/2021).

22
23 The UMPA comprises the communities of Levan, Manti, Provo, Salem, and Spanish Fork. In 2013,
24 UMPA generated approximately 26 percent of its electricity and purchased the other 74 percent from the
25 Colorado River Storage Project, Deer Creek, PacifiCorp, Deseret Power, and spot markets (UMPA
26 2013).

27
28 The IPA sells power to 23 municipal customers across the state as well as URECA members in Utah,
29 Nevada, and Wyoming. They also sell power to municipal customers in California.
30 These power co-ops and associations make use of the OATT, provided by FERC Order numbers 888 and
31 889, to purchase transmission capacity on PacifiCorp’s transmission infrastructure to provide power to
32 their customers without having to install their own transmission lines.
33 Within and across Utah, PacifiCorp’s infrastructure provides the majority of electrical transmission
34 capacity. Other transmission infrastructure owners include the IPP, which owns a 500kC DC transmission
35 line that services its California customers. Figure 1 shows the major existing transmission lines in Utah
36 while Table 2 shows the approximate length of transmission line by voltage class.

37
38 The majority of future planned utility transmission infrastructure in Utah will be owned by PacifiCorp.
39 Their 2021 [Integrated Resource Plan](#) describes new transmission projects intended to (1) strengthen the
40 backbone of Utah’s energy grid for future energy loads, (2) improve interstate energy market connections
41 through the Western EIM, and (3) change generation sources to include greater renewable contingents.
42 Pacificorp’s IRP includes the Energy Gateway South project, which consists of a 416-mile 500 kV AC
43 transmission line from Aeolus, Wyoming to Mona, Utah with an estimated completion date of October
44 2024.

45
46 The proposed TransWest Express Transmission Project consists of 732 miles of high-voltage
47 transmission lines. The project consists of a 500 kV DC line from Sinclair, Wyoming to Delta, Utah and a
48 500 kv AC line from Delta to southern Nevada. This transmission line will eventually provide 3,000
49 megawatts of transmission capacity, which will be generated by wind power in Wyoming ([TransWest](#)
50 [Express 2021](#)).

1 The URECA has indicated they have no new transmission projects planned in the near future (Peterson
2 2021).

3
4 When planning for new [utility-scale solar](#) developments, considerations should be made for the inversion
5 of DC power generated from solar arrays prior to connection to the AC bulk power grid.

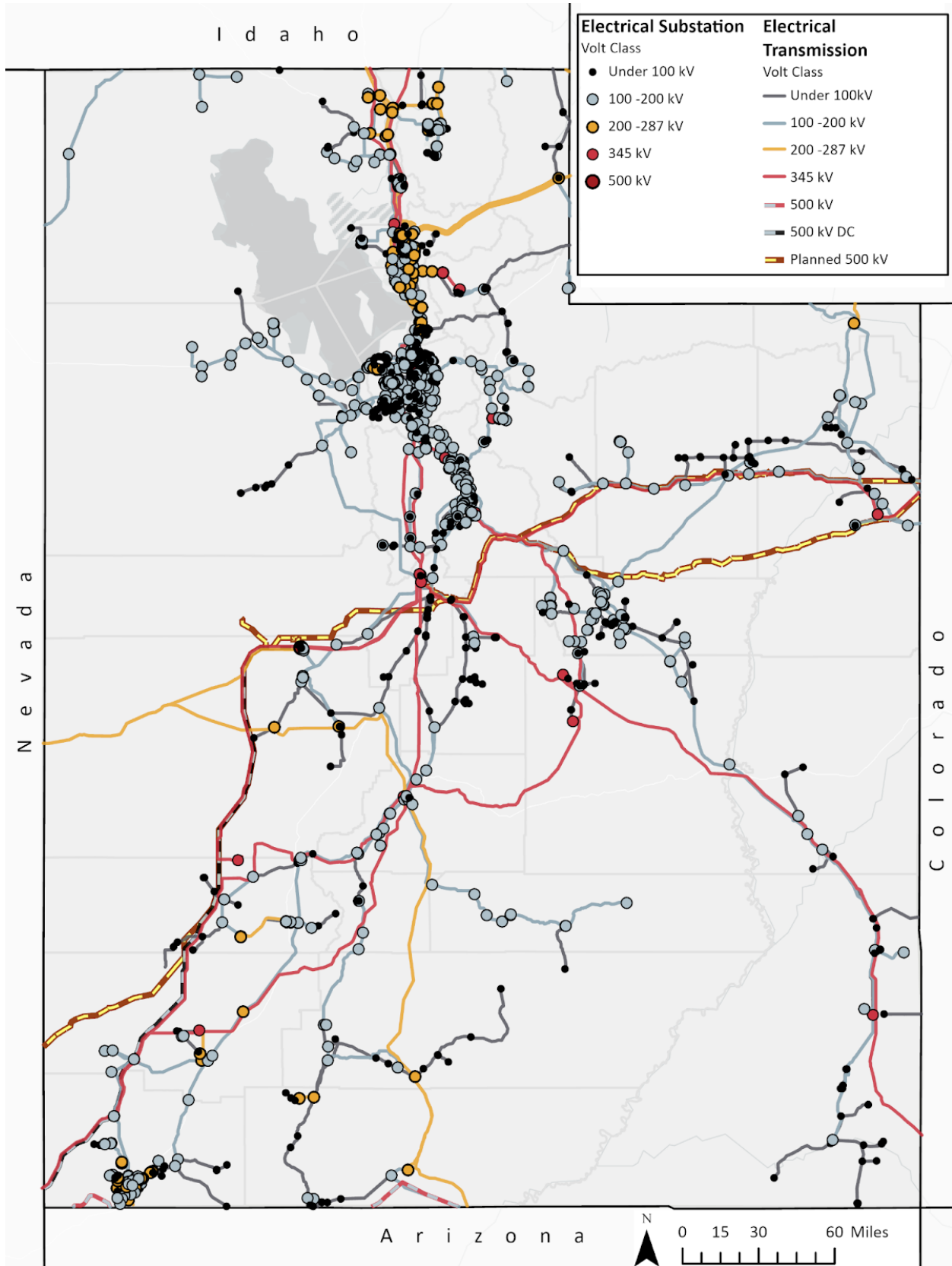
6
7 Another consideration for the planning of electrical transmission in Utah includes future chokepoints or
8 bottlenecks in transmission-line capacity. This issue has been studied with respect to electrical
9 transmission in the [2021 Utah Transmission Study](#), which determined that (under scenarios of high
10 renewable energy buildout in southern Utah) electrical transmission needs might exceed capacity (Energy
11 Strategies 2021).

12
13 Resilience and redundancy of electrical transmission are issues that have been identified by stakeholders.
14 Many rural locations in Utah are served by single transmission lines, referred to as “radial transmission
15 lines.” Radial transmission lines are the least costly option for providing some remote locations with
16 electrical power, but they also leave those areas vulnerable to utility disruptions because of their lack of
17 redundancy. Additional transmission connections are costly not only because of their construction costs,
18 but also due to the expense and time required to place utility corridors on federal lands. Refer to the
19 Utility Corridor section for more information.

20
21 Other locations experiencing issues with expanding electrical transmission capacity and redundancy are
22 Dixie Power and Rocky Mountain Power in Washington County. Dixie Power’s current transmission line
23 (which supplies electricity to Washington County) runs through BLM land on which critical desert
24 tortoise habitat has been designated. This land-use change prohibits upgrades to the existing transmission
25 line, which has resulted in the need to locate alternative transmission corridor locations (J. Peterson,
26 URECA, personal communication).

27
28 **Figure 1:** Major electrical transmission lines in Utah (HIFLD 2021).

1



2

1 **Table 2:** Electrical transmission line length by type and voltage class.
 2

Alternating Current (AC) Transmission Line Length		Substations
Kilovolt Category	Miles	Count
Under 100	2,292	596
100-161	3,642	641
220-287	1,005	109
345	2,218	27
500	45	0
Direct Current (DC) Transmission Line Length		Substations
500	207	1
Permitted Transmission Line Length		Permitted Substations
Gateway South 500 kV AC	186.6	N/A
TransWest Express 500 kV AC/DC	418.7	N/A
Grand Total	10,014	1,374

3
 4 **Natural Gas Pipelines**

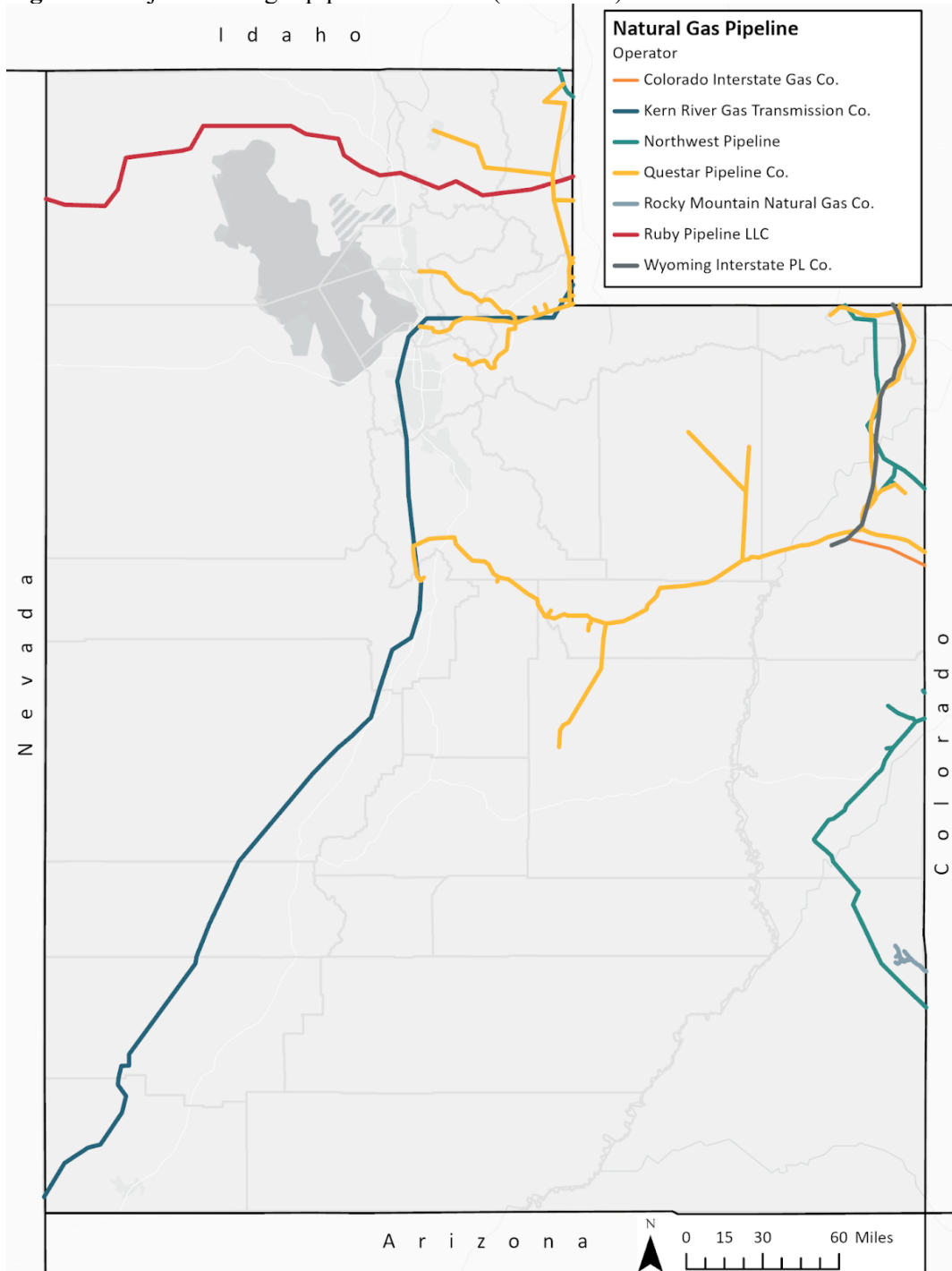
5
 6 Natural gas production in Utah is located primarily in Uintah and Grand counties (Vanden Berg 2020).
 7 Multiple interstate pipelines cross through Utah to transport natural gas from principal producing basins
 8 in Colorado, Utah, and Wyoming, to consumer markets in other states, and for export to foreign markets
 9 around the world. Figure 2 shows existing natural gas pipelines in Utah.

10
 11 The majority of local natural gas transmission infrastructure in Utah is provided by Dominion Energy.
 12 The company owns 20,189 miles of transmission and distribution lines and has 1,090,000 customers
 13 (Dominion Energy 2020). Dominion Energy produces a large portion of the gas it sells to customers, but
 14 it also purchases natural gas from other interstate pipeline companies for delivery to residential,
 15 commercial, and industrial customers.

16 Major natural gas pipelines in Utah include those found in table 3.

17
 18 Natural gas can also be produced from renewable sources to create a product known as “renewable
 19 natural gas” (RNG). A recent pilot project developed by Dominion Energy and Smithfield Foods (near
 20 Milford, Utah) converts methane from pig farms into RNG for distribution to Dominion Energy
 21 customers (Bioenergy Insight 2020).
 22

1 **Figure 2:** Major natural gas pipelines in Utah (EIA 2020a).



1 **Table 3:** Utah natural gas pipelines in Utah by operator.

Natural Gas Pipeline	
Operator	Total (miles)
Colorado Interstate Gas Co.	25
Kern River Gas Trans Co.	364
Northwest Pipeline	219
Questar Pipeline Co.	664
Rocky Mountain Natural Gas Co.	22
Ruby Pipeline LLC	178
Wyoming Interstate PL Co.	80
Grand Total	1,552

2 *Source: U.S. Energy Information Administration), U.S. Natural Gas Interstate and Intrastate Pipelines*
 3 *(EIA 2020a.)*

4

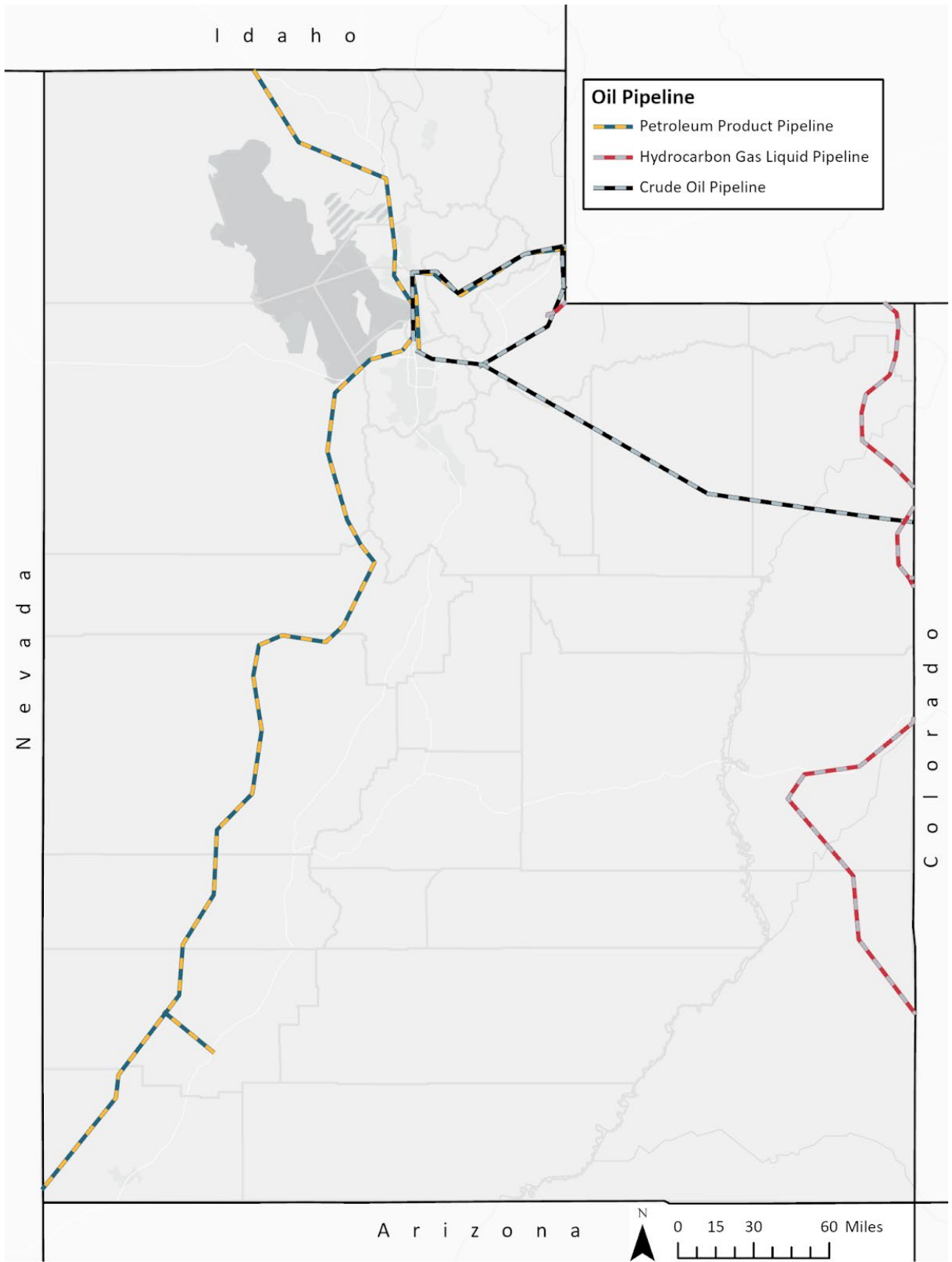
5 **Oil Pipelines**

6

7 According to the Utah Geologic Survey (UGS), Utah is consistently one of the top 15 oil-producing states
 8 in the United States (Chidsey 2021). In their recent circular, [Utah’s Energy Landscape](#), the UGS reported
 9 the majority of oil production in Utah is occurring in Duchesne, Uintah, and San Juan Counties. Oil
 10 produced from wells in the Uinta Basin and further east in Colorado is transported in oil pipelines and
 11 trucks to refineries in Salt Lake City. Crude oil produced in San Juan County is transported in pipelines
 12 south to refineries in New Mexico. Crude oil from Canada and Wyoming is delivered through pipelines to
 13 Salt Lake City for refining. Pipelines transport some petroleum products refined in Salt Lake City to other
 14 parts of Utah and out-of-state markets. The Tesoro pipeline transports products to the northwestern states,
 15 while the UNEV line supplies Cedar City and Las Vegas. Table 4 shows the lengths of oil pipelines by
 16 product type and operator.

17

18 **Figure 3:** Major oil pipelines in Utah (EIA 2020b).



1

1 **Table 4:** Utah oil pipeline length by product type and operator.
 2

Oil Pipelines			
Type	Operator	Pipeline	Total (miles)
Crude Oil	Holly Energy	Frontier Aspen Pipeline	73
	Holly Energy	Salt Lake Crude Pipeline	162
	Plains All American Pipeline	Rocky Mountain	50
Hydrocarbon Gas Liquid	Enterprise Products	-	235
Petroleum Product	Chevron Pipeline Co.	Salt Lake Products	108
	Phillips 66 Pipeline	Pioneer	76
	UNEV Pipeline	UNEV Pipeline	342
Grand Total			1045

3 *Source: U.S. Energy Information Administration, U.S. Crude Oil Pipelines, HGL Pipelines, and*
 4 *Petroleum Pipelines (2020b).*
 5

6 **Hydrogen Pipelines**
 7

8 Presently, Utah has no pipelines designated for transporting compressed hydrogen because the demand
 9 for hydrogen as a fuel source is limited. One anticipated major hydrogen user in Utah is the IPP facility
 10 near Delta, which is scheduled for 2025 to begin energy generation from a fuel mixture of 70 percent
 11 natural gas and 30 percent hydrogen (Intermountain Power 2021). Eventually, their energy production
 12 will be converted to 100-percent green hydrogen. Related to this IPP development is a utility-scale
 13 hydrogen storage project that is intended to supply IPP with green hydrogen that will be generated on
 14 site.

15 Broader use of hydrogen, such as for motor vehicles and freight transport, is uncertain at this time. Wide-
 16 spread adoption of hydrogen as a transportation fuel would require a distribution network, either through
 17 pipelines or by tanker trucks, to fueling stations throughout the state to alleviate drivers’ “range anxiety.”
 18

19 **Water Pipelines**
 20

21 Two primary water pipelines and water development projects utilize (or plan to utilize) water allocated to
 22 Utah from the Colorado River Compact, CUP, and the Lake Powell Pipeline.

23 The CUP is a complex, transbasin water development and delivery infrastructure project that provides
 24 water storage and conveyance within the Uintah Basin and Wasatch Front of Utah. The CUP consists of
 25 four units--water projects that, when combined, comprise the entirety of the CUP. The Bonneville Unit is
 26 the primary unit. It enables transport of water from the Uinta Basin to the Wasatch Front. Within the
 27 Bonneville Unit is the Diamond Fork system. This system comprises the Diamond Fork Pipeline, which
 28 delivers 101,900 acre-feet of water to the Wasatch Front (DOI 2021b).
 29

30 The [Lake Powell Pipeline Project](#) is a proposed pipeline project that would convey up to 83,756 acre-feet
 31 of water from Lake Powell for use in Washington County (LPP 2021). A [draft environmental impact](#)

1 [statement](#) for the project was developed by the BOR. The Southern Alternative route proposed for the
2 pipeline and associated power transmission infrastructure from Lake Powell to St. George would utilize a
3 portion of Section 368 energy corridors through northern Arizona.

4
5 The Bear River Development Act instructs the utilization of waters allocated to Utah in the Bear River
6 Compact. To this end, the 2019 [Bear River Development Report](#) outlines planning and studying aspects
7 of developing these water resources for the State of Utah. The report determined that the need for water
8 may not occur until 2050, but corridors needed for pipelines for conveyance of the water as well as
9 storage locations should be acquired in the near future.

10 Within Iron County, several projects have been proposed. The Pine Valley Water Supply Project
11 (PVWS), as proposed, is a 66-mile pipeline that would bring water pumped from groundwater wells in
12 the West Desert (known as “Pine Valley”) to Cedar Valley (BLM 2021). The proposed pipeline operated
13 by the Central Iron County Water Conservancy District would transfer about 15,000 acre-feet of water per
14 year (CICWCD 2021). Approximately 42.6 miles of project length is located on BLM lands and would
15 require a 50-foot-wide right-of-way. A second water project in Iron County is the Airport Recharge
16 Project, which is intended to pump surface waters into a local aquifer in an attempt to recharge the
17 overdrawn groundwater (UDWR 2021).

18 19 **Telecommunications**

20
21 The State of Utah is committed to deploying and expanding broadband and making it accessible across
22 the entire state. To this end, the [2020 Utah Broadband Plan](#) identifies a series of goals to meet that goal.
23 As of June 2021, 94 percent of Utah has access to broadband Internet service with speeds of 100 mbps or
24 faster. Approximately 68 percent of Utahns have access to fiber-optic services with a State Broadband
25 Access Ranking of 29th in the United States (BroadbandNow 2021).

26
27 The widespread access to high-speed Internet service across rural Utah is due in large part to the UDOT
28 Fiber Program. For the last 20 years, UDOT has been working to install a robust fiber optic network
29 along state highways to connect traffic cameras, digital road signs, weather stations, and other sensors to
30 provide real-time traffic updates (UDOT ND). This fiber-optic backbone also provides access for private
31 companies to connect to broadband Internet networks and provide high-speed Internet to their customers.
32 UDOT established a Public Private Partnership with private telecom companies to connect communities
33 while expanding UDOT’s Intelligent Transportation System.
34 The UDOT’s existing fiber-optic network consists of approximately 3,808 miles of cable (UDOT 2021a).
35 A fiber-optic priority assessment revealed that 309 miles of fiber-optic network has been proposed with
36 an additional 317 miles to meet existing needs (UDOT 2021b). Approximately 105 miles of fiber-optic
37 network are in progress, with another 146 miles scheduled for installation (as of November 2021).

38 39 **Other Infrastructure**

40
41 There are 36 mechanical water-treatment plants in Utah. These range in capacity from 0.25 million
42 gallons per day (mgd) in Oakley City to 75 mgd at the Central Valley Water Reclamation Facility in Salt
43 Lake City. Statewide, wastewater treatment plants are operating at 65 percent of capacity (WFWQC
44 2019).

45
46 A total of 29 sewer lagoons, which discharge treated effluent into waters of the State of Utah, serve a
47 population of 73,500 people. Another 49 wastewater treatment facilities and lagoons are non-discharging
48 operations that use evaporation, percolation and land disposal to handle wastewater and serve a
49 population of 132,500 people (Krouth 2019, DWQ 2022).

1 A 2019 [study](#) of existing sewer pipelines across Utah estimated there are 12,202 miles of sewer pipeline
2 in the state with an average age of 35 years. The same study estimates that 7,320 miles of pipeline will
3 need to be relined or replaced by 2060, and an additional 2,567 miles of new pipeline will need to be
4 installed in the same timeframe (Forsgren 2019).

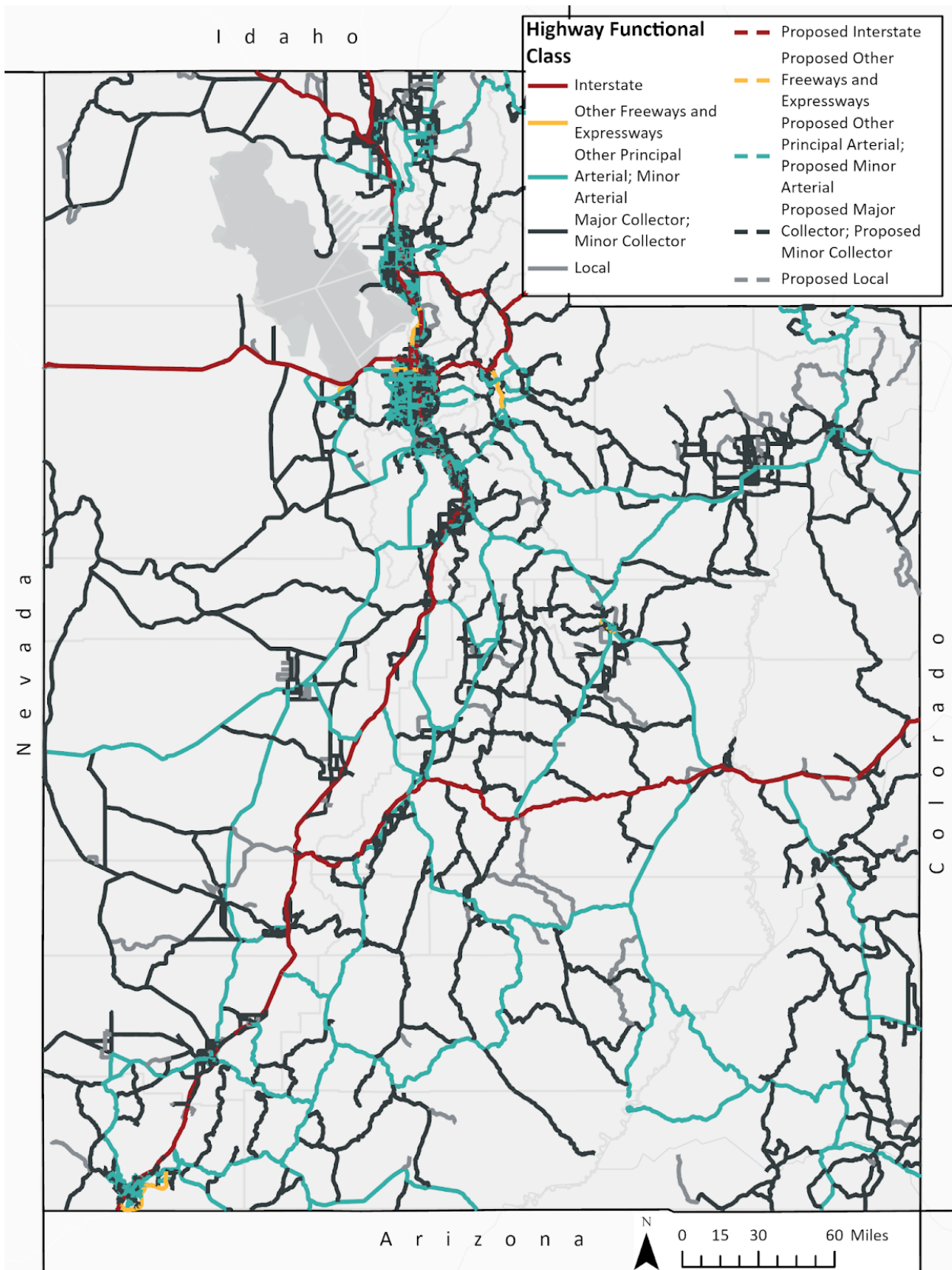
5
6 A 2019 [study](#) of stormwater pipes across Utah estimated there are 4,673 miles of existing stormwater
7 pipes in the state with an average age of 29 years. The study estimates that 2,395 miles of this pipeline
8 will need to be replaced by 2060, and another 956 miles will need to be installed in the same time period
9 to accommodate new population growth (Forsgren 2019).

10 Water discharged into state waterways from mechanical wastewater treatment plants, sewage lagoons,
11 and stormwater systems are subject to clean-water standards established by the EPA and the Utah
12 Division of Water Quality. Those standards are defined [here](#).

13 14 **Transportation Infrastructure**

15
16 The planning, construction, and maintenance of US interstate highways, state highways, and some local
17 roads in Utah are completed through collaboration with UDOT. Roadway planning occurs during the
18 compilation of the [Unified Transportation Plan](#). The planning process is a unification of multiple
19 transportation plans across the state including local governments, rural planning organizations,
20 metropolitan planning organizations, transit districts/authorities, and UDOT. Construction of new federal
21 and state roadways and bridges as well as upgrades to existing infrastructure is prioritized during the
22 planning process and ultimately approved by the Utah Transportation Commission appointed by the
23 Governor. Maintenance of roadways within UDOT’s jurisdiction is carried out through a system of
24 maintenance facilities placed strategically across the state.

25
26 **Figure 4:** Existing roadways length by functional class (UDOT, 2022).



1

1 **Table 5:** Existing and planned roadway length by functional class.

Roadway Length		
Functional Class	Existing Total (miles)	Planned Total (Miles)
Interstate	2,314.5	0
Other Freeway and Expressway	151.9	25.2
Other Principal Arterials & Minor Arterial	3,928.7	98.7
Major Collector & Minor Collector	8,406.4	97.1
Local (UDOT only)	1,016.6	0.0
Grand Total	15,818.1	204.6

2 *Source: Utah Department of Transportation, roadway functional class (UDOT, 2022)*

3
4 The [Utah Freight Plan](#) addresses issues and needs specific to the statewide highway and multimodal
5 freight networks. The UDOT, in conjunction with the Utah Transit Authority, also compiled the Utah
6 State Rail Plan, a plan for freight and passenger rail transportation in Utah.

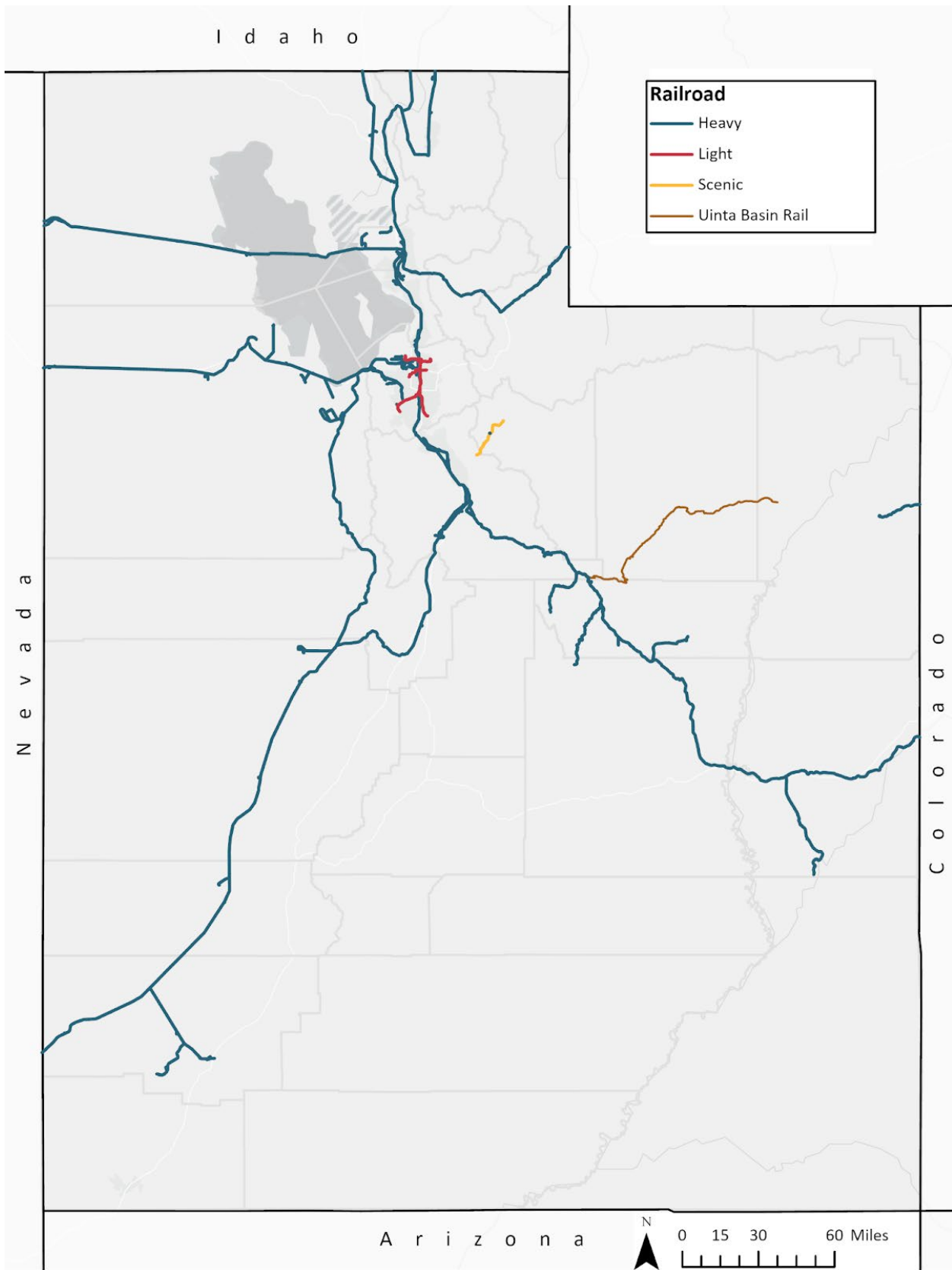
7 Finally, Utah is in the planning process to site and construct a new rail connection between the Uinta
8 Basin and the existing interstate railroad network. The preferred route would travel from Kayune, Utah, to
9 Myton, Utah, passing south of Duchesne along US Highway 191 through Indian Canyon. About 12 miles
10 of the route would be through USFS land, which required preparation of an environmental impact
11 statement. The USFS issued a draft [Record of Decision](#) on October 26, 2021, to allow the project to
12 proceed on forest land. On December 15, 2021, the federal Surface Transportation Board granted final
13 approval for construction and operations of the Uintah Basin Railway. On July 14, 2022, the USFS signed
14 the final Record of Decision authorizing the Uintah Basin Railway.

15
16 **Table 6:** Existing railroad track length by type.

Track Length	
Type	Total (miles)
Heavy Rail	2,609
Light Rail	102
Scenic Rail	18
Grand Total	2,729

17
18
19 *Source: Utah Geospatial Resource Center data portal, railroads (UGIC 2017).*

20
21 **Figure 5:** Existing railroad track length by type (UGRC 2017).



1
2

1 **Economic Considerations**

2

3 **Electrical Transmission**

4

5 Rocky Mountain Power and its parent company PacifiCorp employ more than 1,800 people in Utah.

6

7 Lack of sufficient generation resources during peak demand puts utilities and customers at risk of high
8 prices from the energy market during emergencies. This happened in Texas during February 2021, during
9 which a winter storm and freezing temperatures disrupted one third of Texas’s power generation capacity,
10 resulting in astronomical power costs over just two days (Hersher 2021). A robust transmission system
11 can reduce the potential for this kind of problem because transmission connects multiple generation
12 sources across large regions.

13 **Natural Gas Pipelines**

14

15 Natural-gas distribution companies employ as many as 700 employees in Utah (DWS 2021) with Questar
16 Gas (now Dominion Energy) being the largest natural gas company in the state.

17

18 **Oil Pipelines**

19

20 Sinclair Oil in Salt Lake City employs 1,200 people (Kolmar 2021).

21

22 **Hydrogen Pipelines**

23

24 Hydrogen has only limited use within Utah. This may change in the future if hydrogen is adopted as a
25 transportation fuel or as a large-scale component of utility-scale electricity generation.

26

27 **Water Pipelines**

28

29 According to the 2020 [Statewide Water Infrastructure Plan](#), over the next 50 years, the State of Utah and
30 municipal water providers will need to spend \$20.6 billion to repair and replace existing infrastructure
31 and another \$17.6 billion for new infrastructure and to develop new water supplies for future growth
32 (BRWCD et al. 2020). The five river basins with the highest estimated costs are Bear River Basin, Kanab
33 Creek/Virgin River Basin, Weber River Basin, Utah Lake Basin, and the Jordan River Basin.

34

35 The construction cost of the Pine Valley Pipeline Project is estimated at \$254 million. The Bear River
36 Development Project could cost between \$1.5 billion and \$2.8 billion, depending on the ultimate project
37 design constructed (UDWR 2019). The Lake Powell Pipeline is estimated to cost between \$1.5 billion
38 and \$3.2 billion (Utah Water Law 2016.).

39

40 **Telecommunications**

41

42 The Utah Broadband Advisory Council considers broadband essential to economic success (UBAC
43 2020). Broadband is essential for Utah businesses because it allows them to be nationally and
44 internationally competitive. The technology also promotes entrepreneurship, attracts investments, and
45 supports state and municipal governments. The partnerships developed through the UDOT Fiber Program
46 have saved the state an estimated \$105.8 million while connecting many parts of Utah to high-speed
47 Internet service.

1 **Other Infrastructure**

2
3 According to a [recent study](#) by the Utah Department of Environmental Quality, the present value of
4 existing wastewater treatment facilities in Utah is estimated to be \$4 billion (Reclaim 60 ND). However,
5 wastewater conveyance and treatment facilities must be maintained to operate effectively. Utah faces an
6 additional cost of \$5.3 billion for infrastructure renewal and replacement, and another \$1.3 billion for
7 upgrades to meet future regulatory requirements. New infrastructure required to meet the needs of
8 population growth across Utah is expected to cost \$2.1 billion. Over the next 40 years, the total cost for
9 wastewater treatment has been estimated to be \$8.7 billion (Reclaim 60 ND).

10
11 In addition to wastewater treatment facility costs, other infrastructure must be replaced or upgraded over
12 the next 40 years. Wastewater pipelines represent a cost of \$4.3 billion, sewer lagoons are expected to
13 cost \$432 million, and stormwater-collection systems are estimated to cost \$1.3 billion (Reclaim 60 ND).

14
15 **Transportation Infrastructure**

16
17 The Unified Plan determined a total of \$108.5 billion would be needed between 2019 and 2050 to fund
18 the maintenance of current infrastructure, to expand capacity of existing roads, and to build new roads.
19 This estimate also includes funds for upgrading transit and railway infrastructure (UDOT et al. 2021).
20 Funding for the construction and maintenance of major highway infrastructure is provided by federal and
21 state funds, which are generated from fuel taxes, vehicle registrations, and general funds.

22
23 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

24
25 **Goals:**

26
27 In light of Utah’s arid environment and the world’s changing climate conditions, the need for sufficient
28 and reliable water, energy, and critical resources, the need for storage and related infrastructure is ever
29 increasing. Therefore, to ensure Utah’s ongoing drought resilience, energy security, and to provide for
30 current and future needs, the State supports efforts to build and invest in necessary infrastructure,
31 including additional pipelines, dams, reservoirs, above and below- ground storage facilities, and other
32 feasible infrastructure.

33
34 **Objectives:**

- 35
36 1. Provide statewide economic opportunities and resilience for Utah communities.
37 2. Develop and allow pipelines and sufficient infrastructure to meet Utah’s current and future needs.
38 3. Ensure that project continuity issues on public lands do not inhibit project implementation.
39 4. Explore opportunities for above and below-ground water storage statewide at different scales,
40 finalize projects that have been proposed and vetted, and complete projects that were never
41 constructed.
42 5. Support tribal pipeline and infrastructure projects that receive federal appropriations.
43 6. Conduct feasibility studies to prioritize water storage and pipeline projects and become proactive
44 in order to capitalize on high water flows during flood years.
45 7. Improve techniques and the utilization of aquifer storage and recovery.
46 8. Efficient and timely delivery of water and energy resources without damaging infrastructure.
47 9. Support innovative and proven technologies to line earthen and concrete canals in order to reduce
48 water loss and increase transportation efficiency.
49 10. Increase pipeline capacity and availability to decrease evaporation and unnecessary loss.
50 11. Form partnerships with stakeholders and obtain funding from the Bureau of Reclamation to form
51 partnerships that benefit communities.

- 1 12. Support counties and water conservancy districts in applying for grants to improve water delivery
2 systems.
- 3 13. There may be a future need to supply hydrogen along major highway arteries. There are several
4 different methods of utilizing hydrogen opportunities that need to be further studied and
5 strategically implemented.
 - 6 ○ Avoid hydrogen production that requires excessive water consumption.
- 7 14. Investigate and strategically support and implement hydroelectric production by using new
8 technology such as in-pipe hydro systems within existing and future pipelines.
- 9 15. When feasible, and in the best interest of the state or local communities, encourage the
10 maintenance required to avoid decommissioning hydroelectric power facilities.
- 11 16. Develop infrastructure projects aimed at recharging depleted aquifers.
- 12 17. Encourage xeriscaping policies, incentive programs, and educational campaigns to reduce water
13 usage and reliance.
- 14 18. Increase watershed yields through active management of forests and other vegetated areas.
- 15 19. Support programs like Shared Stewardship and the Watershed Restoration Initiative to enhance
16 water yields.
- 17 20. Support the implementation of the Utah State Water Plan and Utah’s Coordinated Action Plan for
18 Water.
- 19 21. Strategically promote watershed restoration and flood abatements after wildfires to improve soil
20 retention, improve water quality, and reduce downstream impacts caused by flooding, siltation
21 and debris flows.
- 22 22. Incorporate silt traps and other mechanisms to trap silt upstream and keep it from entering water
23 treatment plants and downstream reservoirs that will ultimately need to be dredged when their
24 storage capacity is reduced.
- 25 23. Mitigate the “use-it-or-lose-it mentality” by providing alternative options to water consumers
26 (e.g. water banking or short-term leasing).
- 27 24. Support innovation to make existing and future water storage and delivery systems more efficient,
28 reliable, safe, climate friendly, and sustainable.
- 29 25. Support a network for the distribution of natural gas, crude oil, and refined petroleum products to
30 domestic and foreign markets.
- 31 26. Develop agreements with federal agencies to make it possible to maintain and improve dams,
32 impoundments, and other facilities on federal lands with limited access in a timely and
33 economically feasible manner. It is not economically feasible to transport equipment and supplies
34 by helicopter.
- 35 27. Encourage the use of Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) to quickly identify water leaks
36 reducing wasted water. The technology also allows remote monitoring and manipulation (valves,
37 flow rates, pressure, etc.) of water conveyance infrastructure.
- 38 28. Work to include pipeline and infrastructure projects in federal land use plans.

39
40 **Policies:**

- 41
- 42 • The State supports coordinated efforts across all agencies, governments, tribal nations, and other
43 land ownerships on infrastructure projects to minimize delays.
- 44 • The State encourages and requests federal appropriations for water infrastructure, including
45 pipelines, water storage, and aquifer recharge.
- 46 • The State supports active forest management to increase water yields and water quality.
- 47 • The State supports active forest management to decrease water quality issues from wildfire,
48 flooding, etc., which impacts water storage, water treatment, and water delivery systems.
- 49 • The State supports the plans and strategies presented by the Shared Stewardship Program,
50 Watershed Restoration Initiative, and the Utah Division of Water Resources.
- 51 • The State will support the Utah Watershed Council Act.

- 1 • The State encourages water conservation measures, education, and incentives.
- 2 • The State supports maintaining access to water in the Colorado River and its access to state and
- 3 county-owned shares that have not been fully exercised as a result of access and transportation
- 4 limitations.
- 5 • The State supports the development of pipelines from the natural gas and crude oil producing
- 6 areas to refineries, export terminals, or to other associated transportation systems.
- 7 • The State discourages natural gas vent pipes (e.g. pig lines) in close proximity to electrical
- 8 transmission and distribution lines, or any other non-compatible operations.
- 9 • The State supports federal appropriations for methane capture while maintaining safety
- 10 protocols.
- 11 • The State supports the effort to conserve water by creating hydrogen through natural gas, coal,
- 12 and other sources.
- 13 • The State supports creating a strategy to provide consumers with hydrogen access along major
- 14 transportation arteries, if or when markets support this energy transfer option in the future.
- 15 • The State supports and encourages the maintenance and development of pipelines and
- 16 infrastructure that improve the state's market share and improve the quality of life for
- 17 Utahns, provided such can be maintained and developed in a sustainable manner.
- 18 • The State opposes the creation of pipelines and infrastructure to remove water resources from the
- 19 state of Utah in order to transport it to other states.
- 20 • The State expects pass-through pipelines and associated infrastructure to continually benefit the
- 21 citizens of Utah and communities.
- 22 • The State desires unimpeded and timely access to water storage facilities on federal lands to
- 23 feasibly improve and maintain infrastructure in an effort to address water storage needs.
- 24 • The State supports the completion of the Central Utah Project as originally proposed to fulfill all
- 25 promises made to Uintah Basin counties to mitigate for the transfer of water to the Wasatch
- 26 Front.
- 27 • The State supports projects that conserve water by the lining of ditches and canals.
- 28 • The State supports the preservation of existing hydroelectric facilities and construction of new
- 29 facilities, including in-pipe hydro systems and other innovative technologies.
- 30 • The State supports the construction and operation of pipelines and other infrastructure to enable
- 31 the production and transportation of mineral resources from federal lands.
- 32 • The State supports making strategic amendments to federal land use plans to allow for future
- 33 water storage, pipelines, and infrastructure on public lands.
- 34 • **Oppose special designations on federal land that would prohibit the establishment of corridors for**
- 35 **pipelines and associated infrastructure.**
- 36 • **Support and promote the planning, construction, and maintenance of pipelines and infrastructure**
- 37 **to transport resources from their point of origin to the consumer.**
- 38

39 State Code

40
 41 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
 42 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
 43 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
 44 *administration of public lands.*

45 Utah Energy Act

46 § 79-6-301. *State energy policy.*

47 Public Utilities - Title 54

48 Railroads - Title 56

1
2 **Transportation - Title 72**

3
4 **Public Lands Planning**

5
6 **§ 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

7
8 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

9
10 (3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-
11 of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life
12 in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource
13 planning area that provides for:

- 14 (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;
15 (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities
16 throughout the resource planning area, including:
17 (i) livestock operations and improvements;
18 (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
19 (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized
20 and non-motorized recreation;
21 (iv) search and rescue needs;
22 (v) public safety needs; and
23 (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
24 (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
25 (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to
26 accomplish the purposes of those lands;
27

28 **State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands**

29
30 **§ 63L-8-104.** *State land use planning and management program.*

31
32 **References:**

- 33 Bioenergy Insight. 2020. Smithfield Foods, Dominion Energy JV brings pig power to Utah.
34 Woodcote Media Ltd. Morden, England. [https://www.bioenergy-news.com/news/smithfield-foods-](https://www.bioenergy-news.com/news/smithfield-foods-dominion-energy-jv-bringing-pig-power-to-utah/)
35 [dominion-energy-jv-bringing-pig-power-to-utah/](https://www.bioenergy-news.com/news/smithfield-foods-dominion-energy-jv-bringing-pig-power-to-utah/).
- 36 [BLM] Bureau of Land Management. 2021. Pine Valley Water Supply Project. Cedar City Field
37 Office. Color County District, UT. Scoping Handout, 2pg. [https://eplanning.blm.gov/](https://eplanning.blm.gov/public_projects/1503915/200379940/20021717/250027921/PVWS%20Project%20Overview_Public%20Scoping%20Handout.pdf)
38 [public_projects/1503915/200379940/20021717/250027921/PVWS%20Project%20Overview_Public](https://eplanning.blm.gov/public_projects/1503915/200379940/20021717/250027921/PVWS%20Project%20Overview_Public%20Scoping%20Handout.pdf)
39 [%20Scoping%20Handout.pdf](https://eplanning.blm.gov/public_projects/1503915/200379940/20021717/250027921/PVWS%20Project%20Overview_Public%20Scoping%20Handout.pdf)
- 40 [BMP] Intermountain Oil and Gas BMP Project. 11/4/2021. Utah County and Municipal Law.
41 Boulder, CO. http://www.oilandgasbmps.org/laws/utah_localgovt_law.html.
- 42 BroadbandNow. 11/4/2021. Utah Internet Coverage and Availability. Los Angeles, CA.
43 <https://broadbandnow.com/Utah>.
- 44 [BRWCD] Bear River Water Conservancy District, Cache Water District, Central Iron County Water
45 Conservancy District, Central Utah Water Conservancy District, Jordan Valley Water Conservancy
46 District, Utah Division of Water Resources, Washington County Water Conservancy District, &
47 Weber Basin Water Conservancy District. 2020. Statewide Water Infrastructure Plan. Prepare 60.
48 Technical Report, 16pg.

1 Chidsey Jr., Thomas., & Wakefield S. 11/4/2021. New Oil and Gas Fields Map of Utah - Just the
2 Facts!. Utah Geological Survey. Salt Lake City, UT. [https://geology.utah.gov/map-pub/survey-
4 notes/new-oil-and-gas-fields-map-of-utah/](https://geology.utah.gov/map-pub/survey-

3 notes/new-oil-and-gas-fields-map-of-utah/).

4 [CICWCD] Central Iron County Water Conservancy District. 11/4/2021. Pine Valley Water Supply
5 Project. Cedar City, UT. <https://cicwcd.org/pvwsproject/>.

6 Cox, Jon. 2021. Presentation to the Utah Public Utilities, Energy and Technology Interim Committee.
7 Rocky Mountain Power. PowerPoint Presentation, 14pg.

8 [CRS] Congregational Research Service. 2021. Federal-Aid Highway Program (FAIP): In Brief. CRS
9 Report R44332. <https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/R/R44332>.

10 [DOI] U.S. Department of the Interior. 11/4/2021a. Central Utah Project Completion Act Office.
11 Washington, DC. <https://www.doi.gov/cupcao>.

12 [DOI] U.S. Department of the Interior. 11/4/2021b. Diamond Fork System. Central Utah Project
13 Completion Act Office Washington, DC. <https://www.doi.gov/cupcao/diamond-fork-system>.

14 Dominion Energy. 2020. Dominion Energy Utah/Wyoming Integrated Resource Plan, Docket 20-
15 057-02. Salt Lake City, UT. 233pg.

16 [DWS] Department of Workforce Services. 11/4/2021. Firm Find Data. Salt Lake City, UT.
17 [https://jobs.utah.gov/jsp/firmfind/#/industrysearch/employers/221210/Natural%20Gas%20Distributio
19 n](https://jobs.utah.gov/jsp/firmfind/#/industrysearch/employers/221210/Natural%20Gas%20Distributio

18 n).

19 [DWQ] Utah Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water Quality. 2021. UPDES
20 Dischargers, Public Owned Wastewater Treatment Facility Discharge. GIS feature service.
21 [https://services.arcgis.com/ZzrwjTRez6FJiOq4/arcgis/rest/services/ICIS_POTWs_2021Feb/FeatureS
23 erver/0](https://services.arcgis.com/ZzrwjTRez6FJiOq4/arcgis/rest/services/ICIS_POTWs_2021Feb/FeatureS

22 erver/0).

23 [DWQ] Utah Department of Natural Resources, Division of Water Quality. 2022. Wastewater
24 Treatment Facilities, Operating Permits. [https://deq.utah.gov/water-quality/wastewater-treatment-
26 facilities-operating-permits](https://deq.utah.gov/water-quality/wastewater-treatment-

25 facilities-operating-permits)

26 [EIA] U.S. Energy Information Administration. 2020a. Natural Gas Pipelines. GIS Data.
27 https://www.eia.gov/maps/layer_info-m.php

28 [EIA] U.S. Energy Information Administration. 2020b. Crude Oil Pipelines, HGL Pipelines,
29 Petroleum Pipelines. GIS Data. https://www.eia.gov/maps/layer_info-m.php

30 [EIM] Western Energy Imbalance Market. 2021. Website. California Independent System Operator.
31 [Western EIM - HowItWorks](https://www.caiso.com/Market/Products/Wholesale/Market/HowItWorks)

32 Energy Strategies. 2021. Utah Transmission Study: A Study of the Options and Benefits to Unlocking
33 Utah's Resource Potential. Energy Strategies for the Utah Office of Energy Development. Salt Lake
34 City, Utah. Technical Report, 84pg.

35 Forsgren Associates, Inc. 2019. Sewer Pipe Calculations. Wasatch Front Water Quality Council.
36 Technical Report, 5pg with Appendices.

37 Hersher, Rebecca. 2021. After Days of Mass Outages, Some Texas Residents Now Face Huge
38 Electricity Bills. NPR. [https://www.npr.org/sections/live-updates-winter-storms-
41 2021/2021/02/21/969912613/after-days-of-mass-outages-some-texas-residents-now-face-huge-
42 electric-bills](https://www.npr.org/sections/live-updates-winter-storms-

39 2021/2021/02/21/969912613/after-days-of-mass-outages-some-texas-residents-now-face-huge-

40 electric-bills).

1 [HIFLD] Homeland Security Infrastructure Program 2021. Electric Power Transmission Lines.
2 Homeland Security Infrastructure Program, U.S. Department of Homeland Security. [https://hifld-
3 geoplatform.opendata.arcgis.com/](https://hifld-geoplatform.opendata.arcgis.com/)

4 Intermountain Power Agency. 2021. Powerlines: A Newsletter from Intermountain Power Agency.
5 South Jordan, Utah. Newsletter, 6pg. [https://www.ipautah.com/wp-
6 content/uploads/2021/02/PowerLines-Print-Feb-2021v2.pdf](https://www.ipautah.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/02/PowerLines-Print-Feb-2021v2.pdf).

7 Kolmar, Chris. 11/4/2021. The 100 Largest Companies in Utah for 2021. Zippia. San Francisco, CA.
8 <https://www.zippia.com/advice/largest-companies-in-utah/>.

9 Krauth, Paul. 2019. Municipal Wastewater Lagoons Projected Need Through 2060. Statepoint
10 Engineering. Technical Memorandum, 23pg.

11 Larsen, Aaron. 2018. How Does the Western Energy Imbalance Market Work? Power.
12 <https://www.powermag.com/how-does-the-western-energy-imbalance-market-work/>.

13 [LPP] Lake Powell Pipeline. 11/4/2021. What is the LPP?. St. George, UT. [https://lpputah.org/what-
14 is-the-lake-powell-pipeline/](https://lpputah.org/what-is-the-lake-powell-pipeline/).

15 McIntyre, Keven & H. Elliott. 2018. Memorandum of Understanding Between the Department of
16 Transportation and the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission Regarding Liquefied Natural Gas
17 Transportation Facilities. Memorandum, 4 pg.

18 [NREL] National Renewable Energy Laboratory. 2013. Blending Hydrogen into Natural Gas Pipeline
19 Networks: A Review of Key Issues. <https://www.nrel.gov/docs/fy13osti/51995.pdf>.

20 Peterson, Jeff. 10/28/2021. Utah Rural Electric Cooperative Association. Personal Communication.

21 Reclaim 60. Water Quality for the Next 40 Years. Brochure, 4pg.

22 TransWest Express LLC. 11/4/2021. Critical grid infrastructure to connect the West.

23 [UBAC] Utah Broadband Advisory Council. 2020. Utah Broadband Plan. Salt Lake City, UT.
24 Technical Report, 12pg.

25 [UDOT] Utah Department of Transportation. 2022. Functional Classification Map. GIS feature
26 service. https://maps.udot.utah.gov/randh/rest/services/ALRS_DT/Functional_Class/FeatureServer/0.

27 [UDOT] Utah Department of Transportation, Cache Metropolitan Planning Organization, Dixie
28 Metropolitan Planning Organization, Mountainland Association of Governments, Utah Transit
29 Authority, & Wasatch Front Regional Council. 11/4/21. Funding our Transportation Future. Utah's
30 Unified Transportation Plan. <https://unifiedplan.org/funding-our-transportation-future/>.

31 [UDOT] Utah Department of Transportation. 11/4/2021a. Existing Inventory - Fiber. ArcGIS
32 REST Services Directory.
33 [https://services.arcgis.com/pA2nEVnB6tquxgOW/ArcGIS/rest/services/Existing_Inventory/FeatureS
34 erver/12](https://services.arcgis.com/pA2nEVnB6tquxgOW/ArcGIS/rest/services/Existing_Inventory/FeatureServer/12)

35 [UDOT] Utah Department of Transportation. 11/4/2021b. UDOT Fiber Priorities. UPlan.
36 [https://uplan.maps.arcgis.com/home/webmap/viewer.html?layers=bd2b65eb1c5c436cb75df223864ee
37 b17](https://uplan.maps.arcgis.com/home/webmap/viewer.html?layers=bd2b65eb1c5c436cb75df223864eeb17).

38 [UDOT] Utah Department of Transportation. ND. UDOT Fiber Program. Graphic.

39 [UDWR] Utah Division of Water Resources. 2019. Executive Summary Rear River Development
40 Report. Bowen Collins & Associates and HDR Technical Report, 5pg.

1 [UDWR] Utah Division of Water Resources. 2021. Water Resources Plan, Public Review Draft.
2 Technical Report, 136pg. Denver, CO. <http://www.transwestexpress.net/>.

3 [UGRC] Utah Geospatial Resource Center. 2017. Railroads. GIS feature service.
4 <https://gis.utah.gov/data/transportation/railroads>.

5 [UMPA] Utah Municipal Power Agency. 2013. Integrated Resource Plan: Five Year Plan (FY2017 to
6 FY2017). Technical Report, 69pg.

7 Utah Water Law. 2016. Category Archives: Lake Powell Pipeline Development Act. Salt Lake City,
8 UT. <http://utahwaterlaw.com/category/lake-powell-pipeline-development-act/>.

9 Vanden Berg, Michael D. 2020. Utah's Energy Landscape. Utah Department of Natural Resource,
10 Division of Natural Resources, Utah Geological Survey, Circular 127. Report, 45pg

11 [WFWQC] Wasatch Front Water Quality Council & Utah Division of Water Quality. 2019.
12 Estimating Project Mechanical Treatment Plants Summary. Costing Data Summary. PDF, 1pg.

PREDATOR MANAGEMENT

Introduction

The Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (UDWR) recognizes predator management as an important tool available to UDWR staff and that of the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food (UDAF) and U.S. Department of Agriculture Wildlife Services personnel, when needed. The UDWR strives to ensure that predatory species populations continue to inhabit Utah while at the same time addressing impacts predators have on prey species, the public, and the state’s economic interests.

Findings

The primary agent for predator management to protect livestock from predation is UDAF in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Animal Plant Health Inspection Service, Wildlife Services (WS) [1]. This cooperative program protects livestock from coyotes, and in cooperation with UDWR, includes cougars, black bears, eagles, and wolves that cause damage to livestock. In the absence of these protective programs, for example, annual lamb losses are estimated to be as high as 30 percent, whereas the WS program kept losses below 9 percent in fiscal year 2019 (the most recent year data is available). Cougars and bears cause an estimated 19 percent of lamb predation in the state, which generally occurs during the summer, when sheep are grazed on high-elevation mountain ranges. Utah Code 23-13-3 provides that wildlife is declared the property of the state. The UDWR has been given authority to manage “protected” wildlife. Predator damage is managed through hunting permits, reimbursement for livestock damage, issuing depredation permits to producers to take cougars when they suffer chronic losses, and through assistance of UDAF/WS [2]. In addition to these efforts, the Utah Legislature has enacted programs to address coyote damage to mule deer populations. One of these programs is an incentive program that pays coyote hunters \$50 dollars for each coyote turned in to UDWR. In FY23 this incentive program removed 3,726 coyotes. Another program focuses on coyote predation in areas where mule deer give birth and raise fawns. This program funds targeted removal efforts in partnership with WS and the UDAF. Funds are also provided as a match to counties for removal of coyotes that benefit both livestock and wildlife. In fiscal year 2021, these programs resulted in the removal of 6,154 coyotes.

Economic Considerations

Livestock production contributes significantly to the economy of counties and communities throughout Utah. Agriculture generated \$2,122,720,000 in cash receipts in Utah in 2020 [3].

Livestock production, including cattle, domestic turkeys, and sheep, are the primary agricultural industries, and accounted for 70 percent of all agricultural cash receipts statewide in 2017 [4].

In fiscal year 2020, Utah cattle and calf inventory totaled 820,000 head. Beef cow replacement heifers were estimated at 85,000 head, and other heifers not intended for replacement totaled 60,000. The inventory of steers weighing 500 pounds or more was 80,000 head. Calves weighing less than 500 pounds totaled 65,000 head, and the 2019 calf crop was 400,000. The number of cattle lost to predators each year is unavailable; however, calves are vulnerable when on the range. The beef industry is Utah’s largest agricultural economic driver, bringing in nearly \$499 million in cash receipts in fiscal year 2019 alone. [5]

Because the livestock herds are migratory and use federal, state, and private lands, the numbers of livestock fluctuate by county and time of year.

1 During fiscal year 2020, Utah breeding sheep inventory, including replacement lambs, totaled 285,000
2 head. The sheep and lambs kept for breeding numbered 240,000 head, and ewes for breeding (1-year-old
3 and older) totaled 195,000 head. The 2019 lamb crop was 230,000 head, and lambs for breeding
4 replacement were estimated at 38,000 head, and 1-year-old and older totaled 7,000 head. Market sheep
5 and lambs were estimated at 45,000 head. Utah sheep ranchers lost 40,000 sheep and lambs to all causes
6 during 2019, but the largest single cause of death in lambs before docking was coyotes, which killed
7 5,400 head, accounting for about 32 percent of all lamb losses before docking. Coyotes also accounted for
8 the largest number of lambs killed after docking, totaling 6,700 head, or about 45 percent losses after
9 docking. Losses of sheep 1-year-old and older to coyotes were 2,100 head. The total loss in dollar value
10 in the sheep industry caused by predators was \$3.4 million in fiscal year 2020. [6]

11 **Goals, Objectives and Policies**

12 **Goals:**

13
14
15
16 The primary focus of predator management in Utah is (1) reducing or mitigating for damage to livestock
17 from coyotes, black bear, and cougar; and (2) protecting mule deer populations and other wildlife
18 populations (threatened and endangered species) from declines caused by cougars, bears, coyotes, raptors,
19 ravens, and small mammalian predators.

20 **Objectives and Policies**

21
22
23 Since 2012, predator management programs have been able to reduce sheep and lamb losses from 27,600
24 to 20,400, reducing the economic loss from \$8.5 million in 2012 to \$3.4 million in 2020. These successes
25 are encouraging, but the UDWR, WS, and UDAF continue to work with producers to address depredation
26 conflicts and provide tools to eliminate individual predators that target livestock.

27 **Improve the efficiency of responses to predator attacks**

28
29
30 Once predators begin to prey on domestic livestock, they often continue to return to follow the herd or
31 band, which increases losses for specific producers. Sheep bands are especially vulnerable to predators.
32 An increase in personnel and efficiency to reduce the response time in predator attacks is a necessity to
33 prevent increasing economic losses for Utah's livestock producers. The UDAF's trappers are spread thin
34 due to unfilled positions and a lack of funding. Returning trappers to historic employment numbers in the
35 state will help improve predator management within the state.

36 **Predators are being managed under certain circumstances**

37
38
39 If predator populations are limiting UDWR's ability to reach other wildlife management objectives,
40 wildlife officials may choose to implement predator-management plans. The UDWR continues to direct
41 financial resources to WS for coyote predator-management efforts in areas where mule deer give birth
42 and raise fawns. In addition, the UDWR oversees a bounty program on coyotes killed and turned in. For
43 each eligible coyote killed, a hunter or trapper receives \$50. The UDWR provides over \$1 million dollars
44 to these efforts each year.

45
46 The Utah Legislature recently enacted a law that enables the director of the UDWR to take immediate
47 action when predatory species are limiting the ability of prey populations to meet objectives. Under this
48 new legislation, the UDWR will establish predator management plans to reduce predator population
49 densities on units where ungulates are significantly below their population objectives due to either direct
50 predation or during population declines that follow natural events and predators are slowing or preventing
51 prey populations from increasing back to objective. ~~In 2021, 36 of 53 cougar management units have~~

1 ~~established predator management plans to address concerns with mule deer and bighorn sheep~~
2 ~~populations.~~ In addition, the legislature changed the management of cougars in Utah to allow unlimited
3 hunting year-round to people who purchase a hunting or combination license.
4

5 ~~In addition to these efforts, the UDWR director has enacted a “spot and stalk” cougar hunting opportunity~~
6 ~~for hunters each year from July 1 to June 30. During this hunt, a hunter may not use dogs to pursue or~~
7 ~~harvest a cougar.~~
8

9 UDWR implements predator management in certain units

10 The UDWR manages predators in specific units, for the following species and situations:

- 11 • Ravens, coyotes, red foxes, and badgers, all of which prey on sage-grouse and their eggs
- 12 • Raccoons and red foxes, which prey on waterfowl and their eggs (foxes take nesting hens and
- 13 eggs)
- 14 • Cougars that prey on adult mule deer or bighorn sheep
- 15 • Coyotes that prey on mule deer fawns or pronghorn fawns
- 16
- 17

18 Of these programs, the one that targets coyotes is the largest and most costly for UDWR. Appropriately
19 targeting critical fawning areas and timing predator removal to occur just prior to coyote pair bonding and
20 mule deer fawning is essential for reducing the impact that coyotes have on fawn survival. In Utah,
21 ~~targeted management from aircraft targeted contracts~~ allows removal of coyotes from fawning grounds
22 from March through August, and the coyote bounty program is most effective during the coyote breeding
23 season (January–March).
24

25 Coyote Bounty Program

26 Utah’s Mule Deer Protection Act went into effect in July 2012. The primary goal of the program was to
27 remove coyotes from areas where they may prey on deer fawns. The Utah Legislature set aside \$500,000
28 from the state’s general fund to pay individuals to kill coyotes in Utah. To process the payments and track
29 harvest and participation, UDWR created Utah’s Predator Control Program. This program took the place
30 of previous coyote-bounty programs administered by participating counties.
31

32 The UDWR established locations throughout the state where program participants can check-in coyotes
33 for a \$50 payment. Participants must use a smartphone application to log each coyote killed, which
34 records the location of the kill as well as other data required for payment. Coyotes removed and turned in
35 for payment, as well as the amount of compensation paid each year can be found in the table below. The
36 bounty program likely increased the number of coyotes killed in Utah and provided government-supplied
37 economic rewards to individuals and businesses throughout the state.
38
39

YEAR	COYOTES REMOVED	COMPENSATION AMOUNT
2013	7,592	\$379,600
2014	9,835	\$491,750
2015	9,801	\$490,050
2016	10,518	\$525,900
2017	11,502	\$575,100

2018	10,589	\$529,450
2019	8,232	\$411,600
2020	4,109	\$205,450
2021	4,991	\$249,550
2022	3,472	\$173,600
2023	3,726	\$186,300

1

2 The Coyote Bounty Program is essential to protect wildlife and livestock in Utah. Increasing the
3 efficiency of this program to mitigate losses is vital for the economic benefits that wildlife and livestock
4 bring to the state. Improving both the efficiency and productivity of this program through improved
5 marketing, increased funding, and a larger number of hunters is greatly supported by the State of Utah
6 and the Wildlife Board.

7

8 **Black bears and wolves present different management challenges**

9

10 Two additional wildlife species can at times exhibit predatory behavior in Utah: black bears and wolves.
11 Both of these species are managed under specific plans (i.e., the Utah Black Bear Management Plan and
12 Utah Wolf Management Plan).

13

14 **Bears**

15

16 Black bears occur in stable, healthy populations across certain parts of Utah. Normally, they don't occur
17 in the mountain ranges of the western deserts. Black bears are omnivores, and the majority of their diet
18 consists of plant material and, at certain times of the year, insects and insect larvae. When black bears
19 prey on mammals, they commonly target mule deer that are either scavenged or (during early summer)
20 newborn fawns. Mule deer fawn studies in New Mexico and Colorado attributed between 3 and 4 percent
21 (respectively) of fawn mortality to black bears.

22

23 **Wolves**

24

25 Wolves exhibit behavior patterns, such as cooperative hunting in packs, which clearly distinguish them
26 from bears and other predators. By any measure, wolves are highly effective and efficient predators.
27 Currently, there are no established breeding populations of wolves in Utah. However, there are occasional
28 transients and migrants.

29 **The status of wolves under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) in Utah has changed repeatedly in the last**
30 **decade and is again under review. Currently (7/2023), wolves in the majority of the state are considered**
31 **endangered. Wolf management in Utah is dictated by the 2010 Wolf Management Act (S.B. 36). The law**
32 **directs DWR to prevent any packs of wolves from establishing within the delisted portion of Utah which**
33 **is the zone north of 1-80 and east of 1-84. Wolves outside of the delisted area are endangered and fully**
34 **protected under the ESA. As required by the Wolf Management Act, UDWR requests that the USFWS**
35 **remove any wolves from the listed part of the state. It is the policy of the state of Utah to legally advocate**
36 **and facilitate the delisting of wolves in Utah under the ESA and the return of management authority to the**
37 **state.**

1 As of January 2021, wolves were delisted throughout Utah and are no longer regulated under the
2 Endangered Species Act. The [Utah Wolf Management Plan](#) outlines Utah's strategies and protocols for
3 managing wolves statewide. Under state management, wolves are a protected species. While there is
4 currently no state administered hunt for wolves, **In the delisted area**, Utah livestock producers have
5 options to protect livestock from wolf depredation and may be compensated if a wolf attacks their
6 animals. The UDWR has given authority to the WS to act on UDWR's behalf to resolve livestock
7 depredation incidents that involve wolves.

9 **Cougar and Bear Livestock Depredation**

10
11 Black bears can cause site-specific depredation problems among livestock, especially domestic sheep
12 bedded down for the night during the summer months. It has been confirmed that black bears were
13 responsible for the loss of ~~2295~~ ewes and ~~129255~~ lambs in fiscal year ~~2022~~. Black bears were confirmed
14 to have killed ~~two~~ **one** calf in fiscal year **2022**. Total value of losses to black bears in fiscal year **2022** was
15 ~~\$47,352~~ **64,255**.

16
17 Although cougars prey primarily on adult deer, they are opportunistic predators and can also cause site-
18 specific livestock depredation problems. Cougars were verified as responsible for the loss of ~~184143~~ ewes
19 and ~~428289~~ lambs in fiscal year **2022**. ~~Eight Ten~~ **Eight** buck sheep and ~~two~~ goats were also confirmed as killed
20 by cougars in fiscal year **2022**. Total value of confirmed losses was ~~\$133,712~~ **114,485**. Livestock
21 depredation incidents are immediately referred to UDAF/WS staff who specialize in removal of specific
22 predators associated with depredation incidents. Wildlife Services confirms losses to predation by bears
23 or cougars. It should be noted that confirmed losses are based on what producers or UDAF/WS agents
24 find in the field, and may not represent total losses to a producer caused by cougars or bears. The UDWR
25 provides compensation to ranchers with documented livestock losses attributed to cougars and bears. The
26 UDWR also issues increased public cougar and bear permits, as well as permits to producers to take bears
27 and cougars causing damage in areas with chronic livestock losses caused by predation from these
28 species. **Producers can now remove cougars year-round with a hunting or combination license under new
29 legislation.**

30
31 The State of Utah is fully committed to managing predators to improve the survival rates of mule deer and
32 to reduce the number of livestock lost to predators. Increased efficiency and resources for wildlife
33 services and other predator management programs are a priority to protect agriculture, wildlife, and the
34 economic benefits that both bring to the State of Utah.

36 **State Code**

37
38 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The
39 following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal
40 reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the
41 administration of public lands.*

43 **Public Lands Planning**

44
45 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

46
47 *23(d) provisions for predator control initiatives or programs under the direction of state and
48 local authorities should be implemented; and*

49
50 **Utah Code (Title 23A).** *Wildlife Resources Code of Utah.*

1 § 23A-14-203. *Taking red fox or striped skunk*

2
3 § 23A-8-201. *Procedure to obtain compensation for livestock damage done by bear, mountain*
4 *lion, wolf, or eagle.*

5
6 § 23A-8-202. *Livestock depredation by predators.*

7
8 § 23A-11-402. *Rulemaking authority, coordination, and administration for predator control.*

9
10
11 **References:**

- 12
13 1. [https://www.aphis.usda.gov/aphis/ourfocus/wildlifedamage/operational-](https://www.aphis.usda.gov/aphis/ourfocus/wildlifedamage/operational-activities/sa_livestock/ct_protecting_livestock_predators)
14 [activities/sa_livestock/ct_protecting_livestock_predators](https://www.aphis.usda.gov/aphis/ourfocus/wildlifedamage/operational-activities/sa_livestock/ct_protecting_livestock_predators)
15 2. <https://ag.utah.gov/annual-reports/>
16 3. <https://ag.utah.gov/annual-reports/>
17 4. <https://ag.utah.gov/annual-reports/>
18 5. <https://ag.utah.gov/annual-reports/>
19 6. <https://ag.utah.gov/annual-reports/>

RIPARIAN AREAS

Introduction

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service defines riparian areas, in a mapping context, as, “plant communities contiguous to and affected by surface and subsurface hydrologic features of perennial or intermittent lotic and lentic water bodies (rivers, streams, lakes, or drainage ways).” Riparian areas are found in the transitions between wetland and upland areas and can have distinctly different plant species than adjacent areas or similar species that exhibit more robust or vigorous growth. [1]

Riparian areas are typically dependent on a natural hydrologic regime, especially annual and episodic flooding. Riparian areas occur within the flood zone of rivers, on islands, on sand or cobble bars, and immediately adjacent to streambanks and lakeshores. They can take the form of large, wide areas on mid-channel islands in larger rivers or narrow bands on small, rocky canyon tributaries and well-drained benches.

Riparian areas commonly support specialized vegetation associated with surface or subsurface moisture. Riparian resources include wetland areas that require prolonged saturation of soils and include certain vegetative species dependent upon saturation (see Wetlands section), though many most riparian areas do not qualify as wetlands. Riparian resources are commonly located along major streams, drainages, and spring sites. They occur more frequently in forests and areas that receive more precipitation than arid lowlands.

Findings

Properly functioning riparian areas help maintain the quality and quantity of water in adjacent lakes and streams, which may be used for both culinary and agricultural purposes. Riparian areas also (1) support habitat for migratory birds, raptors, and fish; (2) support forage and browse for wildlife, wild horses, and livestock; and (3) provide numerous recreation opportunities. Riparian wetlands can also help slow and detain floodwaters, which may reduce flood risk.

Riparian areas occur as long strips of vegetation adjacent to streams, lakes, reservoirs, and other inland aquatic systems that affect or are affected by the presence of water. This vegetation contributes to unique ecosystems that perform a variety of ecological functions. Riparian areas are classified either as lotic riparian resources (flowing water streams and rivers) or lentic riparian resources (non-flowing wetlands, meadows, lakes, and reservoirs).

Riparian resources are described through reference to the [Properly Functioning Condition](#) (PFC), which is a qualitative analysis used to assess the condition of riparian areas developed by the Bureau of Land Management. The term is used to describe the assessment process and define the potential functional capacity a particular riparian area could reach with appropriate management practices. PFC is a state of resiliency that measures the potential for an area to produce anticipated ecologic values. Riparian areas that are not reaching the functional capacity determined to be PFC are at risk of losing these values. Functioning condition is rated by category to reflect ecosystem health as follows:

Proper Functioning Condition. When adequate vegetation, landform, or large woody debris is present to dissipate energy associated with (1) high flow; (2) filter sediment, capture bedload, and aid floodplain development; (3) improve flood water retention and groundwater recharge; (4) develop root masses that stabilize stream banks against cutting action; (5) develop diverse ponding and channel characteristics; and (6) support greater biodiversity.

1 Functioning at Risk. Riparian areas that are in functioning condition, but an existing soil, water, or
2 vegetation attribute makes them susceptible to degradation.
3

4 Nonfunctional. Riparian areas that clearly are not providing adequate vegetation, landform, or large
5 woody debris to dissipate stream energy associated with high flows, and therefore are not reducing
6 erosion, improving water quality, etc.
7

8 Unknown. Riparian areas that have not been inventoried or where there is insufficient information to make
9 any form of determination.
10

11 Riparian areas meet PFC when a stream channel exhibits morphology and functionality similar to
12 riparian areas in the planning area that have not been substantially altered by outside influences. These
13 areas would have vegetation capable of attenuating flood flows, reducing erosion, and creating
14 conditions suitable for the long-term and vigorous occupation of native vegetation on streambanks or in
15 wetlands.
16

17 Riparian areas also can be monitored using quantitative short-term and long-term indicators. This
18 monitoring procedure evaluates indicators for long-term trend, including vegetative composition
19 near the water's edge, woody species regeneration, streambank stability, channel and water width
20 and depth, and substrate composition. The procedures also help determine if short-term
21 management practices are meeting allowable-use criteria. Examples of short-term indicators
22 include woody species use, stubble height, and streambank alteration.
23

24 Vegetation in riparian areas is a dominant characteristic and includes trees, shrubs, sedges, and
25 grasses. Invasive vegetation is common within riparian areas and often consists of exotic trees
26 (e.g., Russian olive and tamarisk) and other noxious species (e.g., Russian knapweed and purple
27 loosestrife). Generally, the upland vegetation surrounding riparian systems is different, definable,
28 and ranges from grasslands to forests. In recent decades, pinyon and juniper have also invaded
29 riparian areas, putting additional pressure on limited water resources.
30

31 Grass species and communities are a major component in most riparian and wetland areas. A mix of
32 grasses can normally be found in riparian areas, with wide variability in the number of species, extent, and
33 location. Depending on the degree of inundation or saturation, grasses can include obligate wetland
34 species where sufficient saturation occurs yearlong, facultative wetland grasses, or upland grass species.
35

36 Riparian ecological systems contain early, mid-, and late-seral riparian plant associations.
37 They also contain non-obligate riparian species. Cottonwood communities are early, mid-, or
38 late-seral, depending on the age-class of the trees and the associated species. Mature
39 cottonwood occurrences do not reach a climax stage and do not regenerate in place, but
40 regenerate by "moving" up and down a river reach. Over time, a healthy riparian area with
41 appropriate ecological site conditions supports all stages of cottonwood communities.
42 Riparian ecosystems are extremely susceptible to fire because they support native woody
43 species that are fire intolerant. This may result in catastrophic loss to fire, especially when an
44 area is subsequently invaded by exotic species (e.g., tamarisk).
45

46 Associations in this ecological system are adapted to soils that may be flooded or saturated throughout
47 the growing season. They may also occur in areas with soils that are only saturated early in the
48 growing season, or intermittently. Typically, these associations are tolerant of moderate-intensity
49 ground fires and late-season livestock and wildlife grazing. Most appear to be relatively stable types,
50 although in some areas these may be impacted temporarily by intensive livestock grazing.

1 Causal factors for riparian areas not meeting PFC vary. These factors are inside and outside
2 management control, and in most cases, no single factor is responsible for conditions less than PFC.
3 Common causal factors include (in no particular order of importance) dewatering, drought, incised
4 channels, excessive erosion/sedimentation because of poor upland conditions (e.g., pinyon-juniper
5 woodland expansion), OHV use, wildlife and livestock grazing, and invasive species encroachment.
6

7 Land managers emphasize maintenance of riparian areas and wetlands. Management actions and projects
8 have been implemented to improve riparian conditions, including planting willows to reintroduce a
9 native-woody species component, stream-bank stabilization, sediment reduction, flood attenuation, and
10 vegetative recovery in riparian areas and wetlands. **Restoration projects that use simple low-cost
11 materials to add structure to streams and mimic natural functions have become increasingly popular,
12 particularly beaver dam analog projects that use manmade dams to help slow the flow from streams,
13 capture sediment, and restore riparian areas. Agencies have also initiated adaptive livestock and wildlife
14 management actions to balance grazing and resource protection.**

15 **The Utah Wildlife Action Plan (WAP) is a wildlife planning document compiled by from the DWR and
16 partners that identifies native sensitive species and key habitats in need of conservation attention, and
17 pinpoints threats, limiting factors and crucial data gaps for species and their habitats. The plan provides
18 strong, clear guidance for improving habitats and strengthening wildlife populations, and, if fully
19 implemented, can help reduce and prevent listings under the federal Endangered Species Act. Projects
20 that address threats to key habitats are prioritized for funding under the Watershed Restoration Initiative’s
21 prioritization process. The current version of the WAP, which covers the period from 2015 to 2025, lists
22 forested and shrub-scrub wetlands as key habitats; these wetlands are usually found in riparian areas.
23 Riparian areas more broadly are not listed in the WAP due to the lack of any readily available spatial data
24 showing the extent of riparian areas in Utah. However, the next version of the WAP, currently under
25 development, will include riparian areas as a key habitat.**
26

27 **The Governor’s Coordinated Water Action Plan was released in November 2022. “Instream flows and
28 riparian and aquatic ecosystems” is identified as one of the key policy issues in the Healthy Waters and
29 Watersheds section of the plan due to challenges in maintaining enough instream flow to support healthy
30 wildlife and riparian vegetation. The Plan noted the need for 1) identification of the thresholds needed to
31 maintain viable fish and wildlife populations, 2) functioning water markets and resources to allow for
32 water rights transactions to secure instream flows, and 3) adequate measuring devices to ensure that water
33 reaches its intended destination. The plan notes the need to protect riparian areas given their high value
34 relative to the small geographic area they cover; Action 4 in the Healthy Waters section is to “prioritize
35 and target land conservation and restoration in riparian corridors, floodplains, and other areas with high
36 values for watershed health, wildlife habitat, and public access and recreation.” Key tasks under this
37 action that could benefit riparian areas include 1) “invest state and federal funds, and encourage public-
38 private partnerships to purchase conservation easements or compensate producers for development rights
39 restrictions in key watersheds and riparian areas with multiple benefits” and “determine how to include
40 riparian and watershed health into County Resources Management Plans and community land use plans
41 and ordinances.”**
42

43 **The terms “riparian” and “wetland” are sometimes used interchangeably. Wetlands are regulated by the
44 federal government under the Clean Water Act and are defined based on indicators related to hydrology,
45 vegetation, and soils. Wetlands can be adjacent to streams and lakes or more isolated, such as some spring
46 systems in Utah. Many riparian areas in Utah meet the technical definition of wetland but some areas do
47 not. Some local governments in Utah have enacted ordinances to protect riparian areas and floodplains
48 from development to protect functions and values that their communities rely on and help eliminate costly
49 flood damage.**

1 ~~Wetland systems are listed as key habitats in the current version of the WAP, which goes through 2025,~~
2 ~~and will remain prominent in the next version, which is currently in development.~~

4 **Economic Considerations**

6 Riparian area vegetation is a key factor in reducing downstream flooding. As flood water flows through
7 a vegetated area, the plants resist the flow and dissipate its energy, increasing the time available for
8 water to infiltrate into the soil and be stored for use by plants. Flooding is the most expensive geologic
9 hazard in Utah; 16 major flood events since 1923 have caused more than \$1.3 trillion in damage. [2]

11 Healthy riparian areas can improve fish and wildlife populations, which have an impact on recreational
12 usage and economic benefits. **Many species of greatest conservation need in Utah as identified in the**
13 **WAP are dependent on riparian areas; maintaining healthy riparian areas can decrease the chances of**
14 **costly Threatened and Endangered Species listing decisions. Increased vegetation from healthy riparian**
15 **areas** can have impacts on grazing as a result of increased forage.

17 Property values in riparian areas have a significant price premium.

19 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

21 **Goal(s):**

23 Actively manage and maintain healthy riparian areas that contribute to healthy watersheds, safe
24 communities, and resilient ecosystems.

26 **Objectives:**

- 28 1. Employ active management to improve and enhance riparian resources to provide for
29 appropriate physical, biological, and chemical function.
- 30 2. Meet or make progress toward attainment of the Utah Standards and Guidelines for healthy
31 Rangelands according to riparian site capability.
- 32 3. Prioritize and manage riparian areas to attain desired future conditions for riparian- related
33 resources (e.g., fishery habitat, water quality, wildlife and livestock forage, and soil stability).
- 34 4. Manage riparian areas for the mutual and maximum benefit of wildlife, livestock, and special-
35 status species.

37 **Policies:**

- 39 • Support the use of structural and non-structural improvements in unstable water courses to
40 restore riparian areas properly functioning/desired future conditions.
- 41 • Engage with federal land-management agencies to support active management of healthy
42 riparian areas on federal land.
- 43 • Attain an optimal mix of native and desirable nonnative species to support desired ecological
44 conditions and a properly functioning ecosystem.
- 45 • Support the removal of invasive species from riparian areas on public lands.
- 46 • Work cooperatively with federal land-management agencies and livestock producers to
47 determine the appropriate level and type of livestock grazing to occur in riparian areas on
48 public land.
- 49 • Work cooperatively with federal land-management agencies and livestock producers to
50 determine the appropriate balance of uses in riparian areas between wildlife, domestic
51 livestock, and feral animals such as wild horses.

- Support the responsible management of riparian areas to accommodate successful livestock production while protecting riparian health.
- Request monitoring protocol to identify which ungulates are impacting riparian zones.

State Code

State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the administration of public lands.

Public Lands Planning

§ 63L-11-302. *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

§ 63L-11-303. *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

(3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource planning area that provides for:

- (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;
- (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities throughout the resource planning area, including:
 - (i) livestock operations and improvements;
 - (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
 - (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized and non-motorized recreation;
 - (iv) search and rescue needs;
 - (v) public safety needs; and
 - (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
- (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
- (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to accomplish the purposes of those lands;

State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands

§ 63L-8-104. *State land use planning and management program.*

Water and Irrigation - Title 73

References:

1. <https://www.fws.gov/program/national-wetlands-inventory/classification-codes>
2. <https://geology.utah.gov/hazards/flooding/>

THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES

Introduction

Threatened and endangered species refers to plants, animals, and other living organisms that are, to some level, threatened by extinction as defined by the federal Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA).

States hold primary management authority for fish and wildlife species found within their borders. However, once a species of plant or animal becomes federally listed under ESA, the federal government holds the primary management authority for that species. The ESA recognizes that our rich natural heritage is of “esthetic, ecological, educational, recreational, and scientific value to our Nation and its people,” and further expresses concern that many of the Nation’s native plants and animals are in danger of becoming extinct.

The stated purpose of the ESA is to protect and recover threatened and endangered species and the ecosystems upon which they depend. It is administered by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and the U.S. Commerce Department’s National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). The USFWS has primary responsibility for ESA listed terrestrial and freshwater organisms found in Utah.

Under the ESA, species may be listed as either endangered or threatened. “Endangered” means a species is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range. “Threatened” means a species is likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future. All species of plants and animals, except pest insects, are eligible for listing as endangered or threatened. For the purposes of the ESA, Congress defined “species” to include, subspecies, varieties, and, for vertebrates, distinct population segments.

What may not be immediately apparent is that Utah has hundreds of native species, some of which are in decline. Utah’s goal is to manage native wildlife species and their habitats to help prevent listings under the ESA ([see link](#)). Once a species is listed under the ESA, a state’s ability to manage listed species is diminished and the range of options for managing lands and waters where that species occurs substantially narrows. Utah’s Endangered Species Mitigation Fund ([ESMF](#)) provides a state match for USFWS State Wildlife Grant Funding ([SWG](#)); these two funding sources help Utah to conserve ESA-listed species and other species in need of conservation attention. The Wildlife Action Plan ([WAP](#)) is Utah’s ESA listing prevention ~~roadmap~~ [roadmap](#). The WAP identifies species in need of conservation attention, the key habitats that they rely upon, and threats to the species. Projects completed through the Utah Watershed Restoration Initiative ([WRI](#)) work to protect and restore these key habitats and alleviate threats to species in need of conservation. To date, the state and its partners have spent more than \$281 million dollars through the WRI on conservation of wildlife habitat in Utah.

Findings

There are currently 46 federally listed threatened and endangered species in Utah. Of the species listed, 21 are animals, and 25 are plants. Since the ESA became law in 1973, only 1 percent of listed species have been delisted due to recovery [[1](#)]. That means many of the species that become listed in Utah will likely remain federally listed for a significant amount of time. Further, for most federally listed species in Utah, the USFWS has yet to develop a recovery plan identifying what **conservation actions** must occur to delist the species. Keeping species from being listed as threatened or endangered under ESA is the goal in Utah. This ensures Utah has healthy populations on the landscape and the state retains management authority. The Division of Wildlife Resources (DWR) and its partners have been successful in preventing more than 20 species listings in the last few decades, and this success is largely because of funding provided through ESMF ([boreal toad video](#)).

1 Section 9 of the ESA prohibits “taking” of any endangered or threatened species and the parts or products
2 of listed animals and plants cannot be possessed, taken, or transported without special permission of
3 USFWS [2]. This prohibition applies both to private and public actions or activities [3]. “Take” is defined
4 as actions that harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect listed species or any
5 to attempt to engage in such conduct [4]. “Taking” of a species includes willfully harming an endangered
6 or threatened animal [5]. It also includes habitat destruction or degradation that significantly interferes
7 with an animal’s essential breeding, feeding, or shelter seeking behavior [6]. However, Section 10 of the
8 ESA allows for non-federal entities to apply for permission to incidentally take a listed species in the
9 course of an otherwise lawful activity.

10
11 When a species is federally listed, the USFWS can designate “critical habitat” and develop a recovery
12 plan [7]. Critical habitat consists of specific areas where the physical and biological features exist that are
13 (1) essential to the conservation of a species, and (2) require special management considerations or
14 protection. This includes not only occupied habitats but may also include areas outside the species’
15 current range when they are considered to be important to the species’ survival and recovery. Critical
16 habitat may be designated on federal, state or private lands. However, activities on state or private lands
17 are not restricted by the ESA unless they directly harm the listed species or there is some type of federal
18 involvement which would require consultation under Section 7 of ESA between the USFWS and the
19 responsible federal party. Recovery plans are documents that list what should take place to recover a
20 species to the point that it is no longer threatened or endangered under the ESA.

21
22 In addition to critical habitat, federal agencies can designate Areas of Critical Environmental Concern or
23 ACECs where special management attention is needed on federal land to protect important historical,
24 cultural, and scenic values, or fish and wildlife or other natural resources. Anyone can nominate an ACEC
25 during the federal land-use planning process, but designations must be based on the best available
26 information and science. These determinations are made during the land-use planning process and are
27 subject to public review and comment.

28 29 **Economic Considerations**

30
31 Species listing can have serious economic impacts to the state and its communities. The passage of H.B.
32 359 during the 1997 General Session created the Endangered Species Mitigation Fund program (ESMF).
33 The legislation established a Species Protection Account, now outlined in Utah Code 79.2.203. This
34 account sets aside money to help facilitate conservation, and the program distributes funds through
35 competitive grants to projects that promote species recovery and conservation.

36 One of the program's primary efforts is to down-list or delist species listed under the ESA and prevent
37 new federal listings. Highly successful, the program has on multiple occasions helped prevent federal
38 listings and the economic harm that often accompanies them.

39
40 The U.S. Department of Interior estimated that the potential direct costs from the recovery plans of all
41 listed species were about \$4.6 billion in 1990 [8]. Similarly, the federal government has spent at least \$1
42 billion dollars a year on ESA listing and delisting efforts each year since 2010 [9]. In 2015, the USFWS
43 spent \$745,774 on Utah prairie dog conservation efforts alone [10].

44
45 Utah has spent more than \$183 million on protection of sage grouse to prevent federal listing. However,
46 according to the Utah Office of Energy Development, federal listing of sage grouse as endangered could
47 cost the state more than \$41.4 billion in lost economic development. The State of Utah has also spent
48 more than \$189 million dollars on restoring habitat that benefits many threatened, endangered, and other
49 species throughout Utah. Species listing, however, would result in a much larger cost to Utah citizens

1 because of the non-monetary cost of limitations on resource use and development. DWR therefore strives
2 to prevent species listings under the ESA.

3 4 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

5 6 **Goal(s):**

- 7
- 8 • The primary objective of the Endangered Species Mitigation Fund is to direct funds toward the
9 protection, conservation, and recovery of federally listed species and species of greatest
10 conservation need as identified in the Utah Wildlife Action Plan.
- 11

12 **Objectives:**

- 13
- 14 1. Work with stakeholders and partners and continue to implement recommendations from the Utah
15 WAP 2015–2025 to conserve species and their habitat to prevent federal listings.
- 16 2. Identify and minimize the threats to species in need of conservation to ensure healthy and robust
17 populations in Utah.
- 18 3. Assist the USFWS in developing recovery plans for federally listed species in Utah. The recovery
19 plans should contain quantifiable recovery goals for the target species. Identify and maintain
20 wildlife migration corridors for all species in need of conservation.
- 21 4. Work with USFWS to identify means of increasing the effectiveness of species recovery
22 activities throughout the state.
- 23 5. Restore habitat for species in need of conservation along with all other wildlife through the
24 Watershed Restoration Initiative.
- 25 6. In consultation with the USFWS, local governments, and state agencies, develop a delisting
26 strategy for all listed species in Utah and work to eliminate threats to those species.
- 27 7. Engage with statewide and local efforts to ensure wildlife values are incorporated into planning
28 efforts.
- 29 8. Ensure state control and management of species not listed as threatened or endangered.
- 30

31 **Policies:**

- 32
- 33 • Enact policies regarding the recovery of federally threatened and endangered species based on the
34 best available, site-specific, biological, and social scientific knowledge and information.
- 35 • Manage species in need of conservation based on the best available, site-specific, biological, and
36 social scientific knowledge and information.
- 37 • Recognize the State of Utah, its resource agencies, and local governments as partners with federal
38 agencies in the recovery of federally listed species.
- 39 • Develop Federal Recovery Plans in collaboration and consultation with citizens, federal, state,
40 and local governments, and include specific and measurable goals for recovering threatened and
41 endangered species.
- 42 • Base all actions taken under the ESA on the best scientific information available.
- 43 • Encourage and incentivize landowners, when possible, to enter into voluntary conservation
44 agreements to conserve threatened, endangered and other species in need of conservation.
45 Successful completion of conservation agreements can eliminate the need for listing the species
46 and assist with down-listing or delisting species already on the ESA.
- 47 • Work with legislatures to identify potential funding sources for the recovery of species in need of
48 conservation.

- 1 • Withhold support for species recovery outside of the species’ historic range and habitat.
- 2 • Support mitigation banking programs as a way to offset impacts to threatened and endangered
- 3 species, species at risk, and their habitats.
- 4 • Withhold support for actions to list any species as a threatened or endangered species under the
- 5 ESA until verifiable scientific data have been available to the public that demonstrates the
- 6 following:
- 7 o the need for the designation;
- 8 o that protections cannot be provided by other methods; and
- 9 o that the area in question is truly unique compared to other area lands.
- 10 • Withhold support for the designation of ACECs until the relevant federal agency complies with
- 11 the State Code referenced below.
- 12 • For the most accurate population estimates, the State and Federal government must include all
- 13 threatened, endangered, or other species in need of conservation found on both private and public
- 14 land in population estimates or counts.
- 15 • Species not listed as threatened or endangered under the protections of the Endangered Species
- 16 Act be under the management authority of the State of Utah and be managed according to the
- 17 Utah Wildlife Action Plan.

18
19 **State Code**

20
21 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
22 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
23 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
24 *administration of public lands.*

25
26 **Public Lands Planning**

27
28 **§ 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

29
30 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

31
32 (3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-
33 of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life
34 in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource
35 planning area that provides for:

- 36 (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;
- 37 (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities
- 38 throughout the resource planning area, including:
 - 39 (i) livestock operations and improvements;
 - 40 (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
 - 41 (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized
 - 42 and non-motorized recreation;
 - 43 (iv) search and rescue needs;
 - 44 (v) public safety needs; and
 - 45 (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
- 46 (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
- 47 (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to
- 48 accomplish the purposes of those lands;

1 (6) the state's support for designation of an Area of Critical Environmental Concern
2 (ACEC), as defined in 43 U.S.C. Sec. 1702, within federal land management plans will
3 be withheld until:

4 a. it is clearly demonstrated that the proposed area satisfies all the definitional requirements of the
5 Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976, 43 U.S.C. Sec. 1702(a);

6 b. it is clearly demonstrated that:

7 1.the area proposed for designation as an ACEC is limited in geographic size; and

8 2.the proposed management prescriptions are limited in scope to the minimum necessary to
9 specifically protect and prevent irreparable damage to the relevant and important values
10 identified, or limited in geographic size and management prescriptions to the minimum
11 required to specifically protect human life or safety from natural hazards;

12 c. it is clearly demonstrated that the proposed area is limited only to areas that are already
13 developed or used or to areas where no development is required;

14 d. it is clearly demonstrated that the proposed area contains relevant and important historic, cultural
15 or scenic values, fish or wildlife resources, or natural processes which are unique or substantially
16 significant on a regional basis, or contain natural hazards which significantly threaten human life or
17 safety;

18 e. the federal agency has analyzed regional values, resources, processes, or hazards for irreparable
19 damage and potential causes of the damage resulting from potential actions which are consistent with the
20 multiple-use, sustained-yield principles, and the analysis describes the rationale for any special
21 management attention required to protect, or prevent irreparable damage to, the values, resources,
22 processes, or hazards;

23 f. it is clearly demonstrated that the proposed designation is consistent with the plans and policies of
24 the state and of the county where the proposed designation is located as those plans and policies are
25 developed according to Subsection (3);

26 g. it is clearly demonstrated that the proposed ACEC designation will not be applied redundantly
27 over existing protections provided by other state and federal laws for federal lands or resources on federal
28 lands, and that the federal statutory requirement for special management attention for a proposed ACEC
29 will discuss and justify any management requirements needed in addition to those specified by the other
30 state and federal laws;

31 h. the difference between special management attention required for an ACEC and normal multiple-
32 use management has been identified and justified, and any determination of irreparable damage has been
33 analyzed and justified for short-term and long-term horizons;

34 i. it is clearly demonstrated that the proposed designation:

35 1. is not a substitute for a wilderness suitability recommendation;

36 2. is not a substitute for managing areas inventoried for wilderness characteristics after 1993
37 under the Bureau of Land Management interim management plan for valid wilderness
38 study areas; and

39 3. it is not an excuse or justification to apply de facto wilderness management standards;
40 and

41 j. the conclusions of all studies are submitted to the state, as a cooperating agency, for review, and
42 the results, in support of or in opposition to, are included in all planning documents;

43
44 **State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands**

45
46 **§ 63L-8-104.** *State land use planning and management program.*

1 **References:**

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

1. <https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/report/species-listings-by-state?stateAbbrev=UT&stateName=Utah&statusCategory=Listed>
2. <https://www.fws.gov/laws/endangered-species-act/section-9>
3. <https://www.fws.gov/laws/endangered-species-act/section-9>
4. <https://www.fws.gov/laws/endangered-species-act/section-9>
5. <https://www.fws.gov/laws/endangered-species-act/section-9>
6. <https://www.fws.gov/laws/endangered-species-act/section-9>
7. <https://www.fws.gov/laws/endangered-species-act/section-9>
8. *U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 1990*
9. <https://www.fws.gov/library/collections/endangered-and-threatened-species-expenditures-reports#:~:text=The%20Endangered%20Species%20Act%20>
10. <https://www.fws.gov/library/collections/endangered-and-threatened-species-expenditures-reports#:~:text=The%20Endangered%20Species%20Act%20>

UTILITY CORRIDORS

Introduction

Utility corridors are linear tracts of land set aside for the placement of above and below-ground infrastructure that transports and conveys raw materials, processed materials, and energy. Utility corridors include the areas necessary for the maintenance and access of utilities infrastructure. Common infrastructure found in utility corridors includes electrical transmission lines, petroleum pipelines, natural gas pipelines, water pipelines, wastewater, transportation infrastructure, and telecommunications conduit. A utility corridor (also known as a “right-of-way” or “easement”) may be located on private, state, and federal public lands. The width of a utility corridor depends on the type of utilities within the corridor and the maintenance requirements of its infrastructure. For example, a utility corridor for a small water pipeline may be just 20 feet wide, while a corridor with co-located high-voltage transmission lines and high-pressure natural gas pipelines may be hundreds of feet wide.

When utility corridors are constructed on federal land in Utah, it’s most often on land administered by the US Bureau of Land Management (BLM) or US Forest Service (USFS), because these agencies administer large land tracts and are governed by the most-accommodating land-use regulations. However, utility corridors sometimes must cross federal land, which are governed by more-restrictive regulations. This may include land administered by the National Park Service, US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), US Department of Defense, US Department of Energy, or Bureau of Reclamation (BOR).

Constructing utility corridors on federal land requires compliance with a number of federal laws and regulations, which vary depending on which agency administers the land in question. Laws and regulations also apply when locating utility corridors on state and private lands, but these are typically less complex than those that apply to federal lands, and they are not discussed here. There are also regulations associated with siting utility corridors across tribal lands that will need to be adhered to when crossing tribal lands in consultation with the tribal governments.

Legal context

The primary federal laws regulating utility corridor placement on BLM and USFS lands are the [Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976](#) (FLPMA) for BLM and [National Forest Management Act of 1976](#) (NFMA) for the USFS. Both FLPMA and NFMA require the federal agencies to complete resource management plans that list and describe future goals and objectives for managing lands within their jurisdictions. These documents include any proposed locations for utility corridors.

Federal agency decisions regarding utility corridors must comply with the [National Environmental Policy Act of 1969](#) (NEPA), which stipulates that all projects with the potential to impact the environment must be evaluated via an environmental assessment, environmental impact statement, and other documentation. Regulatory laws that require avoidance, minimization, and possibly mitigation include but are not limited to:

- The Antiquities Protection Act of 1993, which protects significant cultural resources, historic properties, and paleontological resources from negative impacts.
- The [Clean Water Act of 1972](#), which, among other requirements, regulates the discharge of pollutants and fill material into certain jurisdictional waters (also known as “waters of the United States”).
- The [Endangered Species Act](#), which is administered by USFWS, regulates potential project impacts to threatened and endangered species.

1 Section 368 of the [Energy Policy Act of 2005](#) directs federal agencies to designate energy corridors on
2 federal lands in the western United States. This set of regulations was enacted with the goal to “improve
3 reliability, relieve congestion, and enhance the capability of the national grid to deliver electricity” (BLM
4 ND). In compliance with this directive, both the BLM and USFS in Utah have identified utility corridor
5 locations and amended their resource management plans to accommodate the placement and construction
6 of the designated corridors. The original section 368 corridors were published in 2009; however, in 2022,
7 a [final report](#) was issued to address concerns challenged by environmental organizations. The proposed
8 changes in this report were minimal in Utah.
9

10 Findings

11
12 Corridors for utility infrastructure are commonplace in Utah, crossing private, state, tribal, and federal
13 lands. On BLM lands, existing utility corridors are usually identified in land-use plans for each BLM field
14 office. The plans that are pertinent to Utah can be found on the BLM’s planning website, which can be
15 accessed [here](#). For Forest Service lands, existing utility corridors are identified in the forest plan of each
16 individual national forest. For lands owned by state entities, such as Utah School and Institutional Trust
17 Lands Administration (SITLA), Utah Division of Wildlife Resources, or private landowners, utility
18 corridors are typically identified as easements on land-title documents. This information can be found at
19 individual county recorder’s offices.
20

21 To establish new utility corridors on state lands, such as those owned by SITLA, the office may issue
22 easements for up to 30-year terms, which can be acquired through the application process outlined [here](#).
23 Utility corridors on tribal lands require compliance with rules administered by the Bureau of Indian
24 Affairs. Utility corridors on private lands require negotiation with individual landowners to establish
25 specific conditions, recordable easement deeds and financial compensation.
26

27 In addition to crossing federal lands, proposed utility corridors (regional or transmission) can encounter
28 potentially unexpected federal jurisdictions that require review and compliance with federal
29 environmental laws and regulations. These should be identified early in the corridor planning process to
30 prevent project delays. These may include:
31

32 US Bureau of Reclamation water delivery infrastructure. In addition to lands surrounding reservoirs, the
33 USBOR owns over 8,000 miles of canals and aqueducts in the western US with around 1,000 miles
34 occurring within urbanized areas. Use or occupancy of reclamation land, facilities, or waterbodies
35 requires authorization under federal regulations specified in 43 CFR 429.
36

- 37 • Section 408 Civil Works Projects. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) retains authority
38 to review and approve 408 Permissions for crossings of certain flood control and other projects.
39 USACE maintains a map of levee projects with information about whether they were federally
40 funded or not, and a list of local government partners that can be contacted to determine
41 permitting needs. In Utah this includes Salt Lake County, Sevier County, Beaver County, and
42 Davis County.
- 43 • State Wildlife Management Areas were acquired with federal funds. Utility easements through
44 state lands that were acquired with funds from the federal Wildlife and Sport Fish Restoration
45 Program require review and approval from the USFWS Regional Director. The approval decision
46 may require a NEPA process. The Utah Division of Wildlife Resources should be contacted to
47 determine requirements for a specific location.
- 48 • Non-project use of lands licensed for a hydropower project by the Federal Energy Regulatory
49 Commission (FERC). Lands associated with hydroelectric dams and facilities may be operated
50 under a FERC license. A third-party request for easement or right-of-way on these lands may
51 require the licensee to apply for a license amendment from FERC. Approval of the amendment

1 may in turn require compliance with federal environmental laws and regulations (FERC 2015).
2 The licensee of a particular facility should be contacted to determine requirements.
3

4 Establishing a new utility corridor on or through federal land for electrical transmission, pipelines, and
5 other utility infrastructure is a major undertaking that may require years to complete. The design, analysis,
6 public involvement, and documentation required by federal regulations are very complicated. Consider
7 also that regulations and compliance can vary between jurisdictions, regions, and even within agencies.
8 Navigating these processes and protocols can be extremely challenging.
9

10 Recognizing the complex nature of placing utility corridors on public lands, and in light of the growing
11 need for energy grid improvements, Congress passed the Energy Policy Act of 2005. Section 368 of the
12 act directs federal agencies to: (1) designate energy corridors on federal lands in 11 western states; (2)
13 establish procedures to ensure that additional corridors are identified and designated as necessary; and (3)
14 expedite applications to construct or modify oil, gas, and hydrogen pipelines and electricity transmission
15 and distribution facilities. These corridors are referred to in this document as "[Section 368](#)" energy
16 [corridors](#).
17

18 Section 368 energy corridors may facilitate some utility transmission needs in Utah, however, there are
19 other considerations for utility corridor planning. Even though an environmental impact statement was
20 completed for the Section 368 energy corridor designation, standard NEPA analysis procedures must
21 occur again before any utility infrastructure is permitted for construction. The new round of analyses will
22 use specific information about structure types, placement, and disturbance limits to determine potential
23 impacts from the proposed project.
24

25 Section 368 energy corridors are only identified on federal lands, typically those under jurisdiction of the
26 USFS or the BLM. In some cases, the Section 368 energy corridors may overlap with corridors identified
27 in local RMP and Forest Plans. Siting utility infrastructure within locally designated corridors is less
28 complicated because the corridors have already been defined as a permitted use and will not require a
29 rewrite or modification of existing RMP or Forest Plan as would otherwise be required.
30 Some portions of Section 368 corridors have potential conflicts with existing land use designations,
31 Wilderness Study Areas for example, or critical wildlife habitat. These areas are designated as Corridor of
32 Concern. Other concerns for Section 368 energy corridors include the challenges of siting transmission
33 infrastructure on private and state land inholdings embedded along designated Section 368 energy
34 corridors, as well as where corridors cross out of federal lands (Fisher 2021). Furthermore, designated
35 Section 368 energy corridors traverse only a portion of Utah, leaving the majority of the state too far from
36 the corridors to be useful, especially for smaller transmission and distribution systems.
37

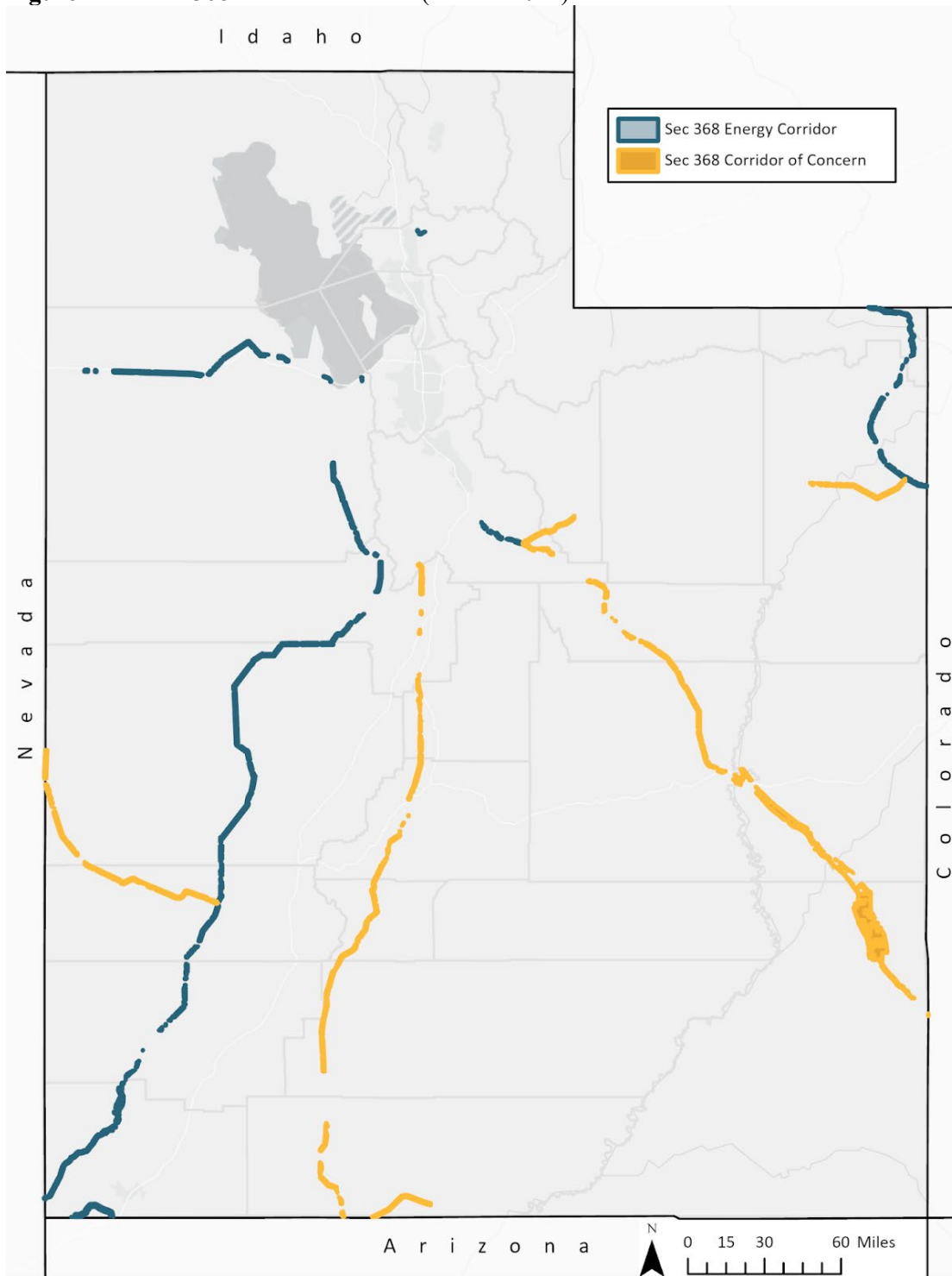
38 **Table 1:** Section 368 Energy Corridors by designated use, local designation, concern, and length.

Corridor Name	Designated Use	Local Designation	Corridor of Concern	Total Miles
44-239	Multimodal, default 3500' width	No	No	48.3
66-209	Electric only, default 3500' width	Yes	No	5.7
66-212	Multimodal, default 3500' width	No	Yes	62.7

66-212	Multimodal variable width	No	Yes	42.5
66-259	Multimodal variable width	No	Yes	18.1
68-116	Multimodal, default 3500' width	No	Yes	20.2
110-114	Multimodal, default 3500' width	No	Yes	68.2
113-114	Multimodal, default 3500' width	Yes	No	59.6
113-114	Multimodal variable width	Yes	No	14.5
113-116	Multimodal 5280' width	Yes	No	13.2
114-241	Multimodal, 2000' (3500' for Alt 2)	Yes	No	12.6
114-241	Multimodal, default 3500' width	No	No	120.9
116-206	Multimodal, 2000' (3500' for Alt 2)	Yes	Yes	8.6
116-206	Multimodal, default 3500' width	No	Yes	98.5
126-133	Multimodal, default 3500' width	No	No	4.7
126-218	Multimodal, default 3500' width	No	No	45.9
126-258	Multimodal, default 3500' width	No	Yes	24.5
256-257	Multimodal variable width	Yes	No	2.7
Grand Total				671.4

1 Source: U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management, West-Wide Energy Corridor
2 Information Center (BLM, 2009).

1 **Figure 1:** Section 368 Corridors in Utah (HIFLD 2021).



2
3 Utah's utility corridors and their capacity to accommodate existing and future utility needs was identified
4 as a concern by Utah's Public Lands Policy Coordination Office. The issue of electrical transmission was
5 examined in the [2021 Utah Transmission Study](#), which concluded that (under scenarios of high renewable
6 energy buildout in southern Utah) transmission needs might exceed transmission capacity (Energy
7 Strategies 2021). However, the study did not address the specific placement of new infrastructure or

1 whether Section 368 energy corridors would be used. Another study by the National Renewable Energy
2 Laboratory (NREL) looked at proposed pipeline construction within Section 368 energy corridors
3 and found that new pipeline construction in Utah is unlikely (O’Neill et al. 2018). Additionally, the only
4 major natural gas transmission pipelines planned for construction in Utah are a 24-mile pipeline from
5 Central Gate Station (on the Kern River pipeline) to St. George and to the Intermountain Power Plant
6 (which will not utilize Section 368 energy corridors) (Dominion Energy 2020), and a new lateral
7 connection from the Kern River Pipeline near Holden, Utah, to the Intermountain Power Plant near Delta
8 (Kern River 2020).

9
10 According to a regional transmission capacity study completed by the NREL, electrical transmission
11 projects under development will largely meet projected future transmission demands according to their
12 most-likely future demand scenario. However, under some scenarios, future need for new electricity
13 transmission in Utah might exceed the capacity of Section 368 energy corridors, especially when
14 considering the future demand for renewable energy development and transmission (O’Neill et al. 2018).
15 Furthermore, when considering co-location within corridors, the issues of siting electric transmission and
16 pipeline projects within the same corridor can require significant separation distances, which may lead to
17 congested corridors with only a few projects. For example, according to NREL, “The location of steel
18 pipelines in the vicinity of AC transmission facilities results in mutual electrical interference problems
19 that can produce damaging effects on both facilities and potentially the public,” (BLM ND).

20 21 **Economic Considerations**

22
23 Power generation in the western United States is transitioning from carbon-based fossil fuels to renewable
24 energy. And while power plants in Utah still use coal and natural gas to supply a significant portion of
25 energy generation, the amount of wind and solar power generated is increasing every year. Additionally,
26 policies to increase the component of renewable energy coming from the federal, state, and local
27 governments as well as consumer demands, are likely to increase the demand of renewable energy over
28 the coming decade.

29
30 Utah has abundant potential for renewable energy generation, as identified in the Utah [Renewable Energy](#)
31 [Zone](#) study. However, these resources are not always near existing transmission infrastructure. As power
32 generators move to develop these renewable resources, there is a need to simultaneously develop the
33 transmission infrastructure needed to convey power to the electric grid. PacifiCorp has plans to invest
34 over \$1 billion to build additional transmission lines to strengthen the high-capacity transmission
35 backbone across their service area (Cox 2021). However, additional corridors for lower-voltage
36 transmission will still be needed to connect local renewable projects to the primary electric grid.
37 Primary economic consideration for utility corridors is the lengthy time periods and high costs required to
38 navigate the federal permitting and compliance processes to place utilities on federal lands. The recent
39 experience of PacifiCorps’ development of the Gateway South transmission project (which crossed
40 federal lands both within and outside of Section 368 energy corridors) took over 10 years to complete
41 (Cox 2021). Such long time periods reduce the ability of utility companies to respond to rapidly changing
42 energy policies, such as carbon reduction goals and development of Utah’s renewable energy.
43 The challenging nature of placing utilities across federal lands has economic implications for Utah and
44 local governments. For communities that have only one supply line for utilities (e.g., electricity, natural
45 gas, fiber optic), increasing the capacity within an existing utility corridor to provide for growing
46 communities is problematic. Also, attempts to provide redundant utilities to increase robustness and
47 reliability of a given service can be hampered by the lack of multiple utility corridors to connect
48 infrastructure.

1 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

2
3 **Goal:**

4
5 Proactively plan, coordinate, and provide for the maintenance of existing corridors and future
6 development of new utility corridors across federal and state lands to meet projected state growth and
7 demand.
8

9 **Objectives:**

- 10
11 1. Meet often with utility companies, cooperatives, the Utah Division of Public Utilities and other
12 applicable state and federal agencies to coordinate efforts related to existing and future utility
13 corridors.
14 2. Protect access for utility companies to maintain and improve infrastructure and corridors.
15 ○ Including the removal of vegetation within and around infrastructure and corridors.
16 3. Expedite federal approval processes and policies for the maintenance of utility corridors and new
17 construction projects.
18 4. Support Bureau of Land Management instruction memorandums (e.g. Utah IM-2021-004) that
19 allows utility companies to have additional flexibility to access infrastructure and utility corridors
20 for maintenance purposes and to reduce the risk of wildfire impacts on the utility.
21 5. Maintain and update wildland fire protection plans to reduce the risk of wildfire in utility
22 corridors.
23 6. Avoid, minimize, and mitigate challenges that utility corridors may present to cultural resources
24 and threatened, endangered, and sensitive species.
25 7. Provide redundancy and physical separation for utility facilities needed to serve all populated
26 areas of Utah.
27 8. Work with federal and state agencies and tribes to identify utility corridors needed to access and
28 deliver to foreign or domestic markets, all forms of traditional mineral resources, critical
29 minerals, and renewable energy resources.
30 9. Coordinate various needs and demands with respect to the limited disturbance caps in Greater
31 sage grouse management areas.
32 10. Work with federal agencies to identify opportunities to increase disturbance caps and seek out
33 additional mitigation opportunities related to threatened, endangered, and sensitive species by
34 providing proactive management and habitat improvements.
35 11. Continue participating in the Section 368 (Westwide) corridor planning process and
36 development.
37 12. Ensure that sufficient utility corridors are available to provide essential utilities to rural areas of
38 the state including areas with current or future federal designations (e.g. national monuments and
39 roadless areas).
40 13. Promote feasibility studies for different types of utility transmission, distribution, and collection
41 infrastructure.
42 14. Support innovation to make existing and future utility corridor infrastructure more efficient,
43 reliable, safe, climate resilient, and sustainable.
44 15. Support a network of utility corridors for the distribution of crude and refined petroleum products
45 to foreign and domestic markets.
46 16. Support the development of rail systems where gaps in service exist.
47 17. Provide access to fiber optic resources in rural Utah and Tribal communities, or equivalent (e.g.
48 StarLink)
49 18. Ensure that needed water resources are capable of being delivered through existing and future
50 utility corridors in order to meet the needs of the state’s citizens.

- 1 19. Preserve the ability to provide a supply of hydrogen to highway arteries; potentially via natural
2 gas pipelines.
3 20. Explore opportunities for distribution and production of commercial products like ice and dry ice
4 from CO2.
5

6 **Policies:**
7

- 8 • The State of Utah is an “any-of-the-above” energy state and utility corridors must be preserved
9 and developed to transport the complete range of energy resources.
10 • The State supports the Office of Energy Development’s recommendations provided in the [Utah](#)
11 [Transmission Study](#), [Utah Energy Innovation Plan](#), and other reports.
12 • The State supports expedited corridor planning and approvals to address critical infrastructure
13 needs (refer to [Executive Order 13807](#), Section 5(g)).
14 • Support development of utility corridors to accommodate pipelines from the natural gas and
15 crude oil producing areas to refineries, export facilities or to other transportation networks.
16 • Federal agencies shall recognize and aid utilities in implementing wildland fire protection plans
17 required of qualified utilities under [Title 54-24-201](#) of the Utah Code.
18 • Interstate transmission lines should provide access for utilization of energy by citizens of the state
19 of Utah, or supply significant and continual incentives that benefit the citizens of the state.
20 • Utility corridors are needed in the state of Utah to maintain affordable, reliable, abundant, and
21 dispatchable energy at all times.
22 • The State will support minimizing impacts to prime and unique soils and irrigable acres to the
23 maximum extent possible when new utility corridors are being considered.
24 • The State discourages natural gas vent lines (e.g. pig lines) in close proximity to electrical
25 transmission and distribution lines, or other non-compatible operations.
26 • Every effort should be made to ensure that wildland fires are not caused by utility providers.
27 • Support the development and maintenance of effective rail system corridors to support efficient
28 commercial material and energy distribution to markets and diversify economies.
29 • The State supports federal appropriations for methane capture while maintaining safety
30 protocols.
31 • The State seeks to maintain itself as a net energy exporter by protecting utility corridors,
32 distribution networks and access to domestic and international markets.
33 • Including the movement of products by rail, pipeline, and other infrastructure.
34 • The State recognizes the economic and educational importance of internet access.
35 • The State recognizes that utility infrastructure within established corridors and along major
36 highways is congested and new areas need to be analyzed and established as corridors to facilitate
37 future growth and demand.
38 • The State will support utility companies in being able to maintain vegetation near and around
39 utility corridors to mitigate risks that could potentially cause wildland fires.
40 • **Oppose special designations on federal land that would prohibit the establishment of new utility**
41 **corridors.**
42 • **Support and promote the planning, construction, and maintenance of new transmission lines to**
43 **support new renewable energy generated by nuclear and geothermal power plants.**
44

45 **State Code**
46

47 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
48 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
49 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
50 *administration of public lands.*
51

1 [Utah Energy Act § 79-6-301](#). *State energy policy.*

2 [Public Utilities - Title 54](#)

3
4 [Railroads - Title 56](#)

5
6 [Transportation - Title 72](#)

7
8 [Public Lands Planning](#)

9
10 [§ 63L-11-302](#). *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

11
12 [§ 63L-11-303](#). *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

13
14 (3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-
15 of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life
16 in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource
17 planning area that provides for:

- 18 (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;
19 (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities
20 throughout the resource planning area, including:
21 (i) livestock operations and improvements;
22 (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
23 (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized
24 and non-motorized recreation;
25 (iv) search and rescue needs;
26 (v) public safety needs; and
27 (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
28 (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
29 (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to
30 accomplish the purposes of those lands;
31

32 [State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands](#)

33
34 [§ 63L-8-104](#). *State land use planning and management program.*

35
36 **References:**

- 37 [BLM] Bureau of Land Management. ND. [West-Wide Energy Corridor Guidebook](#). HDR, National
38 Renewable Energy Laboratory. 64pg.
39 [BLM] U.S. Department of Interior Bureau of Land Management. 2009. West Wide Energy Corridor
40 Information Center, Energy Corridor maps and Geospatial Data, Energy Corridor Geospatial Data
41 Download. GIS data, downloaded 02/26/2022. <https://corridoreis.anl.gov/maps/>.
42 Cox, Jon. 2021. Presentation to the Utah Public Utilities, Energy and Technology Interim Committee.
43 Rocky Mountain Power. PowerPoint Presentation, 14pg.
44 [FERC] Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Division of Hydropower Administration and
45 Compliance. 2015. Compliance Handbook.
46 Fisher, Rod. 11/1/2021. PacifiCorp. Personal communication.
47 O'Neill, Barbara, D. Gagne, J. Cook, & T. Greco. 2018. [Energy Futures Synthesis for West-Wide](#)
48 [Section 368 Energy Corridor](#). US Department of Energy Office of Energy Efficiency & Renewable
49 Energy, National Renewable Energy Laboratory. Golden, Colorado. Technical Report NREL/TP-
50 5D00-71464, 25pg.

WATER RIGHTS

Introduction

Water is both an opportunity in Utah and a limitation, and it must be managed intelligently. Utah’s Water Rights Law, [Title 73](#) states water is the “property of the public” and rights are granted to put it to “beneficial use” [1]. The code emphasizes “beneficial use is the basis, the measure and the limit to the use of water in this state” [2]. Utah water law is based on “prior appropriation.” When several people use water from the same source, “the one first in time is first in rights” [3].

The [Utah Division of Water Rights \(UDWRi\)](#) administers Utah’s water right laws. This includes appropriation, distribution, and adjudication of surface and groundwater [4 (a) (b) (c)]. In addition, dam safety, stream alterations, and well drilling are regulated by UDWRi [5(a) (b)]. An extensive website allows access to all water rights, dam, stream alteration, and well [databases with full GIS mapping](#) and graphical search capabilities. The website is structured to reflect the office organization and is an excellent resource.

The Utah state engineer directs the UDWRi. The state engineer is appointed by the governor with consent of the state senate and serves a 4-year term [7]. Utah state code states, “The state engineer shall be responsible for the general administrative supervision of the waters of the state and the measurement, appropriation, apportionment and distribution of those waters” [8].

Findings

All waters of the state are owned exclusively by the State of Utah in trust for its citizens. These waters are subject to appropriation for beneficial use and are essential to the future prosperity of Utah and the quality of life within the state. As set forth in [Section 73-1-3](#), this beneficial use shall be the basis, the measure, and the limit of all rights to the use of water in the state. A “water right” is a right to divert water from its natural source to use it beneficially. The defining elements of a typical water right will include a:

- defined nature and extent of beneficial use,
- priority date,
- defined quantity of water allowed for diversion,
- specified point of diversion and source of water, and
- specified place of beneficial use.

Responsibilities and Functions

The UDWRi administrative responsibilities are divided into categories as follows:

[Water Right Applications and Records](#)

The state engineer approves all applications to use water in the state and maintains a comprehensive set of water right records, assembled from the state engineer’s application-approval responsibility.

[Distribution](#)

Water is distributed to water users by priority. **The state engineer has authority to require that the amount of water diverted is measured.** Where many users are competing for water from the same source, the state engineer appoints a water commissioner to oversee the day-to-day distribution of water.

1 Adjudication

2
3 The courts have jurisdiction to adjudicate ownership and validity of water rights. The state engineer
4 assists in this effort through investigations that compile proposed determinations of water rights for
5 decree by district courts ([Utah Code §73-4-1](#)).

6
7 Well Drilling

8
9 The UDWRi regulates water-well construction by licensing, registering, and overseeing construction
10 activities of water-well drillers and drill-rig operators. **This also includes jurisdiction and authority for**
11 **geothermal resources (Utah Code § 73-22-1).**

12
13 Enforcement

14
15 The UDWRi investigates and prosecutes violations of water right statutes with orders, fines, and
16 litigation, if necessary.

17
18 Dam Safety

19
20 The UDWRi approves construction and inspects public and private dams. Inspections are based on a
21 dam’s hazard rating for loss of life and property.

22
23 Stream Channel Alterations

24
25 The UDWRi administers alterations to natural streams under terms of the Utah code in conjunction with a
26 general regional permit from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

27
28 **Water Resource Studies**

29
30 Water resources conducts quality/quantity studies of various river basins and hydrologic areas of the state
31 in conjunction with the [Utah Geological Survey](#), the [U.S. Geological Service](#), [Utah State University](#), and
32 others.

33
34 Compacts and Agreements

35
36 Groundwater Management Plans are created for areas throughout Utah to promote wise use of the
37 groundwater, protect existing water rights, and address water -quality issues and over-appropriation of
38 groundwater. The creation, requirements, management, purpose, and effects of these plans are explained
39 in Section 73-5-15 of the Utah State code.

40
41 The UDWRi is the regulatory agency that oversees groundwater recharge and recovery projects in Utah.
42 These projects are sometimes referred to as aquifer storage and recovery (ASR). Section 73-3b of the
43 Utah State code, the Groundwater Recharge and Recovery Act, details the application, monitoring, and
44 reporting processes required to operate a recharge and recovery project.

45
46 Administrative Rules

47
48 Groundwater Management Plans

1 **UDWRi Objectives**

2 The Mission of UDWRi is to provide order and certainty in the beneficial use of Utah’s water. The
3 objective of UDWRi is to provide opportunities for waters of the state to be used beneficially in an
4 orderly way. The Utah State Engineer maintains records of water rights, accepts and approves
5 applications for new water uses, and supervises the allocation of the existing water supply to the water -
6 right holders respective to each water- right priority. In most populated areas of the state, the water
7 resources are fully allocated. New uses in these areas are accommodated by changing rights to existing
8 uses to serve the new uses. The UDWRi has the authoritative role to administer the process of water
9 transfers from current to future proposed uses. The State Engineer's objective in this process is to
10 guarantee that hydrologic systems maintain balance and that existing water rights are not impaired by new
11 uses.

12
13 **Economic Considerations**

14
15 In July 2017, at the request of the governor of Utah, a [Water Strategy Advisory Team](#) proposed a
16 [recommended State Water Strategy](#). The Water Strategy states “Utah faces a daunting challenge. We have
17 the distinction of being both one of the driest states in the nation and one of the fastest growing. At the
18 convergence of those two realities is the challenge of providing water for a population that is projected to
19 nearly double by 2060 while maintaining strong farms and industries and healthy rivers, lakes, wetlands,
20 and aquifers. This challenge is magnified by climate projections from the State Climatologist that show a
21 significant decrease in Utah’s snowpack, which presently provides more annual water storage capacity
22 than all of Utah’s human-made reservoirs combined” [9]. A healthy economy is dependent on an
23 available supply of water to meet future demands.

24
25 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

26
27 **Goal(s):**

28
29 Ensure the protection and legal utilization of water rights in Utah.

30
31 **Objectives and Policies:**

- 32 • Develop and use Utah’s entitlement to interstate rivers for the benefit of all citizens. All water
33 rights desired by the federal government must be obtained through the state water appropriation
34 system.
- 35 • Recognize Utah’s water laws of prior appropriation doctrine and beneficial use as the legal basis
36 for perfecting all water rights for the use of all water within the state.
- 37 • **Support timely and appropriate negotiated settlement of federally reserved water right claims for**
38 **both Native American trust lands and other existing federal reservations, and oppose any future**
39 **designation of public lands that does not quantify any associated federally reserved water rights.**
- 40 • **Promote accurate water use measurement, tracking, enforcement, and reporting.**
- 41 • Oppose federal agencies conditioning any permit, lease, or other land-use agreement on the
42 permanent transfer, relinquishment, or other impairment of any water right.
- 43 • Support voluntary projects that improve water quality and quantity, and those that increase the
44 dependability of the water supply.
- 45 • Ensure any recovery plan, habitat management plan, critical habitat designation, or any other plan
46 proposing an “in-stream flow” requirement adequately considers local existing and anticipated
47 future water uses, local custom and culture, and local economic and individual needs and follows
48 [Utah Code Ann. §73-3-30](#).
- 49 • Consider additional water-storage facilities in Utah that ensure present and future growth and
50 protection of Utah Water Rights pursuant to the Colorado River Compact.
- 51 • **Oppose projects that would transfer water from Utah to other states.**

- Prioritize locally led efforts to monitor and improve water quality and (where feasible) complete them in conjunction with existing state and federal agencies with the same mandate.
- Use the Utah Constitution and Utah statutes as the legal basis for the acquisition of water rights and water use in the state, including the right to divert unappropriated waters.
- Protect privately held water rights from encroachment and/or coerced acquisition.
- Land-use improvements and practices that promote healthy drainages and watersheds should be implemented.

The State of Utah will consider the issuance of a water right after analysis of several factors, including the following:

- Availability of unappropriated water at the source.
- Proposed appropriation will not impair existing water rights.
- Proposed appropriation of water is physically and economically feasible at the location.
- Proposed appropriation is not monopolistic or based on speculation.
- Whether the proposed appropriation is in the public interest and promotes public welfare.
- Whether the proposed appropriation will adversely affect the natural stream environment or public recreation.

State Code

State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the administration of public lands.

Public Lands Planning

§ 63L-11-302. *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

§ 63L-11-303. *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands

§ 63L-8-104. *State land use planning and management program.*

Water and Irrigation (Title 73)

References:

1. <https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title73/Chapter1/73-1-S15.html>
2. <https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title73/Chapter1/73-1-S3.html>
3. <https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title73/Chapter3/73-3-S1.html>
4. *See Utah Code §73-3-1, §73-4, §73-5*
5. *See Utah Code §73-5a-201, §73-3*
6. <https://www.waterrights.utah.gov/>
7. <https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title73/Chapter2/73-2-S1.2.html>
8. <https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title73/Chapter2/73-2-S1.html>
9. <https://envisionutah.org/utah-water-strategy-project>

WATER QUALITY AND HYDROLOGY

Introduction

Water quality is a vitally important natural resource in Utah owing to the state’s uneven distribution of precipitation and reliance on clean water for municipal, industrial, and agricultural uses. Utah’s mountainous areas receive the majority of precipitation falling as rain and snow, while the populated areas in valley bottoms are relatively arid. Water quality is very good in Utah’s mountainous areas, but tends to decline as it travels downstream because of impacts from a variety of inputs including municipal, industrial, agricultural, and natural sources.

The goal of water quality protection and improvement programs is to preserve the use of water for all of its designated uses, as defined in Utah Administrative Code R317-2-6. Designations include water use for domestic purposes (Class 1), recreational use and aesthetics (Class 2), use by aquatic wildlife (Class 3), agricultural use (Class 4), and a special designation for Great Salt Lake (Class 5). Given that most high-quality water has generally already been put to use, future demands will be met by ensuring that Utah’s water is not degraded, which prevents its downstream.

The [Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Quality](#) (DWQ) is responsible for ensuring that pollutants from anthropogenic sources do not impair the designated uses of Utah’s waters. The DWQ’s mission is “to protect, maintain and enhance the quality of Utah’s surface and underground waters for appropriate designated uses; and protect the public health through eliminating and preventing water related health hazards which can occur as a result of improper disposal of human, animal or industrial wastes while giving reasonable consideration to the economic impact.” This is accomplished through several programs administered by DWQ and its partner agencies, including permitting programs, enforcement activities, voluntary cleanup efforts, financial assistance programs, education and outreach activities, and scientific investigations as stipulated in the federal [Clean Water Act](#) and the [Utah Water Quality Act \[1\]](#).

Ultimately, it is the responsibility of individuals to ensure that water quality is protected. This includes those who work for governmental agencies and the elected officials who provide leadership in their communities. Highly visible actions, such as municipal and industrial discharges and construction projects, are closely regulated, while it is the smaller yet widespread and numerous actions that can have very significant effects on water quality. Therefore, promoting a culture of stewardship for Utah’s streams and lakes is critical for sustaining one of Utah’s most precious resources.

Findings

In 2022, Utah’s Coordinated Action Plan for Water was released. Previous water-planning efforts have identified more than 200 unique recommendations to better secure Utah’s water future [2]. The implementation of many of these recommendations will require changes to state water law, other legislative actions, or partnerships with non-state entities. The intent of Utah’s Coordinated Action Plan for Water is to identify specific actions that Utah’s executive branch can undertake immediately to help move some of these many recommendations forward.

[Section 404 of the Clean Water Act \(CWA\)](#) establishes a program to regulate the discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States, including wetlands. Activities in waters of the United States regulated under this program include fill for development, water resource projects (such as dams and levees), infrastructure development (such as highways and airports), and mining projects. Section 404

1 requires a permit before dredged or fill material may be discharged into waters of the United States,
2 unless the activity is exempt from Section 404 regulation (e.g., certain farming and forestry activities).

3
4 The basic premise of the program is that no discharge of dredged or fill material may be permitted if: (1) a
5 practicable alternative exists that is less damaging to the aquatic environment or (2) the nation's waters
6 would be significantly degraded. In other words, when a permit is applied for to impact waters of the
7 United States, the applicant must first show that steps have been taken to avoid impacts to wetlands,
8 streams, and other aquatic resources; that potential impacts have been minimized; and that compensation
9 will be provided for all remaining unavoidable impacts.

10
11 Proposed activities are regulated through a permit-review process. An individual permit is required for
12 potentially significant impacts. Individual permits are reviewed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
13 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) website, which evaluates applications under a public-
14 interest review, as well as the environmental criteria set forth in the CWA Section 404(b)(1) guidelines,
15 regulations set forth by the EPA. Some states have assumed this permitting authority and regulate these
16 activities.

17
18 For most discharges that will have only minimal adverse effects, a general permit may be suitable.
19 General permits are issued on a nationwide, regional, or state basis for particular categories of activities.
20 The general permit process eliminates individual review and allows certain activities to proceed with little
21 or no delay, provided that the general or specific conditions for the general permit are met. For example,
22 minor road activities, utility line backfill, and bedding are activities that can be considered for a general
23 permit. States also have a role in Section 404 decisions, through state program general permits, EPA
24 website, water quality certification, or program assumption.

26 **Water Quality**

27
28 The DWQ released a biennial report on the state of Utah's waters, and the results illustrate the challenges
29 faced [3]. The report identifies new impairments in several waterbodies. Twenty percent of the assessed
30 freshwater lake acreage failed to meet water-quality standards for their designated uses, while 4 percent is
31 meeting some designated uses. The high percentage of waters not fully assessed reflects the fact that the
32 state's largest lake, Great Salt Lake, represents 74 percent of the lake acreage in the state and requires
33 additional study to perform assessments. While 21 percent of Utah's stream miles assessed met water
34 quality standards, 47 percent did not. Another 32 percent had insufficient data to make a determination
35 and will require additional monitoring.

36
37 The DWQ compiles water quality data every 2 years in an integrated report (IR) to identify whether the
38 water quality in Utah's lakes, rivers, and streams supports a particular waterbody's designated uses. These
39 uses include drinking water, recreation, agriculture, waterfowl, fish, and other aquatic life. Data collected
40 in the San Juan River, a Utah waterway impacted by the Gold King Mine spill, led the DWQ to list two
41 segments of the river as impaired for metals. Improved assessment methods for harmful algal blooms
42 (HABs), a nutrient-fueled increase in toxic cyanobacteria that can harm people and pets, resulted in the
43 listing of Utah Lake as impaired for recreation uses due to HABs.

44
45 The IR does contain some bright spots, including new sources of data, tailored strategies for restoring and
46 protecting water quality that move beyond a one-size-fits-all approach, and a draft methodology for
47 analyzing high-frequency dissolved oxygen data, a critical component of aquatic health.

48
49 While it is likely that new water-quality concerns will be identified in the future as monitoring efforts
50 expand and analyses improve, the State of Utah should also recognize its achievements in improving the

1 health of streams and lakes through responsible regulation and voluntary efforts. Rivers that were once
2 used as open sewers and dumping grounds have been cleaned up and are now home to nature trails and
3 boating activities. Reservoirs that had accumulated nutrients to the point that they turned bright green
4 every summer are now supporting thriving fisheries. Water pollution incidents that once went unreported
5 and unresolved with long lasting public health and ecological impacts are now promptly responded to and
6 appropriately resolved. Although many challenges remain, the State of Utah has demonstrated that
7 restoration efforts work and need to be expanded in light of increasing growth and development.

8 9 **Hydrology [4]**

10
11 Winter snowpack accounts for the majority of Utah's water supply. For example, 85 percent of the annual
12 runoff from the Colorado River basin originates as snowmelt. Throughout Utah, much of the annual
13 streamflow is directly attributable to springtime melting of snow accumulation from the previous winter;
14 however, there are also lower-elevation areas that experience snowmelt throughout the winter and spring.
15 Winter snowpack generally peaks in March through April in alpine areas. During the early spring, gradual
16 melt rates result in annual hydrographs having rising limbs of characteristically low slope. As the
17 temperatures rise, the slope of the hydrograph rapidly rises with the majority of runoff experienced
18 between May and July (depending on elevation and latitude). This runoff is captured and stored for late-
19 season use in reservoirs and is also the primary source of recharge to aquifers as it flows from the
20 mountain ranges into the valleys.

21 **Primary Sources of Precipitation**

22 There are three primary sources of precipitation in Utah. The major source is the Pacific Ocean. During
23 fall and winter months, orographic lifting and cooling of Pacific air masses laden with moisture results in
24 precipitation either as rain or snow. Winter precipitation generally falls as snow in higher elevations. In
25 the spring and early summer, moisture from the Gulf of Mexico and subtropical Atlantic Ocean becomes
26 important. Most of the summertime moisture is provided by subtropical or monsoonal air masses arriving
27 from the Gulf of Mexico.

28 Frontal activity associated with low-pressure systems is responsible for much of the winter precipitation
29 in the northern Rocky Mountains. Summer precipitation, much of which ends up as evapotranspiration in
30 the semiarid parts of the state, is mostly influenced by convective activity. The distance of the northern
31 Rocky Mountain region from the coasts typically results in cold, dry snowpack. Significant energy is
32 required to raise the temperature of the snowpack to the isothermal and melting stage; as a result, the
33 snowpack tends to remain well into spring. Rainfall generally does not contribute sufficient energy to
34 drive snowmelt, until perhaps very late in the season.

35 High elevations in the central Rocky Mountains receive most of this region's annual precipitation as
36 winter snowfall. Pacific frontal systems bringing most of the winter moisture to this region can arrive
37 from the west, northwest, or southwest, and this influences the distribution of precipitation. Westerly
38 tracks are orographically lifted to some extent by the Wasatch Plateau in Utah and are lifted further by the
39 ranges along the Continental Divide in central Colorado, resulting in the heaviest precipitation west of the
40 Continental Divide. Northwesterly tracks are lifted by the Wasatch Range, the Uinta Mountains in Utah,
41 and by the ranges along the Continental Divide in north-central Colorado, resulting in heavier
42 precipitation at these locations. The lower-elevation areas of the central Rockies receive considerably less
43 precipitation; most of the region's snowpack storage is concentrated in the higher mountains.

1 **Measurement and Estimation of Snowpack, Streamflow, Groundwater, and Reservoir Capacity**

2 Water-resource managers forecast the amount of seasonal runoff based in part on estimates of the amount
3 of snow accumulation, or snow water equivalent (SWE), across a watershed or region and in part on
4 forecasts of future precipitation. Estimates of SWE and snow-covered area (SCA) are used for a variety of
5 purposes that are vital to the economy of a region, including: reservoir management, snow load maps,
6 annual precipitation maps (for planning), drought monitoring, fish and game management, recreation
7 (e.g., skiing, river trips), and avalanche forecasting.

8 Historically, the Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS) has been charged with coordinating
9 snow surveys or point measurements of SWE. It also prepares seasonal water supply outlooks in the
10 western United States and Utah. Predictions of water availability in Utah are made by inventorying
11 snowpacks in winter and early spring using measurements at dozens of snow courses, including many
12 snowpack telemetry (SNOTEL) sites, which provide continuous data. The remaining sites are manual and
13 are visited monthly. Empirical relationships between these observations and measured streamflow are
14 used to forecast streamflow throughout the West. [5]

15 Streamflow measurements are gathered primarily by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), which
16 maintains a vast network of stream gauges throughout the West and in Utah. The USGS also regularly
17 monitors groundwater throughout the state through a network of monitoring wells. [6]

18 Reservoir capacity is measured by a variety of agencies, with the most comprehensive list of
19 measurements gathered monthly by NRCS. [7]

20 **Climate Variability**

21 Future climate variability and change are expected to result in major changes in the partitioning of snow
22 and rainfall and the timing of snowmelt, which will have important implications for water use and
23 resource management in Utah. It is therefore important to understand the processes controlling snowmelt
24 runoff for both water resources as well as other resource management purposes.

25 **Economic Considerations**

26 A healthy environment is essential for continued growth and prosperity in Utah. But increased growth
27 means increased amounts of pollution unless common pollution controls are put into place, and these
28 entail additional costs. Balancing the cost of pollution controls versus the benefits to human health and
29 the environment is an important consideration in any action undertaken by the DWQ and the governor-
30 appointed [Utah Water Quality Board](#), which establishes water pollution-control rules. As federal grant
31 funds are generally no longer readily available to help construct new and replace outdated pollution-
32 control infrastructure, costs have shifted to the responsible entities. Therefore, it is imperative for DWQ to
33 explain the need for pollution controls so that elected officials and their constituents are satisfied that
34 expenditures for pollution controls are warranted.
35

36
37 A significant water-quality concern identified both within Utah and nationally is the phosphorus and
38 nitrogen pollution that results from a variety of sources, including agricultural land uses, urban
39 stormwater, municipal wastewater-treatment facilities, and air deposition. In 2010 these concerns led
40 Utah, in tandem with many other states, to ban dishwashing detergents that contain high levels of
41 phosphorus. This ban resulted in a noticeable decrease in effluent phosphorus concentrations from
42 wastewater treatment facilities. Agricultural sources of nutrient pollution are also being addressed through
43 the establishment of comprehensive nutrient-management plans, which provide the proper means of

1 storing and using fertilizers (including livestock manure) to ensure this valuable resource is put to good
2 use—rather than washed downstream where it can cause public-health and environmental harm.

3
4 Discharge from wastewater treatment facilities remains one of the most significant sources of nutrient
5 loading into Utah’s surface waters, especially along the densely populated Wasatch Front. To begin
6 addressing this issue, the DWQ proposed an adaptive-management approach that sets a technology-based
7 limit of 1 mg/L of total phosphorus in wastewater effluent [8]. This moderate level of phosphorus
8 reduction was established after extensive research on what the estimated costs to communities and
9 individual rate payers would be to achieve this limit. A companion study was also completed, which
10 demonstrated the restoration benefits of nutrient removal and the willingness of Utah citizens to pay for
11 the benefit of improved water quality. [9]

12
13 The take-home message from all of these analyses is that Utahns place a high priority on maintaining
14 water quality for future generations and are willing to pay upwards of \$271 million a year to improve
15 waters threatened by increasing levels of nutrients. In terms of economic benefit, the economic study
16 estimated that Utah residents spend from \$1.4 to \$2.4 billion a year on trips to the state’s waters for
17 recreational activities, making a significant contribution to the state’s economy. [10]

18 19 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

20 21 **Goal(s):**

22
23 Work to preserve and improve water quantity, water quality, and appropriate hydrological functions.

24 25 **Objectives:**

26
27 The objective of Utah’s water-quality program is to protect and improve the quality of Utah’s water
28 resources for the benefit of all who live, work, and recreate here. Water quality is essential to sustain our
29 health, our economy, and quality of life. Given the limited availability of water in many areas of the state,
30 and the potential for degradation arising from its use, it is important that everyone appreciate their role in
31 ensuring that this vital resource is available for current and future generations.

32
33 Water-quality standards published in Utah Administrative Code R317-2-7 set the maximum concentration
34 of pollutants that still support a waterbody’s designated uses [11]. Standards are the metric used by DWQ
35 to assess whether streams and lakes are supporting their designated uses or are impaired. Waters are
36 assessed every 2 years, and those that do not meet standards are listed as impaired and identified in the
37 Integrated Report of Water Quality [12]. Impaired waters are required by Section 303(d) of the federal
38 Clean Water Act to have a total maximum daily load (TMDL) analysis completed for the pollutant(s) of
39 concern.

40
41 Utah prioritized its list of impaired waters for TMDL development to focus on water-quality concerns that
42 are most important to Utah. The primary goal was to identify impaired waters that have the greatest
43 potential to impact public health [13]. A common measurement used to determine the potential for water
44 to cause sickness is *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*), because its presence in water can indicate fecal
45 contamination. Eleven water bodies within the Jordan River watershed were identified with *E. coli*
46 impairments and have been prioritized for TMDL development by 2022. Other priorities are waterbodies
47 impaired by metals such as cadmium and arsenic. Such impairments are toxic to aquatic life, and
48 impairments for low dissolved oxygen are characteristic of nutrient enrichment that can eventually result
49 in toxic algae blooms in lakes and reservoirs.

1 In conjunction with its Watershed Protection Program, which guides the watershed planning and TMDL
2 process, DWQ maintains a memorandum of understanding (MOU) that implemented the nonpoint source
3 pollution water quality program. In addition to DWQ, signatories include the Utah Department of
4 Agriculture and Food (UDAF), Utah Division of Forestry Fire and State Lands (FFSL), Utah Division of
5 Wildlife Resources, U.S. Department of Agriculture, U.S. Forest Service Intermountain Region, U.S.
6 Department of the Interior, U.S. Bureau of Land Management, and the National Park Service within Utah.
7 The purpose of the MOU is to coordinate state and federal agency activities for nonpoint source water
8 quality protection, monitoring, and improvement activities on state and federal lands.

9
10 In addition to identifying individual agency roles, responsibilities, and authorities, the Utah Nonpoint
11 Source MOU commits to the following mutual agreements:

- 12 • Cooperate in the protection, restoration, enhancement and management of water resources in
13 Utah to the extent of each agency’s authority, expertise, and resources.
- 14 • Comply with the federal Water Pollution Control Act (Clean Water Act, Pub. L. No. 92-500, 86
15 Stat. 816 (1972)) Section 208, (33 U.S.C. § 1288) and with the nonpoint source control Sections
16 (319 and others) of the Clean Water Act, (33 U.S.C. § 1329), and applicable executive orders.
- 17 • Implement the Standards of Quality for Waters of the State, Utah Admin. Code R. 317-2, on
18 federal lands.
- 19 • Implement the Utah Nonpoint Source Pollution Management Plan and conduct applicable
20 activities and programs consistent therewith, and participate with DWQ in updating such plans or
21 developing new addendums.
- 22 • Coordinate pollution-control and abatement programs particularly as they relate to
23 implementation of TMDLs on impaired waterbodies.
- 24 • Develop cooperative and/or complementary water-quality monitoring systems for water quality
25 assessments and determination of TMDLs, share technical expertise, and promote research on
26 water-quality management practices.
- 27 • Coordinate water-quality monitoring activities and cooperate in the collection, analysis, and
28 processing of water-quality samples when the efforts are mutually beneficial to federal land-
29 management agencies and the State of Utah.
- 30 • Develop and implement best management practices (BMPs) for activities and uses of forest and
31 rangelands with intent to meet state water quality standards.
- 32 • Annually review selected projects for BMP implementation and effectiveness. A review team will
33 include representatives from the DWQ, UDAF, FFSL and relevant federal land-management
34 agencies.
- 35 • Cooperate across administrative boundaries to maintain or improve water quality where possible.
36 Cooperative efforts include sharing data and collaborating on project planning and
37 implementation efforts.

38
39 The ultimate goal of Utah’s water-quality program is to protect and improve water quality to the point
40 that all designated uses are supported. The State of Utah has made significant strides in many areas, but
41 many challenges still exist. One of the most significant of these challenges is to maintain current levels of
42 water quality, particularly within the rapidly urbanizing Wasatch Front, and in the face of increasing
43 pollution loads associated with development and population growth. Nevertheless, these challenges can
44 be overcome by employing low-impact development principles to mitigate stormwater impacts associated
45 with development and enhanced treatment technologies to offset increased quantities of wastewater.

46 **Policies:**

47
48
49 Utah’s water-quality policy is defined by statute in the Utah Code Section 19-5-103, which establishes the
50 makeup and responsibilities of the Utah Water Quality Board [14]. The board’s membership is designed

1 to represent various interest groups of the water quality community and members' terms are staggered.
2 Voting members are appointed by the governor of Utah with the consent of the state senate. The board
3 comprises the following: representatives of the special-service districts, two government representatives
4 who do not represent the federal government, one representative from the mineral industry, one
5 representative from the manufacturing industry, one representative for agricultural and livestock interests,
6 one representative from the public who represents an environmental nongovernmental organization or
7 represents community interests and not industry, and one representative trained and experienced in public
8 health. The ninth member of the Water Quality Board is the executive director, or a department employee
9 designated by the director, who is a non-voting member except in order to break tie votes among voting
10 members.

11
12 The DWQ is the administrative arm of the board. Rules governing how it administers programs delegated
13 by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and responsibilities assigned by the Water Quality
14 Board are identified in Utah Administrative Code, Title R317. These programs include the Utah Pollution
15 Discharge Elimination System and Ground Water Protection program; which establishes the regulation of
16 point-source discharges into surface- and groundwater (respectively); the State Revolving Fund program,
17 which provides loans for wastewater collection and treatment systems; and certification programs for
18 wastewater professionals.

19
20 Guidelines are also provided by the EPA for delegated programs that are negotiated and implemented
21 through an annual performance partnership agreement with the Department of Environmental Quality.
22 These negotiations provide Utah an opportunity to communicate the state's priorities and how they
23 correspond with federal law, federal priorities and funding requirements. Regular communication and
24 coordination between DWQ and EPA on expectations and performance of Utah's water-quality program
25 is essential for maintaining the state's primacy in implementing these programs without undue oversight
26 or interference at the federal level.

27
28 As Utah's population grows the demands on water quality also increase significantly. Utah's water-
29 quality program must seek to meet those demands while reducing the burden on taxpayers through
30 continuous improvement of practices and procedures. To foster the public's trust and collaboration in
31 protecting and improving water quality the State of Utah must eliminate activities that don't advance the
32 state's mission, and more effectively perform those activities that do by implementing innovations that
33 advance quality, efficiency, and effectiveness.

34
35 Utah has a long history of taking the initiative and working cooperatively to address difficult problems
36 that benefit its communities and state as a whole. The DWQ works diligently to ensure that all vested
37 stakeholders have a seat at the table to cooperatively find pragmatic, collaborative, and fair solutions to
38 modern environmental concerns. By ensuring everyone affected by an issue has a voice in the process the
39 State of Utah will be more effective in achieving long lasting and meaningful results.

40 41 **State Code**

42
43 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
44 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
45 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
46 *administration of public lands.*

47 48 **Public Lands Planning**

49
50 **§ 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

1 § 63L-11-303. *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*
2

3 (3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-
4 of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life
5 in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource
6 planning area that provides for:

- 7 (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;
8 (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities
9 throughout the resource planning area, including:
10 (i) livestock operations and improvements;
11 (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
12 (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized
13 and non-motorized recreation;
14 (iv) search and rescue needs;
15 (v) public safety needs; and
16 (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
17 (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
18 (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to
19 accomplish the purposes of those lands;
20

21 State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands
22

23 § 63L-8-104. *State land use planning and management program.*
24

25 Wildlife Resources Code of Utah
26

27 Environmental Quality Code of Utah
28

29 **Water Quality Act**
30

31 § 19-5-104. *Powers and duties of board.*
32

33 § 19-5-105.5. *Agriculture water.*
34

35 § 19-4-110. *Local jurisdiction over water supply systems.*
36

37 § 19-4-112. *Limit on authority of department and board to control irrigation facilities--*
38 *Precautions relating to non-potable water systems.*
39

40 § 19-4-113. *Water source protection ordinance required.*
41

42 § 19-5-107. *Discharge of pollutants unlawful--Discharge permit required.*
43

44 § 19-5-114. *Spills or Discharges of Oil or Other Substance— Notice to Director.*
45

46 § 19-5-116. *Limitation on Effluent Limitation Standards for Bod, SS, Coliforms, and PH for*
47 *Domestic or Municipal Sewage.*
48

49 § 19-5-117. *Purpose and construction of chapter.*
50
51

1 § 19-5-119. *State permits not required where federal government has primary responsibility.*

2

3 **Water and Irrigation**

4

5 **Utah Forest Practices Act**

6

7 § 65A-8a-105. Division to promote implementation of Forest Water Quality Guidelines

8

9 **Conservation Commission Act**

WETLANDS

Introduction

A wetland is land that is flooded or has a high water table during the growing season on a permanent or seasonal basis. Wetland hydrology is highly variable—wetlands may only be wet some years during all or part of the growing season, including spring flooding from snowmelt or late summer flooding from monsoonal rains. In general, wetlands are wet long enough to have distinct soils and vegetation and include habitats such as wet meadows, marshes, playas, fens, and willow thickets. Wetlands provide habitat for many plants and animals in Utah, perform important functions to help keep our water clean and lessen the impact of floods, and support recreational activities such as bird watching and waterfowl hunting. Because of their importance, wetlands are protected by federal regulations, and many agencies and individuals are interested in conserving and restoring wetlands in Utah.

State agencies in Utah have a large role in managing, protecting, and researching wetlands in the state. Wetlands in Utah are overseen by multiple entities. Wildlife agencies manage many the majority of publicly owned wetlands—federal refuges are run by the [U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service \(USFWS\)](#) and state [waterfowl management areas](#) are managed by the [Utah Division of Wildlife Resources \(DWR\)](#). The [Utah Division of Forestry, Fire, and State Lands \(FFSL\)](#) is also responsible for the majority of the wetlands on sovereign lands associated with Great Salt Lake and Utah Lake, and with riparian areas of larger rivers. Many state agencies also hold conservation easements to protect wetlands, usually in association with other goals of the agency, such as protecting habitat for sensitive wildlife in need of conservation attention or maintaining public access to recreational locations. The [Utah Geological Survey \(UGS\)](#) and the [Division of Water Quality \(UDWQ\)](#) have periodically obtained [Wetland Program Development Grants](#) from the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to conduct research projects to increase information about Utah’s wetlands. ~~UDWQ’s assessment work has focused on determining The~~ [Division of Water Quality \(UDWQ\)](#) ~~has conducted assessments at wetlands associated with Great Salt Lake to determine whether the wetlands associated with Great Salt Lake are meeting their beneficial use of habitat support for waterfowl and shorebirds. The UGS has focused more broadly on-~~

~~The [Utah Geological Survey \(UGS\)](#) conducts wetland research and updates wetland mapping for the state. The UDWQ and UGS jointly developed the [Wetland Program Plan](#), a document to guide state activities related to the federal [Core Elements of a State or Tribal Wetland Program](#), which was developed by the [Environmental Protection Agency \(EPA\)](#). Wetland regulation is conducted at the federal level, with the [U.S. Army Corps of Engineers \(USACE\)](#) taking the lead on most regulations.~~

Wetland regulation is primarily conducted at the federal level, though some local governments in Utah have enacted ordinances to protect wetlands within their jurisdiction. Under the Clean Water Act, the [Army Corps of Engineers \(USACE\)](#) regulates wetlands that are considered Waters of the U.S. The state can play a role in federal wetland permitting in several ways, including providing input to federal agencies on expected impacts of larger permitting decisions and being involved in mitigation projects to compensate for impacted wetlands. UDWQ also issues Section 401 certifications to certify that federally issued permits comply with applicable state water quality regulations.

The [wetlands](#) section of UGS’s website provides background information on wetlands in Utah, including their distribution in the state, importance to wildlife, the functions they provide, and how they are managed on private lands [1]. The website includes links to UGS reports on wetlands and to external resources, including educational activities and regulatory guidance. There are also links to two wetland applications, one with [searchable data](#) on wetland field assessment data [2] and the other that displays the most up-to-date [spatial data](#) showing the extent and type of wetlands in Utah [3].

Findings

Vegetated wetlands are rare in Utah, occupying less than 1 percent of the land surface. ~~occupy approximately 1 percent of the landscape in Utah.~~ The most well-known of these wetlands are those that fringe Great Salt Lake (GSL); these extensive marshes, mudflats, and meadows make up roughly 32% of the state's vegetated wetlands and provide crucial stop-over, wintering, and nesting habitat for millions of shorebirds and waterfowl. Wetlands throughout Utah are very important in providing critical habitat, unique recreation and aesthetic opportunities, and water sources in this arid state. Wetlands also protect downstream aquatic systems by removing excess nutrients and other pollutants. ~~This relatively uncommon resource occurs in all ecosystems, creating a number of distinct wetland types including marshes, fens, playas, and lake fringe wetlands. Though wetlands constitute a minor component of the landscape, they provide diverse ecosystem services, including flood attenuation, water quality enhancement, sediment storage, and nutrient cycling, as well as providing critical habitat for wildlife and economic and aesthetic values for people.~~

Because so many of Utah's wetlands are located around GSL, recent legislation and research focused on bringing water to GSL include wetland considerations. The Great Salt Lake Advisory Council was established by HB 343 and is coordinated and assisted by representatives from the Departments of Environmental Quality and Natural Resources. The Council advises the Governor on the science and policy of GSL and approves spending royalty money for research on the lake's ecosystems. Additionally, the DWR GSL Ecosystem Program manages the avian and aquatic community of GSL, including gathering environmental data from the lake's ecosystems and conducting bird surveys. The Division of Forestry Fire and State Lands guides the GSL Technical Team, which guides data gathering and dissemination efforts. The GSL Water Quality Strategy developed by DWQ in 2014 highlights many administrative rule changes and data gaps needed to protect the water quality of GSL.

Wetland health in Utah has been studied by agencies including the UGS, UDWQ, EPA, and the Bureau of Land Management to better understand the current condition and common stressors impacting our wetlands. Common stressors identified in these studies include noxious weeds and other non-native plant species, overgrazing, altered hydrology, and landscape fragmentation. Fortunately, many wetland systems are fairly resilient and are still able to provide habitat or help protect water quality even when impacted by these stressors. However, these studies do not adequately capture information about the biggest threat to wetlands—wetland loss due to conversion to other land types. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service estimates that Utah lost 30% of its wetland area from the 1780s to the 1980s, but we do not have a good estimate for how much additional wetland area since then has been lost to development, water diversion or long-term drought.

The Utah Wildlife Action Plan (WAP) is a wildlife planning document compiled by the DWR and partners that identifies native species and key habitats in need of conservation attention, and pinpoints threats, limiting factors and crucial data gaps for species and their habitats. The plan provides strong, clear guidance for improving habitats and strengthening wildlife populations, and, if fully implemented, can help reduce and prevent listings under the federal Endangered Species Act. Projects that address threats to key habitats are prioritized for funding under the Watershed Restoration Initiative's prioritization process [4]. Wetland systems are listed as key habitats in the current version of the WAP, which goes through 2025, and will remain prominent in the next version, which is currently in development.

~~Five aquatic habitats are listed as key aquatic habitats in the plan, including aquatic forested, aquatic-scrub shrub, riverine, emergent, and open water.~~

1 Utah’s wetlands are included in the definition of Waters of the State (UAC R317-1-1). All Waters of the
2 State have a narrative water quality standard that applies to them, prohibiting degradation to aesthetics,
3 the development of toxic conditions, and change to the biological community (UAC R317-2-7.2). Most
4 [wetlands in Utah](#) are not assigned to any beneficial use category and do not have any numeric water
5 quality criteria developed to evaluate whether they can meet their uses. UDWQ does not evaluate wetland
6 water quality as part of their [Integrated Report](#) that assesses the quality of surface waters in the state and
7 identifies waterbodies not meeting water quality standards.

8
9 ~~While the definition found under R317 does not include mention of the word wetlands, the definition
10 does include ponds, marshes, springs, and all other bodies of surface and underground water that are not
11 confined to one individuals’ property.~~

12
13 ~~There is no standard definition of a wetland. The USFWS, the agency that manages the nationwide spatial
14 data on wetlands, includes both unvegetated areas, such as playas and mudflats, and areas without true
15 soils, such as aquatic beds, in its definition of wetlands. In contrast, the USACE, the primary regulatory
16 agency for wetlands in Utah, classifies areas as wetlands only if they have evidence of three wetland
17 indicators—hydrology, soils, and vegetation (though the USACE regulates many non-wetland aquatic
18 features as well).~~

19
20 ~~The State of Utah uses mainly wetland vegetation to define wetlands, stating in its water quality rules that
21 wetlands are “areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration
22 sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstance do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically
23 adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.” Utah’s water quality rules also state that ““waters of the
24 State’ includes ‘wetlands’ as defined in the federal [Clean Water Act](#).”~~

25
26 **Wetland program plans are voluntary plans that state agencies can develop to establish overall wetland
27 program goals and identify a course of action to move towards meeting those goals during the timeline
28 covered by the plan. The EPA reviews and approves the plans, and actions identified in the plans have a
29 higher likelihood of receiving funding from Wetland Program Development Grants. The most recent plan
30 for Utah is Utah’s Wetland Program Plan—2018-2023, developed by UDWQ and UGS. The goal of this
31 plan is to “increase the amount and availability of scientific data on Utah’s wetlands by continuing to
32 build and deploy scientifically-based tools to assess wetland health and to afford greater protection by
33 determining wetland-specific beneficial uses and criteria to protect those uses.” UGS will pursue funding
34 to develop a new version of the plan to cover future years. The most recent approved wetland program
35 plans can be found on the EPA’s website.**

36
37 **Research conducted by UDWQ under Wetland Program Development Grants has focused on assessing
38 wetlands around Great Salt Lake to determine whether the wetlands associated with Great Salt Lake are
39 meeting their beneficial use of habitat support for waterfowl and shorebirds [5]. The UGS has conducted
40 large watershed and ecoregion-based surveys to evaluate the health of wetlands more generally and also
41 conducts wetland mapping projects to update wetland spatial data. Wetland mapping follows guidelines
42 established by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and final data products are submitted to the National
43 Wetland Inventory (NWI). Other wetland studies conducted by the UGS include hydrologic monitoring of
44 critical wetlands, remote sensing analysis to understand vegetation and hydrology trends over time, and
45 development of plant identification resources.**

46
47 **Utah House Bill 118 (2022) directed the UGS to explore the potential for an In-Lieu Fee (ILF) mitigation
48 program to improve wetland resources in Utah. An ILF program would allow entities seeking Clean
49 Water Act permits to pay a fee to mitigate impacts to streams and wetlands rather than having to develop
50 their own mitigation plans. The UGS delivered a final report to the legislature in May 2023, finding that**

1 an ILF program would both benefit wetland and stream resources in Utah and streamline the permitting
2 process for applicants. The UGS recommended that the state pursue funding to hire a program coordinator
3 who could develop the program details and steer the program through the USACE approval process.
4

5 Only wetlands considered Waters of the U.S. (WOTUS) are regulated under the Clean Water Act. The
6 WOTUS definition has been subject to court cases and varying rules developed under different federal
7 administrations, dating back to at least the 1980s. In May 2023, the U.S. Supreme Court issued a decision
8 in the case of Sackett vs. EPA that sets a new standard for which wetlands are considered WOTUS,
9 narrowing the definition to include only wetlands that have a continuous surface connection with other
10 waterbodies considered WOTUS where it is difficult to determine where the other waterbody ends and
11 the wetland begins. Depending on how it is implemented by USACE, this ruling has the potential to
12 greatly reduce the number of regulated wetlands in Utah (and the need for an ILF program). Some states
13 are considering enacting or strengthening their own regulations regarding wetlands to protect important
14 functions they value.
15

16 The Governor’s Coordinated Water Action Plan was released in November 2022. “Wetlands, waters of
17 the U.S., and permitting” is identified as one of the key policy issues in the Healthy Waters and
18 Watersheds section of the plan due to the changing definition of WOTUS and the fact that existing
19 regulations only protect wetlands from development, not from water loss. Action 4 of the Healthy Waters
20 section is to “prioritize and target land conservation and restoration in riparian corridors, floodplains, and
21 other areas with high values for watershed health, wildlife habitat, and public access and recreation.” Key
22 tasks under this action that could benefit wetlands include 1) purchasing conservation easements in areas
23 with multiple benefits; 2) working with local governments to include riparian and watershed health in
24 land use plans and ordinances; and 3) evaluating whether the state should start a wetland mitigation
25 program. The Water Action Plan also talks about the need for more research to better understand critical
26 thresholds in our aquatic systems.
27

28 ~~The [Utah Geological Survey](#) (UGS) conducts wetland research and updates wetland mapping for the
29 state. The UDWQ and UGS jointly developed the a document to guide state activities related to the
30 federal [Core Elements of a State or Tribal Wetland Program](#), which was developed by the [Environmental
31 Protection Agency](#) (EPA).
32~~

33 ~~The extensive marshes, mudflats, and meadows surrounding Great Salt Lake are the most well-known
34 wetlands in Utah, as they make up roughly 32 percent of the state’s vegetated wetlands and provide
35 crucial stop-over, wintering, and nesting habitat for millions of shorebirds and waterfowl. Wetlands
36 throughout Utah are very important in providing critical habitat, unique recreation and aesthetic
37 opportunities, and water sources in this arid state. Wetlands also protect downstream aquatic systems by
38 removing excess nutrients and other pollutants.
39~~

40 ~~State agencies involved in Utah’s wetland program are focused on developing an integrated approach that
41 will improve wetland conservation, management, and protection efforts statewide. Both the UGS and
42 UDWQ work to coordinate a comprehensive strategy for monitoring and managing wetlands consistent
43 with state environmental and natural resource goals. Current efforts are focused on developing a portfolio
44 of scientifically validated tools to describe the abundance, health, and function of wetlands, as well as
45 updating Utah’s water quality standards to effectively protect wetlands. These tools will be incorporated
46 into wetland monitoring protocols with the ultimate goal of assessing the ambient condition of a random
47 selection of the state’s wetlands every year. Wetland condition information will be made available to state
48 and federal agencies to improve understanding of baseline wetland
49 conditions, develop benchmarks for wetlands restoration and mitigation, prioritize wetland restoration and
50 protection activities, and inform the development of wetland-specific water quality standards.
51~~

1 There are four main components to Utah’s Wetlands Program Plan:
2

3 1. Mapping and landscape planning: Developing data, tools, and methods that allow wetland data to be
4 better incorporated into landscape-scale planning, including mapping to support planning and monitoring
5 efforts.

6 2. Monitoring and assessment: Developing and deploying methods to evaluate the condition, function,
7 and beneficial use attainment of Utah’s wetlands.

8 3. Water quality standards: Defining science-based beneficial uses for Utah’s wetlands with appropriate
9 criteria and assessment methods.

10 4. Outreach, coordination and data dissemination: Increasing wetland awareness and use of wetland data
11 through improved data accessibility, better outreach material, and continued collaboration with interested
12 stakeholders.

13 The Utah Wildlife Action Plan (WAP) is a planning document from the DWR that identifies sensitive
14 species and pinpoints threats, limiting factors and crucial data gaps for species and their habitats. The plan
15 provides strong, clear guidance for improving habitats and strengthening wildlife populations. It is a
16 strategic tool that, if fully implemented, can help reduce and prevent listings under the federal
17 Endangered Species Act. Five aquatic habitats are listed as key aquatic habitats in the plan, including
18 aquatic forested, aquatic scrub shrub, riverine, emergent, and open water. Projects that address threats to
19 these key habitats are prioritized for funding under the Watershed Restoration Initiative’s prioritization
20 process.

21
22 The UDWQ and UGS have prepared the “[Utah’s Wetland Program Plan 2018–2023](#)” to guide UGS and
23 UDWQ’s wetland program development activities through 2023, and serve as a tool for communication
24 and collaboration with other state and federal agencies, and non-governmental groups involved in wetland
25 research, conservation, and protection. This plan will be used by UGS and UDWQ to secure financial
26 resources, gain stakeholder acceptance, and organize partnerships to complete a wide range of statewide
27 program development tasks.

28 29 **Wetland Mapping and Spatial Data**

30
31 Knowing the location and extent of wetland resources is the first step to implementing appropriate
32 conservation and management strategies. Today, spatial datasets are fundamental research tools, and
33 though wetland spatial data are available now at the state scale in Utah, much of the data are dated and do
34 not accurately represent existing wetland resources.

35
36 The UGS is taking the lead in updating wetland spatial data following the USFWS’s National Wetland
37 Inventory (NWI) mapping guidelines. The U.S. Bureau of Land Management has also funded new
38 wetland mapping in large parts of the state. The most up-to-date spatial data can be found on the UGS
39 [wetlands mapper](#), and data can be downloaded from [AGRC](#) or the [NWI](#) webpage.

40 **Wetland Monitoring and Assessment**

41 The USFWS estimates that Utah lost 30 percent of its wetland area from the 1780s to the 1980s. Wetland
42 loss results from a variety of activities, including water diversions, artificial drainage, and conversion of
43 wetlands to agricultural or developed lands. Wetland loss can be further exacerbated by declining water
44 levels in periods of prolonged drought. Remaining wetlands are frequently exposed to a number of
45 stressors that can negatively impact them and their ability to provide the functions and values the state
46 relies on.

1 With approximately 30 percent of its wetland acreage lost since the late 1700s, many wetlands in the state
2 continue to be at risk from human caused disturbances. Monitoring and assessment data are vital for
3 understanding Utah’s wetlands and supporting more focused conservation efforts by land managers.
4 Wetland assessments provide information about the type and distribution of wetlands, their health,
5 potential functions and values, and disturbances that may impact them. Assessments can be conducted at
6 the landscape scale using spatial data and remotely sensed data, or in the field by evaluating soil, water,
7 plants, wildlife, and other characteristics. Wetland monitoring typically involves repeated sampling at the
8 same sites to evaluate whether characteristics are changing over time, such as a decrease in noxious plant
9 species following a weed treatment or declining water levels due to nearby water diversions.
10 The UGS has developed the field based Utah Rapid Assessment Protocol (URAP) to provide a general
11 understanding of the condition and potential function of Utah’s wetlands using simple, observable metrics
12 that reflect more complex processes. The protocol evaluates wetland condition using a series of metrics
13 organized into five categories (landscape context, hydrologic condition, physical structure, vegetation
14 structure, and vegetation composition) and also entails the collection of functional attributes, plant
15 community, water quality, soil profile, and stressor data. The UGS has applied URAP to wetlands in the
16 Jordan River, Bear River, and Weber River watersheds, and in the West Desert, Snake Valley, and the
17 north slope of the Uinta Mountains. The UGS continues to work on calibrating and validating the
18 protocol. Some data from the field surveys can be found online in the [UGS Wetland Plant Application](#).
19 The UGS also conducts long term monitoring to track changes in surface water levels at wetlands of
20 special concern. Shallow wells referred to as piezometers, equipped with pressure sensors, have been
21 installed in Snake Valley and Tule Valley in Utah’s west desert and at two wetland complexes in Juab
22 County. Data on year round water levels collected by these sensors can be used to better understand
23 natural and artificial water fluctuations and ensure that wetlands maintain adequate water for sensitive
24 species.

25 The UDWQ has focused most assessment efforts to date around Great Salt Lake and has developed
26 probabilistic surveys of two classes of GSL wetlands—impounded and fringe complex wetlands.
27 Impounded wetlands represent areas where dikes, berms, ditches, and culverts have been constructed to
28 control the inflow and outflow of water through wetlands. These wetlands are often intensively managed
29 and occur as large, shallow ponds that range in size from 20 to more than 500 acres. Since 2004, a
30 significant amount of work has gone into the development of a multi-metric index of integrity (MMI) for
31 impounded wetlands associated with the Great Salt Lake. The impounded MMI developed by UDWQ has
32 four components: the condition of submerged aquatic vegetation, the composition of plant dependent
33 benthic macroinvertebrates, the extent of nuisance algal mats, and water chemistry. Fringe wetlands are
34 often (but not always) associated with impounded wetlands, and occur where freshwater flows over very
35 gently sloping portions of the exposed lakebed. Fringe wetlands are often found below the outlets from
36 impounded wetlands, from wastewater treatment facilities, and from other low gradient surface channels
37 or small streams. More information about the UDWQ assessment program can be found online.
38 Many other organizations in Utah are involved in wetland monitoring and assessment, including the [U.S.](#)
39 [Forest Service](#) and [U.S. Bureau of Land Management](#).

40 41 **Economic Considerations**

42
43 Societal benefits of wetlands include increased water quantity, reduced costs of water purification,
44 reduced flood damage, reduced erosion, and increased hunting, fishing, and recreational opportunities.
45 Most of these benefits are difficult to quantify because the costs are realized only when wetlands are lost.
46 It is difficult to evaluate, for example, the increase in water-purification costs Salt Lake City would incur
47 if wetlands in Big and Little Cottonwood Canyons were removed, or how many more homes would have
48 been damaged by flooding in 2011 if there were no wetlands along the Ogden and Weber Rivers.
49 Recreational use, on the other hand, brings in revenue when wetlands are present through purchase of
50 hunting and fishing supplies, license fees, and travel-related expenditures. Recreational use around Great

1 Salt Lake, such as bird watching, boating, and waterfowl hunting, is estimated to have an economic effect
2 of over \$130 million annually as of 2010; almost all of that use is tied to recreational activities in
3 wetlands. Millions of migratory birds representing almost 260 species visit Great Salt Lake wetlands
4 every year as they migrate between the arctic and South America. Some feed and rest in the wetlands to
5 prepare for their long migration, while other species nest and mate in the wetlands during spring.

6
7 Wetland management focuses on water management and invasive species control. Around Great Salt
8 Lake, water supplies are scarce and managers impound water within wetlands to extend the amount of
9 time they are flooded. Wetland managers expend significant resources trying to remove and prevent the
10 spread of the invasive grass, such as *Phragmites australis* ssp. *australis*, around the Great Salt Lake and
11 Utah Lake.

12
13 Many species of greatest conservation need in Utah as identified in the WAP are dependent on wetlands
14 areas; maintaining healthy wetlands areas can decrease the chances of costly Threatened and
15 Endangered Species listing decisions. Many wetlands are located along streams and rivers and play a
16 role in storing and slowing floodwaters. Flooding is the most expensive geologic hazard in Utah; 16
17 major flood events since 1923 have caused more than \$1.3 trillion in damage. [6]

18
19 Increasing growth in Utah has led to increased pressure to develop on land containing wetlands. The
20 USACE regulates fill and discharge into so-called jurisdictional wetlands, those which are considered
21 Waters of the United States. The definition of Waters of the United States has been changed several times
22 recently by the federal government and has been subject to numerous lawsuits, leading to a lack of
23 certainty regarding which wetlands will be regulated at any given time. The permitting process under the
24 federal Clean Water Act does not prohibit impactful activities in wetlands, but examines the potential
25 impacts of a project and how to avoid, minimize, or mitigate any impacts. Permitting can increase the cost
26 of new development—from consulting fees for wetland delineation, to wetlands permit costs, to the cost
27 of mitigation itself. In some cases, local jurisdictions have enacted their own rules regarding wetlands to
28 prevent loss of the ecological functions provided by these systems. These rules can include requiring
29 buffers between development and wetlands or ordinances that protect wetlands within the floodplain.
30 However, under [Utah Code 10-9a-521](#), “a municipality may not designate or treat any land as wetlands
31 unless the United States Army Corps of Engineers or other agency of the federal government has
32 designated the land as wetlands,” which prevents local governments from developing their own definition
33 of wetland. The USACE definition of what constitutes a wetland has been stable, relying on indicators of
34 hydrology, vegetation, and soils, unlike the definition of WOTUS.

35 36 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

- 37 • Work with federal land-management agencies to implement the principles of Utah’s Wetland
- 38 Program Plan on public lands managed by the federal government.
- 39 • Support a combination of active water management where necessary (e.g., Great Salt Lake) and
- 40 maintaining or restoring natural hydrology when possible to support wildlife habitat and healthy
- 41 functioning of aquatic ecosystems.
- 42 • Cooperate and coordinate with federal land-management agencies on all federal projects relating
- 43 to the management of wetlands.
- 44 • Support the thoughtful management of the scope, intensity, duration, and species of livestock
- 45 grazing to minimize potential negative impacts and, in some cases, mimic natural ecological
- 46 processes, to support sensitive aquatic wildlife species and aquatic habitats.
- 47 • Support the use of mechanical treatments, controlled burns, livestock grazing, and other tools to
- 48 control invasive plants and other plant species that compromise wetland health, in accordance
- 49 with best available practices and support use of early detection- rapid response programs to detect
- 50 invasive weeds before they become a problem.

- 1 • Encourage avoidance of wetland impacts before mitigation and restoration are considered. If
- 2 avoidance is not possible, mitigation of impacts to wetlands is required.
- 3 • Coordinate with groups responsible for protecting and managing wetlands, including public and
- 4 private wildlife managers, regulatory agencies, and interested stakeholders.
- 5 • Identify opportunities to ensure long-term protection for high priority wetlands that provide
- 6 multiple benefits, such as recreation, wildlife habitat, and flood control.
- 7 • Federal agencies shall work with state resource experts on the siting of roads and residential and
- 8 commercial developments adjacent to floodplains and wetlands.

9 **State Code**

10 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*

11 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*

12 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*

13 *administration of public lands.*

14 **Public Lands Planning**

15 **§ 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

16 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

17 **State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands**

18 **§ 63L-8-104.** *State land use planning and management program.*

19 **Environmental Quality Code of Utah**

20 **Water and Irrigation (Title 73)**

21 **References:**

- 22 1. <https://geology.utah.gov/water/wetlands/>
- 23 2. <https://geology.utah.gov/apps/wetlandplants/>
- 24 3. <https://geology.utah.gov/apps/wetlands/index.html>
- 25 4. https://wildlife.utah.gov/pdf/WAP/Utah_WAP.pdf
- 26 5. <https://deq.utah.gov/water-quality/wetlands-program/wetlands-program>
- 27 6. <https://geology.utah.gov/hazards/flooding/>

WILD AND SCENIC RIVERS

Introduction

The National Wild and Scenic Rivers System was created by Congress in 1968 (Public Law 90-542; 16 U.S.C. 1271 et seq.) to preserve rivers with outstanding natural, cultural, and recreational values in free-flowing condition for the enjoyment of present and future generations (16 U.S.C. §1271). The act is notable for safeguarding the special character of these rivers, while also recognizing the potential for their appropriate use and development. It encourages river management that crosses political boundaries and promotes public participation in developing goals for river protection.

Rivers may be designated as wild and scenic by Congress or, if certain requirements are met, the Secretary of the Interior. Each river is administered by either a federal or state agency. Wild and scenic designation may be granted to river segments; the status need not include the entire river and may include tributaries. For federally administered rivers in the lower 48 states, to protect river-related values, the designated boundaries generally average one-quarter mile (from either bank) in length. Outside of national parks and in Alaska, designated boundaries average one-half mile (from either bank).

Rivers can be classified as wild, scenic, or recreational.

Wild River Areas are rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments and generally inaccessible except by trail, with watersheds or shorelines essentially primitive and waters unpolluted. These represent vestiges of primitive America.

Scenic River Areas are rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments, with shorelines or watersheds still largely primitive and shorelines largely undeveloped, but accessible in places by roads.

Recreational River Areas are rivers or sections of rivers that are readily accessible by road or railroad, that may have some development along their shorelines, and that may have undergone some impoundment or diversion in the past.

Regardless of classification, rivers in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System are administered with the goal of protecting and enhancing the values for which they were designated. Designation neither prohibits development nor gives the federal government control over private property. Recreation, agricultural practices, residential development, and other uses may continue. Protection of the river is provided through voluntary stewardship by landowners and river users and through regulation and programs of federal, state, local, or tribal governments. In most cases, not all land within designation boundaries is, or will be, publicly owned, and the act limits how much land the federal government is allowed to acquire from willing sellers. Visitors to these rivers are cautioned to be aware of and respect private property rights.

The act purposefully strives to balance dams and other construction at appropriate sections of rivers with permanent protection for some of the country's most outstanding free-flowing rivers. To accomplish this, it prohibits federal support for actions such as the construction of dams or other instream activities that would harm the river's free-flowing condition, water quality, or outstanding resource values. However, designation does not affect existing water rights or the existing jurisdiction of states and the federal government over waters as determined by established principles of law. [1]

1 **Findings**

2
3 The Virgin River (including its tributaries in Beartrap Canyon, Deep Creek, Goose Creek, Kolob Creek,
4 LaVerkin Creek, Middle Fork Taylor Creek, North Fork Virgin River, Oak Creek, Shunes Creek, Smith
5 Creek, and Willis Creek) was the first designated Wild and Scenic River in Utah, under the management
6 of the National Park Service (NPS) and the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM). On the Virgin
7 River, 145.4 miles are wild, 11.3 miles are scenic, and 12.3 miles are recreational, for a total of 169.3
8 miles. The Virgin River received its Wild and Scenic River designation as part of the Omnibus Public
9 Lands Management Act of 2009 (P.L. 111-11).

10
11 The second Wild and Scenic River designation in Utah was granted to portions of the Green River on
12 March 12, 2019, by the John D. Dingell, Jr. Conservation, Management and Recreation Act (Public Law
13 116-9). The designation includes 5.3 miles of wild river (from the boundary of the Uintah and Ouray
14 Reservation south to the Nefertiti boat ramp), 49.2 miles of scenic river (in Labyrinth Canyon from Bull
15 Bottom south to the Emery-Wayne County line) and 8.5 miles of recreational designation (from the
16 Nefertiti boat ramp through Gray Canyon south to Swasey’s boat ramp) for a total of 63 miles.

17
18 Federal land-management agencies periodically analyze rivers and streams within their boundaries for
19 inclusion into the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System. Such considerations are open to comment
20 from the state, local governments, and the public. Several river segments in Utah have been deemed
21 eligible or suitable for designation but have yet to be formally designated by Congress.

22
23 **Economic Considerations**

24
25 Considerations include the tradeoff between increases in recreation and tourism and the potential
26 economic loss of future river development. A 2008 report for the Public Lands Policy Coordinating
27 Office by Utah State University, [“Impacts of Wild and Scenic River Designation,”](#) made the following
28 observations: [2]

- 29
30 1. There exist no ex ante-ex post examinations of the effects that wild and scenic designation have on
31 recreation activities.
32
33 2. One study statistically examined trends in property values adjacent to a designated river
34 but found no statistical evidence that designation had a significant effect on those values.
35
36 3. There are some anecdotal reports in some studies that a designation effect does occur
37 according to managers of those rivers. No scientific or statistical evidence supports those
38 observations.
39
40 4. Evidence from two studies relative to recreators’ knowledge of the status of the wild and
41 scenic rivers being used suggests that users’ knowledge varied widely. However, a
42 large majority of users in both studies reported that designation had preserved the quality
43 of the riverine environment.
44
45 5. In one ex ante study of the value (contingent valuation) of potential designation,
46 Colorado respondents’ willingness to pay for designation of 11 rivers was significant.
47
48 6. Non-recreation impacts identified in the key informant survey included those on water
49 rights, private land uses, and public land uses.
50
51 7. In general, because the law specifies that existing water rights will not be impacted, no

1 evidence of impact on those rights from designation was found. There is currently one
2 case in litigation relative to unallocated—excess water production on the Lemhi River in
3 Idaho.

4
5 8. In several cases, priority dates for potential upstream uses that were senior to the federal
6 reserved water rights for the designated segment(s) of the river were guaranteed in the
7 specific designation act or amendment to the act.

8
9 9. Some private land has been obtained by condemnation, although not in the western United States,
10 because of the legal limits placed on land purchase by the act.

11
12 10. Scenic easements have been obtained by the managing agency through condemnation of private
13 property, without specific limit in the act. Agency regulation of activities on those easements has
14 occurred, including limiting both physical and use modifications.

15
16 11. The existence of a local (county or regional) planning and/or zoning commission usually provides
17 local input to private land management. Where no zoning exists, the managing federal agency may
18 control private property uses.

19
20 12. There is some evidence of limited ability to construct flood protection on private property in the state
21 of Washington. In general, however, respondents were satisfied with the designation and felt little impact
22 on their private land.

23
24 13. Some public land uses (federally permitted uses) have been affected by designation. At least one
25 placer mining claim has been closed and others have been regulated (particularly gravel operations).

26
27 14. The largest issue to date appears to be grazing in riparian areas. Several court cases have determined
28 that grazing fails to maintain the water quality in the designated segments and grazing has been
29 eliminated in those areas.

30
31 15. To date, timber harvest does not appear to have been affected by designation (although timber harvest
32 on federal land has continued to decline for other reasons).

33
34 16. It is the opinion of the researchers that, in order for local users and landowners to maintain their
35 property rights and privileges, local citizens, local officials, and state officials should become involved in
36 the designation process more deeply than simply providing comments on designation plans. Official
37 committees or task forces made up of local residents and officials, state officials, and federal managers
38 should be formed to determine what segments are recommended to Congress to be designated.

39 40 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

- 41
- 42 • Be actively involved in all studies or plans that may consider or evaluate eligibility or may
 - 43 recommend inclusion of rivers in the National Wild and Scenic River System.
 - 44 • Be actively involved in all federal legislation that could result in designation of wild or scenic
 - 45 rivers within Utah.
 - 46 • Potential reservoir sites in Utah should be protected from designation as wild and scenic rivers.
 - 47 • Enact policies on the assumption that any instream water right created by the designation of wild
 - 48 and scenic rivers is junior to all absolute and conditional water rights existing before the special
 - 49 designation is finalized.

- Identify wild and scenic rivers based on their regional and national significance rather than on their local significance. These selections should be supported by data that clearly show such selection will not negatively impact the ability of agriculture and other industries to access the water it needs and the State of Utah or its political subdivisions to develop water supplies and other resources to meet future needs. Where such impacts are unavoidable, a plan to mitigate such impacts should be presented.

Policies Pertaining to Proposed Wild and Scenic Rivers

Official state policy regarding new wild and scenic rivers is found in Utah Code § 63L-11-303 (4). The State of Utah will coordinate with federal land-management agencies in order to ensure that the duly adopted policies contained in Utah Code § 63L-11-303 (4) are incorporated into the analysis and decision making of federal land management agencies.

Policies Pertaining to the Virgin River Wild and Scenic River:

- Coordinate and cooperate with the BLM and the NPS in the management of the designated wild, scenic, and recreational segments of the Virgin River and its tributaries.
- Advocate for the protection of the Virgin River’s wild, scenic, and recreational qualities within the designated segments without infringing on private property rights or the sustained multiple use of public lands surrounding the Virgin River.
- Oppose the designation of new segments of the Virgin River as “Wild and Scenic Rivers” unless a proposed designation complies with Utah Code § 63L-11-303
- Oppose any actions taken in the management of the Virgin River that would infringe on valid water rights or the jurisdiction of the Utah Division of Water Rights.

State Code

State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the administration of public lands.

State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands

§ 63L-8-104. *State land use planning and management program.*

Public Lands Planning

§ 63L-11-302. *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

§ 63L-11-303. *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

(4) the state's support for the addition of a river segment to the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, 16 U.S.C. Sec. 1271 et seq., will be withheld until:

- (a) it is clearly demonstrated that water is present and flowing at all times;
- (b) it is clearly demonstrated that the required water-related value is considered outstandingly remarkable within a region of comparison consisting of one of the three

1 physiographic provinces in the state, and that the rationale and justification for the
2 conclusions are disclosed;

3 (c) it is clearly demonstrated that the inclusion of each river segment is consistent with
4 the plans and policies of the state and the county or counties where the river segment is
5 located as those plans and policies are developed according to Subsection (3);

6 (d) the effects of the addition upon the local and state economies, agricultural and
7 industrial operations and interests, outdoor recreation, water rights, water quality, water
8 resource planning, and access to and across river corridors in both upstream and
9 downstream directions from the proposed river segment have been evaluated in detail by
10 the relevant federal agency;

11 (e) it is clearly demonstrated that the provisions and terms of the process for review of
12 potential additions have been applied in a consistent manner by all federal agencies;

13 (f) the rationale and justification for the proposed addition, including a comparison with
14 protections offered by other management tools, is clearly analyzed within the multiple-
15 use mandate, and the results disclosed;

16 (g) it is clearly demonstrated that the federal agency that has management authority over
17 the river segment and that is proposing the segment for inclusion in the National Wild
18 and Scenic River System will not use the actual or proposed designation as a basis to
19 impose management standards outside of the federal land management plan;

20 (h) it is clearly demonstrated that the federal land and resource management plan
21 containing a recommendation for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic River
22 System:

23 (i) evaluates all eligible river segments in the resource planning area completely
24 and fully for suitability for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic River
25 System;

26 (ii) does not suspend or terminate any studies for inclusion in the National Wild
27 and Scenic River System at the eligibility phase;

28 (iii) fully disclaims any interest in water rights for the recommended segment as
29 a result of the adoption of the plan; and

30 (iv) fully disclaims the use of the recommendation for inclusion in the National
31 Wild and Scenic River System as a reason or rationale for an evaluation of
32 impacts by proposals for projects upstream, downstream, or within the
33 recommended segment;

34 (i) it is clearly demonstrated that the agency with management authority over the river
35 segment commits not to use an actual or proposed designation as a basis to impose Visual
36 Resource Management Class I or II management prescriptions that do not comply with
37 the provisions of Subsection (24); and

38 (j) it is clearly demonstrated that including the river segment and the terms and conditions
39 for managing the river segment as part of the National Wild and Scenic River System
40 will not prevent, reduce, impair, or otherwise interfere with:

41 (i) the enjoyment of the state and the state's citizens of complete and exclusive
42 water rights in and to the rivers of the state as determined by the laws of the state;
43 or

44 (ii) local, state, regional, or interstate water compacts to which the state or any
45 county is a party;

46 **References:**

- 47
- 48 1. <https://www.rivers.gov/wsr-act.php>
 - 49 2. <https://extension.usu.edu/iort/research/impacts-of-wsr-designation>

WILDERNESS

Introduction

In 1964, the passage of the Wilderness Act gave Congress the authority to declare wilderness areas as part of a National Wilderness Preservation System. The passage of the Wilderness Act gave the U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service) 10 years to review areas that might be eligible for designation as national wilderness areas and make recommendations to Congress. Similarly, the U.S Bureau of Land Management (BLM) had 15 years after the passage of the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976 (FLPMA) to make similar recommendations to Congress.

Congress has generally not made designation decisions in most areas. Areas recommended for wilderness by the BLM are generally managed for non-impairment of their wilderness characteristics and are known as Wilderness Study Areas (WSAs). The BLM recommended approximately 86 WSAs to Congress in June 1992, in accordance with FLPMA.

The Utah Wilderness Act of 1984 designated 12 wilderness areas within Utah’s national forests, and added these wilderness areas to the National Wilderness Preservation System (Public Law 98-428, § 102(a)). Congress declared that the Forest Service had completed the second roadless area review and evaluation program (better known as RARE II) with Utah (Id, at § 201(a)(1)). Upon completion of RARE II, Congress found that areas not designated as wilderness in the Utah Wilderness Act must be managed for multiple-use in accordance with the National Forest Management Act of 1976 (NFMA) (Public Law 98-428, §201(b)(3)). The NFMA required the Forest Service to review wilderness options under RARE II at the revisions of the forest management plans (Id, at § 201(b)(2)).

The John D. Dingell, Jr., Conservation, Management, and Recreation Act (Public Law 116-9) created several additional wilderness areas in Emery County, Utah. This included 653,722 acres of wilderness on 17 units of BLM-administered land and 7,433 acres of wilderness on Forest Service-administered land.

The Wilderness Act prescribes management to ensure that the land is “unimpaired for the future use and enjoyment as wilderness” (16 USC 1131). Only Congress may designate wilderness or change the status of wilderness areas. Wilderness areas are designated within existing federal public land.

Wilderness areas generally do not allow motorized equipment, motor vehicles, mechanical transport, temporary roads, permanent structures, or installations. Motorized equipment and equipment used for mechanical transport may be allowed in certain circumstances such as search and rescue. The Wilderness Act also prohibits permanent roads and commercial enterprises, although commercial services are allowed “to the extent necessary for activities which are proper for realizing the recreational or other wilderness purposes” of the wilderness area. Livestock grazing is allowed in wilderness areas. The Wilderness Act acknowledges the need to provide for human health and safety, protect private property, control insect infestations, and fight fires.

Over the years, the Forest Service and BLM have repeatedly sought to manage additional areas as de facto wilderness areas using titles such as “roadless areas,” wildlands,” and “lands with wilderness characteristics.”. These administrative actions to manage multiple-use lands as de facto wilderness are outside the authority of the Wilderness Act and FLPMA.

Findings

As of July 2022, the State of Utah holds [1]:

- 1 • 51 wilderness areas, covering approximately 2 million acres.
- 2 • 77 BLM WSAs, covering approximately 2.8 million acres.

3
4 Large areas of Utah’s national forests are managed as “roadless areas” under Forest Service rules, while
5 the Forest Service continues to conduct “wilderness inventories” of multiple-use forest lands in search of
6 additional lands with wilderness character.

7
8 Pursuant to BLM administrative guidance, the BLM periodically conducts inventories for “lands with
9 wilderness characteristics” of BLM multiple-use land outside of wilderness areas and WSAs.

10 11 **Economic Considerations**

12
13 Wilderness areas attract some recreational spending while prohibiting most forms of multiple-use.
14 Economic impacts of specific wilderness areas depend on the size of the wilderness area and the forms of
15 multiple-use that existed prior to the wilderness designation. Environmental and social benefits or costs of
16 wilderness areas are typically not captured in economic data.

17 18 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

19 20 **Goal(s):**

21
22 The State of Utah recognizes that management of existing wilderness is defined by federal law as codified
23 in the Wilderness Act. Management of wilderness areas should conform with the Wilderness Act without
24 being more restrictive on human activities than the Wilderness Act requires. Management of WSAs is
25 similarly codified in FLPMA, and management of WSAs should conform with FLPMA without
26 restricting human activities or mechanical activities more than FLPMA requires.

27
28 Management of wilderness areas and WSAs should provide for the public’s enjoyment of existing
29 wilderness areas and WSAs.

30 31 **Objectives and Policies:**

32
33 *(See also [Utah Code 63L-11-303](#), Findings to be recognized and promoted)*

- 34
35 1. Support the continued management of wilderness areas as wilderness, in accordance with the
36 Wilderness Act when management provides for public enjoyment and active management under
37 the act.
- 38 2. Recognize BLM WSAs recommended by the BLM during or before June 1992 in accordance
39 with FLPMA.
- 40 3. Oppose the recommendation of new WSAs subsequent to June 1992.
- 41 4. Actively participate in all public land-management planning activities.
- 42 5. Oppose any legislation introduced in Congress to designate additional wilderness areas except for
43 legislation introduced by a member of Utah’s congressional delegation.
- 44 6. Oppose the designation of additional roadless areas in Utah.
- 45 7. Support targeted forestry, fire, and watershed management in roadless areas through coordination
46 with federal agencies to allow for healthy forests, reduced wildfire risk, and to create reliable and
47 resilient watersheds.
- 48 8. Oppose any legislation introduced in Congress to designate additional wilderness areas unless
49 such legislation is supported by the respective county commission or county council in the county
50 impacted by the proposed legislation.
- 51 9. Actively participate with federal partners in making wilderness management plans.

- 1 10. All wilderness management plans must provide access for the elderly and physically disabled
2 individuals to the fullest extent possible provided by law.
- 3 11. Oppose the management of non-wilderness federal lands as de facto wilderness, including
4 “wildlands,” “lands with wilderness characteristics,” “wilderness inventory areas,” and other such
5 administrative designations.
- 6 12. Oppose the review of additional Forest Service lands for wilderness designation, except for the
7 reviews expressly provided for in the Utah Wilderness Act of 1984 (§201(b)). [2]
- 8 13. Conduct wilderness management that provides for continued and reasonable access to and
9 development of valid, existing private-property rights within the area, and provide for full use and
10 enjoyment of those rights.

11 **State Code**

12 **Utah Code § 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

13
14
15
16 (2) managing public lands for wilderness characteristics circumvents the statutory wilderness process
17 and is inconsistent with the multiple-use and sustained-yield management standard that applies to all
18 Bureau of Land Management and United States. Forest Service lands that are not wilderness areas or
19 wilderness study areas;

20
21 **Utah Code 63L-11-303,** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

22 **Areas of Critical Environmental Concern**

23
24
25 (6) the state's support for designation of an Area of Critical Environmental Concern (ACEC), as
26 defined in 43 U.S.C. Sec. 1702, within federal land management plans will be withheld until:

27 (a) it is clearly demonstrated that the proposed area satisfies all the definitional requirements of the
28 Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976, 43 U.S.C. Sec. 1702(a);

29 (b) it is clearly demonstrated that:

30 (i) the area proposed for designation as an ACEC is limited in geographic size; and

31 (ii) the proposed management prescriptions are limited in scope to the minimum necessary to
32 specifically protect and prevent irreparable damage to the relevant and important values identified, or
33 limited in geographic size and management prescriptions to the minimum required to specifically protect
34 human life or safety from natural hazards;

35 (c) it is clearly demonstrated that the proposed area is limited only to areas that are already developed
36 or used or to areas where no development is required;

37 (d) it is clearly demonstrated that the proposed area contains relevant and important historic, cultural
38 or scenic values, fish or wildlife resources, or natural processes which are unique or substantially
39 significant on a regional basis, or contain natural hazards which significantly threaten human life or
40 safety;

41 (e) the federal agency has analyzed regional values, resources, processes, or hazards for irreparable
42 damage and potential causes of the damage resulting from potential actions which are consistent with the
43 multiple-use, sustained-yield principles, and the analysis describes the rationale for any special
44 management attention required to protect, or prevent irreparable damage to, the values, resources,
45 processes, or hazards;

46 (f) it is clearly demonstrated that the proposed designation is consistent with the plans and policies of
47 the state and of the county where the proposed designation is located as those plans and policies are
48 developed according to Subsection (3);

49 (g) it is clearly demonstrated that the proposed ACEC designation will not be applied redundantly
50 over existing protections provided by other state and federal laws for federal lands or resources on federal
51 lands, and that the federal statutory requirement for special management attention for a proposed ACEC

1 will discuss and justify any management requirements needed in addition to those specified by the other
2 state and federal laws;
3 (h) the difference between special management attention required for an ACEC and normal multiple-
4 use management has been identified and justified, and any determination of irreparable damage has been
5 analyzed and justified for short-term and long-term horizons;
6 (i) it is clearly demonstrated that the proposed designation:
7 (i) is not a substitute for a wilderness suitability recommendation;
8 (ii) is not a substitute for managing areas inventoried for wilderness characteristics after 1993
9 under the Bureau of Land Management interim management plan for valid wilderness study areas; and
10 (iii) it is not an excuse or justification to apply de facto wilderness management standards;
11 and
12 (j) the conclusions of all studies are submitted to the state, as a cooperating agency, for review, and
13 the results, in support of or in opposition to, are included in all planning documents;

14 **Roadless Areas**

15
16
17 **(11)** the state opposes any additional evaluation of national forest service lands as roadless or
18 unroaded beyond the forest service's second roadless area review evaluation and opposes efforts by
19 agencies to specially manage those areas in a way that:
20 (a) closes or declassifies existing roads unless multiple side-by-side roads exist running to the same
21 destination and state and local governments consent to close or declassify the extra roads;
22 (b) permanently bars travel on existing roads;
23 (c) excludes or diminishes traditional multiple-use activities, including grazing and proper forest
24 harvesting;
25 (d) interferes with the enjoyment and use of valid, existing rights, including water rights, local
26 transportation plan rights, R.S. 2477 rights, grazing allotment rights, and mineral leasing rights; or
27 (e) prohibits development of additional roads reasonably necessary to pursue traditional multiple-use
28 activities;

29 **Wilderness**

30
31
32 **(13)** the state's support for any recommendations made under the statutory requirement to examine the
33 wilderness option during the revision of land and resource management plans by the United States Forest
34 Service will be withheld until it is clearly demonstrated that:
35 (a) the duly adopted transportation plans of the state and each county within the planning area are
36 fully and completely incorporated into the baseline inventory of information from which plan provisions
37 are derived;
38 (b) valid state or local roads and rights-of-way are recognized and not impaired in any way by the
39 recommendations;
40 (c) the development of mineral resources by underground mining is not affected by the
41 recommendations;
42 (d) the need for additional administrative or public roads necessary for the full use of the various
43 multiple uses, including recreation, mineral exploration and development, forest health activities, and
44 grazing operations, is not unduly affected by the recommendations;
45 (e) analysis and full disclosure are made concerning the balance of multiple-use management in the
46 proposed areas, and that the analysis compares the full benefit of multiple-use management to the
47 recreational, forest health, and economic needs of the state and the counties to the benefits of the
48 requirements of wilderness management; and
49 (f) the conclusions of all studies related to the requirement to examine the wilderness option are
50 submitted to the state for review and action by the Legislature and governor, and the results, in support of

1 or in opposition to, are included in any planning documents or other proposals that are forwarded to the
2 United States Congress;

3

4 **References:**

5

6 1. <https://wilderness.net/default.php>

7 2. <https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/STATUTE-98/pdf/STATUTE-98-Pg1657.pdf>

WILDLIFE

Introduction

Utah Code § 23A-1-102 provides that Utah’s wildlife is the property of the state. The Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (DWR) has been given authority to manage protected wildlife. Wildlife includes brine shrimp and crayfish; mollusks; and vertebrate animals (fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals) living in nature. Wildlife does not include feral and domestic animals such as cats, dogs, etc. All wildlife within the state are protected [1], except as outlined in Utah Code § 23A-1-43 Rare species and those subject to federal listing under the federal Endangered Species Act of 1973 are referenced more fully in the chapter entitled “Threatened and Endangered Species” Although fish are legally considered “wildlife,” fisheries and angling-related benefits for local economies are addressed in the “Fisheries” chapter.

Wildlife and wildlife habitat contribute to a productive natural environment. Wildlife improves Utah’s quality of life and provides a rich source of aesthetic enjoyment, inspiration, and outdoor recreation for many people. Healthy wildlife populations can have a positive impact on the economy, while influencing how people experience the benefits of their private property. Most people support efforts to find a balance between habitat requirements of wildlife populations and economic activities of people. Wildlife is important socially and economically, and contributes to activities such as: hunting, photography, and wildlife viewing.

Findings

The DWR’s mission is to serve the people of Utah as trustee and guardian of the state’s protected wildlife. As such, the DWR and State of Utah seek to maintain sustainable, viable, and diverse wildlife populations that are valuable to all citizens of Utah. More than 600 vertebrate wildlife species currently occur in Utah. Many of those wildlife species are found on public lands throughout Utah.

Wildlife species such as deer, elk, moose, antelope, bighorn sheep, and mountain goats provide hunting and viewing opportunities on public and private land. Wildlife is managed for biological diversity and species health while providing hunting opportunities when applicable. The DWR seeks to manage and minimize species impacts to private and public lands. The DWR establishes management plans for many wildlife species, including big game species, predator species, upland game, and game fowl [2]. The DWR also assists the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) in establishing management plans for some migratory birds, such as Canada geese, sandhill cranes, and American white pelicans.

Economic Considerations

Wildlife and the associated recreation tied to wildlife in Utah attracts many who enjoy fishing, hunting, and wildlife watching. According to a 2016 USFWS survey, 103 million Americans 16 years and older (nearly 4 out of 10 people) participated in wildlife-related recreation in 2016 and spent \$156.9 billion dollars [3]. In Utah, expenditures on wildlife-related recreation totaled \$1.87 billion, with \$1.17 billion spent on fishing and hunting and \$701 million spent on wildlife watching [4]. Not only do these activities support thousands of jobs in related industries and businesses, they generate significant financial support to help manage wildlife and improve habitat.

1 Thriving populations of big-game animals will, at times, cause some level of damage to farming and
2 ranching operations, by competing with domestic livestock for available forage, or by damaging crops,
3 fences, and irrigation equipment. A number of methods can be applied to mitigate such damage, including
4 wildlife harvest and removal, issuance of landowner permits, development of conservation leases (which
5 involve remuneration or other forms of compensation for depredation,) and direct monetary compensation
6 for agricultural damages. Although depredation mitigation review and appeal procedures apply and are
7 used as needed, the total amount of compensation that can be provided to landowners to prevent or
8 compensate for damages may not exceed the funding amounts appropriated by the legislature for fencing
9 material and compensation for damaged crops, fences, and irrigation equipment (State Code § 23A-8-405
10 (4)(a))[\[5\]](#).

11
12 Utah’s Watershed Restoration Initiative (WRI) [\[6\]](#) focuses on improving three ecosystem values: (1)
13 watershed health and biological diversity, (2) water quality and yield, and (3) opportunities for
14 sustainable uses of natural resources. Significant investments have been made through the WRI to
15 improve rangeland health and watershed conditions. Since the program’s creation in 2006, the WRI
16 has improved nearly 2 million acres in Utah. In fiscal year 2020, the Utah Legislature contributed
17 \$6.2 million to the WRI. Eighty-six participating partners completed restoration of 110,041 acres of
18 uplands and 166 miles of stream and riparian areas, leveraging the legislative funds by a factor of 14-
19 to-1. Sportsman-generated funding plays an important role in the WRI. Counties in general appreciate
20 the benefits realized through WRI habitat-restoration projects. The long-term results of the WRI will
21 be measured in reduced wildfire acreage and suppression costs, reduced soil loss from erosion,
22 reduced sedimentation and storage loss in reservoirs, improved water quality and yield, improved
23 wildlife populations, reduced risk of additional federal listing of species under the Endangered
24 Species Act, improved agricultural production, and resistance to invasive plant species.

25
26 To participate effectively, counties must task their staff to attend meetings and field tours of the WRI
27 regional teams, expressing their views and advocating the watershed restoration efforts they feel are
28 most important. For more information on the WRI program, including dates and times of upcoming
29 regional team events, please visit the WRI website at watershed.utah.gov.

30
31 The Utah Wildlife Migration Initiative (MI), founded in 2017, identifies and protects connective
32 corridors that allow fish and wildlife to migrate to necessary habitat areas around the state. The mission
33 is to document, preserve, and enhance wildlife movement for species throughout Utah using state-of-the-
34 art tracking and data-management technologies, strong collaborative partnerships, and compelling
35 outreach. The MI uses state-of-the-art technology to identify the following:

- 36 • Migration and movement patterns
- 37 • Wildlife stopover sites
- 38 • Priority areas that can reconnect fragmented habitat ranges
- 39 • Locations that allow wildlife species to safely move from one large habitat area to another

40
41
42 Although predator management is discussed under a separate chapter entitled “Predator Management,” the
43 Wildlife Damage Compensation Act [\[7\]](#) should be mentioned because it provides a mechanism by which
44 livestock owners may obtain compensation for livestock damage by bears, mountain lions, wolves, or
45 eagles. In this case, livestock means cattle, sheep, goats, and turkeys.

46 47 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

- 48 • Expand wildlife populations and conserve species of greatest conservation need by protecting and
49 improving wildlife habitat.

- 1 • Manage current populations or establish new populations of wildlife in suitable habitats in Utah,
2 as outlined in approved management plans.
- 3 • By 2024, increase the mule deer populations in Utah to 404,900, as conditions allow.
- 4 • Improve the quality and quantity of vegetation for mule deer on a minimum of 500,000 acres of
5 crucial range by 2024.
- 6 • Provide a diversity of high-quality hunting and viewing opportunities for wildlife species
7 throughout Utah.
- 8 • Manage fish and game populations to meet management-plan objectives, and expand quality
9 fishing and hunting opportunities throughout Utah.
- 10 • Manage species in need of conservation to prevent listing under the Endangered Species Act of
11 1973.
 - 12 ○ Every effort should be rendered to keep management of species at the state level.
- 13 • Work with constituencies to achieve broad-based support for wildlife programs within the state
14 by demonstrating the value of wildlife to all citizens of Utah.
- 15 • Increase public awareness in Utah of wildlife as a “quality-of-life” issue in order to expand the
16 issue’s support base and achieve stable funding.
- 17 • Improve communications with wildlife organizations, public officials, private landowners, and
18 government agencies to obtain support for wildlife in Utah.
- 19 • Expand programs to recruit and retain Utah’s young hunters, anglers, and wildlife watchers.
- 20 • Produce and maintain the desired vegetation for wildlife and domestic livestock forage on public
21 and private lands throughout Utah.
- 22 • Avoid, mitigate, minimize, or compensate for damages to private land occurring when Utah’s
23 wildlife populations are above targeted management-plan objectives.
- 24 • Work with landowners, the federal government, and private organizations to conserve valuable
25 wildlife habitat in Utah and winter range along the wildland-urban interface.
- 26 • Minimize negative impacts from wildlife on private lands in Utah.
- 27 • Work with local governments and federal agencies to identify and conserve crucial wildlife
28 habitat and migration corridors throughout Utah, **including migratory bird stopover locations.**
- 29 • Utilize the best available science and wildlife management techniques to manage wildlife
30 populations throughout Utah.
- 31 • Work with universities and constituency groups to study and better understand wildlife
32 populations throughout the State.
- 33 • Develop mechanisms and policies to incentivize private landowners throughout Utah to conserve
34 valuable wildlife habitat.

35
36 **General Guidelines**

37
38 The process for determining the balance among competing uses and establishing the best wildlife
39 management policies is described in state law. This process is founded on an open, public dialogue
40 concerning wildlife issues. Five regional advisory councils (RACs) are active across the state, each
41 consisting of 12–15 members nominated by various interest groups and selected by the Utah Department
42 of Natural Resources’ leadership. Members represent agriculture, sportsmen, non-consumptive wildlife,
43 locally elected public officials, federal land agencies, and the public at large. The duty of each RAC is to
44 hear input and recommendations, gather data, and evaluate expert testimony, and then make informed
45 policy recommendations to the Wildlife Board.

46
47 The Utah Wildlife Board is composed of individuals nominated by a committee selected by the
48 governor of Utah, which reflects representation by diverse groups, including non-consumptive wildlife
49 interests, the agriculture industry, sportsmen groups, federal land-management agencies, the Utah
50 Association of Counties, and range-management specialists. From this list of nominees, the governor of
51 Utah appoints seven Wildlife Board members with the consent of the Utah Senate.

1 The Wildlife Board is responsible for considering RAC input and recommendations. The Wildlife Board
2 must provide written explanations if they reject recommendations or positions submitted by a RAC. The
3 Wildlife Board uses public input, the recommendations of the RACs, and the assembled facts to make
4 determinations and establish the policies best designed to accomplish the purposes and fulfill the intent of
5 the state’s wildlife laws. The Wildlife Board generates wildlife management policy and exercises its
6 powers by promulgating administrative rules and issuing proclamations and orders under Utah Code.
7

- 8 • Ensure that federal land-management decisions are coordinated with and consistent with state
9 wildlife management.
- 10 • Encourage agency support of state-sponsored initiatives or programs designed to stabilize wildlife
11 populations that may be experiencing a scientifically proven decline in numbers.
- 12 • Encourage development of wildlife-crossing structures to provide safe passage across roads
13 and other movement barriers.
- 14 • Support the review of development plans on private property to take wildlife-movement corridors
15 and wintering habitats into account during project design.

17 State Code

18
19 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*
20 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*
21 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*
22 *administration of public lands.*
23

24 Public Lands Planning

25
26 § 63L-11-302. *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*
27

28 § 63L-11-303. *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*
29

30 (3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-
31 of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life
32 in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource
33 planning area that provides for:

- 34 (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;
- 35 (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities
36 throughout the resource planning area, including:
 - 37 (i) livestock operations and improvements;
 - 38 (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
 - 39 (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized
40 and non-motorized recreation;
 - 41 (iv) search and rescue needs;
 - 42 (v) public safety needs; and
 - 43 (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
- 44 (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
- 45 (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to
46 accomplish the purposes of those lands;

48 State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands

49
50 § 63L-8-104. *State land use planning and management program.*

1 **Wildlife Resources Code of Utah (Title 23A)**

2
3 **Utah Division of Indian Affairs Act**

4
5 **§ 9-9-213.** *Concurrent state and federal jurisdiction over hunting, trapping, or fishing offenses on*
6 *reservations.*

7
8 (1) With respect to any of the offenses enumerated in this chapter, over which
9 federal courts may have lawful jurisdiction, the jurisdiction of the courts of the state of
10 Utah shall be concurrent and not exclusive.

11 (2) It shall be the duty of the courts of the state of Utah to order delivery to the
12 proper authorities of the federal government for prosecution, any offender there to be
13 dealt with according to law or regulations authorized by law, where such authorities
14 consent to exercise jurisdiction lawfully vested in them over the said offender.
15

16 **References:**

- 17 1. https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title23A/C23A_2023050320230701.pdf
18 2. <https://wildlife.utah.gov/>
19 3. <https://www.census.gov/content/dam/Census/library/publications/2018/demo/fhw16-nat.pdf>
20 4. <https://www.census.gov/content/dam/Census/library/publications/2018/demo/fhw16-nat.pdf>
21 5. https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title23A/C23A_2023050320230701.pdf
22 6. <https://wri.utah.gov/wri/>
23 7. https://le.utah.gov/xcode/Title4/Chapter23/4-23-S108.html?v=C4-23-S108_2017050920170701

WILD HORSES AND BURROS

Introduction

The State of Utah supports active management of wild horse and burro populations through a combination of the application of approved contraception methods and the removal of excess populations. The current population of wild horses and burros in Utah is unacceptably large and must be reduced to appropriate management levels (AML) established by the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM).

The native horse species of North America were extirpated near the end of the Pleistocene epoch, between 7,500 to 12,000 years ago. Evidence suggests that a global cooling event led to the extinction of many large mammal species during that time period, including woolly mammoths, American camels, dire wolves, saber tooth cats, and woolly rhinos. This event might have led to the demise of the horse species had it not been for the Bering Land Bridge, which connected Alaska and Siberia at the time and allowed the horses to migrate to Europe and Asia.

Spanish explorers and settlers introduced many forms of livestock to the vast rangelands of North America in the 16th century. Because the Spanish word for “stray” is *Mustengo*, the stray and fugitive horses of the Spaniards would later become known as “mustangs,” which is how North American wild horses are referred to today. Hence, in the mid-1800s, the American West was explored, settled and powered by “horsepower.” As commerce and transportation of goods and people expanded, the breeding of horses and burros became essential for the success of businesses, families, communities, and states. The horse became highly valued. Demand for horsepower created a very strong commodity market for horses and burros. Horses were often the most expensive domestic animal—during the 1870s, the cost of cattle averaged \$20.00 per head, a work horse \$150.00, and a saddle horse \$200.00, or more. The demand for horsepower created a population boom of equines in North America, from no horses in the early 1600s to more than 21,000,000 by 1920. Currently, there are approximately 3 million horses in America.

In the western United States, the free-range policy of the late 1800s and early 1900s resulted in large herds of horses on the range. Settlers and ranchers released domestic animals onto areas of open range, then collected the animals to train and sell as demand and opportunity dictated. Selected breeds were released onto the range to create animals that would meet specific requirements required for the U.S. Army Cavalry Remount program, Pony Express mounts, freight animals, ranch horses, pack animals, etc. Accordingly, these managed herds grew by the millions to meet the demands of a growing nation.

What are now referred to as “wild horses” (a construct of the Wild Horse and Burro Act) are actually the remnants of these range herds of domestic horses and burros, which were bred and managed by local ranchers to meet specific commodity markets until the early 1900s.

Today, large numbers of unbranded and unclaimed feral horses can be found on public lands administered by the U.S. Secretary of Interior through the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM), U.S. States Secretary of Agriculture through the U.S. Forest Service (Forest Service), and state-owned trust lands administered by the Utah School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration (SITLA). Wild horses, as they are now perceived, are not native to America’s rangelands. They are feral animals; however, for planning purposes those found on certain federal lands are referred to as wild free-roaming horses and burros to be consistent with 16 United States Code (U.S.C.) 1331(b).

The BLM and Forest Service, under the authority of the Wild Free-Roaming Horse and Burro Act (Public Law 92-195) of 1971 (WFRHBA), are responsible for the protection, management, and control of wild horses and burros on certain public lands in Utah. The act requires federal agencies to “manage wild free-roaming horses and burros in a manner that is designed to achieve and maintain a thriving natural

1 ecological balance on the public lands” [1]. Additionally, federal land managers must consult with Utah
2 wildlife agencies and take into consideration the needs of wildlife in their management decisions. Land
3 managers must also ensure that free-roaming wild horse and burro populations are in balance with
4 traditional multiple-use activities and managed accordingly.

5
6 Following the passage of the WFRHBA, the BLM inventoried wild horse populations in Utah from 1971
7 to 1974. These inventories found wild horses in 19 areas, which were subsequently designated as “herd
8 areas,” which remain in place today. Through the federal land-use planning process, 19 wild horse herd
9 management areas (HMAs) were established upon the originally designated herd areas. Each HMA shares
10 the name of the herd area in which it is located. The BLM and Forest Service do not manage portions of
11 the original herd area outside the HMA boundaries for wild horses. Some herd area and HMA boundaries
12 coincide with human-made boundaries, such as fences, and natural features, such as cliffs and canyons,
13 but most are not restrictive and allow the animals unrestricted movement across the established
14 boundaries.

15 16 **Findings**

17 18 **National Findings**

19
20 The following national findings related to wild horse and burro management in the United States were
21 derived from the [Wild Horse and Burro Management: Overview of Costs](#) published by Congressional
22 Research Services on July 13, 2022.

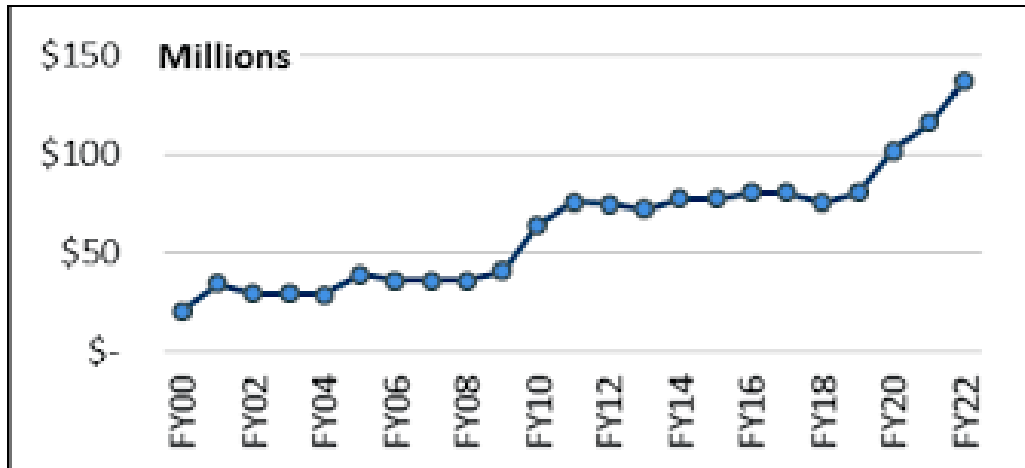
23
24 The BLM has set the upper limit for the AML for all wild horse and burro herds on BLM lands at 26,785
25 animals. As of March 2022, there were an estimated 82,384 animals on BLM lands—more than triple the
26 current AML—and more than double the 40,605 on-range estimates from 2013. However, the 2022 on-
27 range estimate is 13 percent lower than the 2020 high of 95,114 animals. The decrease was the result of
28 increased removals, fertility control, and other factors as the result of additional federal funding being
29 allocated for herd management. [2]

30
31 In fiscal year 2021, “Off-range holding accounted for \$77.7 million (64%) of expenditures, composed of
32 \$35.0 million for long-term care and \$42.7 million for short-term care. The next-largest portion, \$15.1
33 million (12%), was expended for program support and overhead. Placement into private care, through
34 adoptions and sales, was \$14.7 million (12%). Another \$8.5 million (7%) was used for gathering animals
35 on the range. The remaining \$6.2 million (5%) was expended for varied purposes (including <1% for
36 fertility control).”[3]

37
38 For fiscal year 2022, the appropriation for BLM management of wild horses and burros was \$137.1
39 million, 18 percent higher than that of fiscal year 2021 (\$115.7 million). The increase was intended to
40 support “an aggressive, non-lethal population control strategy” as set out in a May 2020 BLM report,
41 according to the explanatory statement on the fiscal year 2022 appropriations law. This strategy includes
42 increased removals, long-term holding, and fertility control. Fiscal year 2022’s funding was more than six
43 times fiscal year 2000’s amount (\$20.4 million) and more than double fiscal year 2010’s amount (\$64.0
44 million), in nominal dollars.

45
46 **Figure 1** depicts BLM’s annual funding.

47
48 **Figure 1:** BLM Appropriations for Wild Horse and Burro Management (fiscal year 2000–2022)



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37

For fiscal year 2021, expenditures totaled \$122.2 million. Figure 2 shows fiscal year 2021 expenditures by activity. Off-range holdings accounted for \$77.7 million (64%) of expenditures, composed of \$35.0 million for long-term care and \$42.7 million for short-term care. The next-largest portion, \$15.1 million (12%), was expended for program support and overhead. The cost of placement into private care, through adoptions and sales, was \$14.7 million (12%). Another \$8.5 million (7%) was used for gathering animals on the range. The remaining \$6.2 million (5%) was expended for various purposes (including <1% for fertility control).

The BLM typically charges a minimum of \$125 per adoption of a trained animal and \$25 per untrained animal, but the average cost for the BLM to complete an adoption (or sale) was estimated in 2020 at about \$1,500. This cost includes activities to make the animals more marketable, such as training, advertising, and transporting. It does not include the \$1,000 incentive BLM has paid individuals for each untrained animal they adopt (since March 12, 2019). The cost of adoptions was considerably less than the lifetime cost of off-range care; in 2020, BLM estimated its savings on average to be \$24,000 per animal.

Long-term holding typically is used for older animals and those with less potential for adoption or sale; the average cost was estimated in 2020 at about \$2 per animal, per day. By comparison, the cost of short-term corral facilities was about \$5 per animal, per day. Short-term facilities are more expensive due in part to hay costs, veterinary services, and farrier services to prepare the animals for adoption or sale and, in some cases, to the costs of salaried employees of the BLM.

The most common fertility-control method was estimated (in 2020) to cost roughly \$2,500 per mare, including gathering, treatment, and short-term holding. Under this treatment, an immunocontraceptive agent—Porcine Zona Pellucida (PZP)—is typically applied during periodic gathers to remove excess animals from the range. Mares are captured, treated with PZP, and released to the range. PZP generally is most effective for only 1 year.

GonaCon is an immunocontraceptive vaccine that was developed and is used by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), Wildlife Services (WS) in the management of certain wildlife and feral vertebrate animal populations. The State of Utah supports both the use of PZP-22 and GonaCon contraceptives in wild horse and burro herd management. However, the State of Utah takes the position that when comparing the two, GonaCon would likely be a more effective plan to manage HMAs to proper AML.

GonaCon is EPA-approved, inexpensive, and has been shown to be safe for mares and the environment. Even without booster treatments, GonaCon provides 3–4 years of effectiveness compared to the PZP treatment, which is effective for only 1–2 years. One downside to using GonaCon is that horses must

1 receive a booster shot for maximum effectiveness, which requires holding the animals for 30 to 45 days
2 until the second shot can be administered. Although it would be burdensome to feed and water mares in
3 pens for 30 to 45 days, it would likely save money in the long run. PZP-22 is a 2-year contraceptive at
4 best, with other sources claiming that a single treatment of PZP may have an effectiveness period of as
5 little as 1 year.

6 As federal land managers carry out their duty to manage and protect wild horses and the lands upon which
7 they live, it is important to develop and use a variety of humane fertility control methods that can slow
8 herd growth and reduce the need to gather excess animals and pay for their care. In 2020, the BLM began
9 using specialized intrauterine devices (IUDs). These flexible, soft, Y-shaped IUDs are made from
10 medical-grade silicone and were specifically designed for use in horses. IUDs have been shown to be
11 humane, safe and effective for horses and are supported by peer-reviewed research published in Animal
12 Reproduction Science and in the Journal of Wildlife Management. The research indicates that “if wild
13 horses have the same IUD retention rates as were seen in pasture trials (75% for 2 breeding seasons),
14 about half of IUD-treated mares could still be contracepted for up to 5 years later” [4]. Accordingly, the
15 State of Utah is supportive of the utilization of IUDs.

16 **State of Utah Findings**

17
18 Many of Utah’s HMAs are showing signs of over-utilization of forage and water, indicating their inability
19 to support current populations of wild horses. In some areas, the wild horses have moved outside HMAs,
20 negatively impacting private or other federal land, especially in riparian habitat and vegetation treatment
21 areas.

22
23 Population management is critical in balancing herd numbers with forage resources. Studies have
24 demonstrated that growth rates of wild horses approach 20 percent, or more, in many horse populations.
25 This rapid increase in population is affecting the condition of the range in and around HMAs, and it
26 increases competition for resources between wild horses, cattle, and a variety of wildlife, including
27 sensitive species. Despite being mandated by law, consultation between federal land managers and the
28 Utah Division of Wildlife Resources (DWR) regarding wild horse management is lacking.

29
30 The BLM and Forest Service are required by the WFRHBA to manage populations within appropriate
31 management levels through wild-horse removals and other-population control methods “(achieved by the
32 removal or destruction of excess animals, or other options (such as sterilization, or natural controls on
33 population levels))” [5]. Ideally, these removals would take place every 3 to 4 years on each HMA to
34 meet population objectives. Excess horses are put up for adoption, but the majority are placed in pastures
35 or permanent holding facilities costing the federal government in excess of \$77 million per year.
36 Generally speaking, only young animals (2 years old and younger) are adopted by the public, leading the
37 BLM to increase the number of off-site holding corrals.

38
39 Euthanasia was allowed prior to 1980, but since that time, Congress has prohibited the use of federal
40 funds to euthanize excess horses, other than those that are sick or lame. Implementing a full suite of
41 contraceptive methods would assist in reducing reproduction rates.

42
43 As herd population numbers have increased, the condition of grazed vegetation and water resources in
44 HMAs have decreased because of the non-selective way that wild horses feed, which also negatively
45 impacts the ecosystem. Domestic livestock producers who run cattle in the same ecosystems are required
46 to adhere to strict grazing management plans that outline grazing periods, timing, and rotation of animals.
47 These principles are the basis of sound range management. Unfortunately, wild horses and burros are not
48 managed with the same principles, which leads to a disproportionate amount of damage. Grazing
49 permittees are routinely required to reduce Animal Unit Months (AUMs) to compensate for the

1 overpopulation of wild horses. Horses are also known to drive away competing livestock and wildlife
2 from springs during drought years. This trend will only escalate as wild horses are allowed to increase
3 without adequate active management.
4

5 The BLM in Utah manages 19 wild horse and burro herd management areas on nearly 2.4 million acres.
6 The combined appropriate management level for all HMAs in the state is 1,956 animals. Utah has two
7 contracted off-range corrals for wild horses (3,750), one off-range corral/pasture for wild burros (2,000),
8 and one BLM corral facility (300) with a total holding capacity of 6,050 animals. As of May 18, 2022,
9 these facilities are currently housing and caring for approximately 2,745 animals (2,455 horses and 290
10 burros). As of May 18, 2022, Utah also has one off-range pasture currently caring for approximately 476
11 wild horses near Fountain Green, Utah. Since 1971, the BLM has removed approximately 17,942 animals
12 from public rangelands in Utah as part of its efforts to maintain healthy horses and burros on healthy
13 public rangelands. BLM Utah has placed 9,288 wild horses and burros into private care since 1971.
14 Animals removed from public rangelands are offered to the public for adoption; unadopted animals are
15 cared for on open pastures for the rest of their lives. [6]
16

17 The Free Roaming Equids and Ecosystem Sustainability Network ([FREES](#)), located at Utah State
18 University, is a group of diverse organizations working for a common goal of “healthy herds of free-
19 roaming equids (wild horse and burros) on healthy rangelands.” FREES seeks to enhance communication
20 and engage diverse stakeholder groups in meaningful dialogue as they work to achieve equid and
21 ecosystem sustainability. In 2021, FREES completed a survey titled [U.S. Knowledge and Opinions of](#)
22 [Free-Roaming Horses](#) in 2020, which improved the State of Utah’s understanding of public knowledge
23 and how to guide future management. [7]
24

25 **Forecast**

26
27 Based on existing trends, wild horses will continue to encroach in areas outside the designated HMAs.
28 The continued growth and expansion of resident herds will create increased stress on rangeland vegetation
29 conditions and negatively impact overall herd health through reductions in viable forage areas. Persistent
30 drought conditions will reduce water, forage availability, and habitat for wild horses, depleting the
31 already stressed range.
32

33 Long-term wild-horse management objectives are designed to maintain wild horse populations within
34 appropriate management levels while providing for the health of the wild horses and a healthy ecological
35 balance with other resources. Under current conditions, wild horses are dying on the range from thirst and
36 starvation, permitted livestock are being removed through the reduction of permitted AUMs, and the
37 range is being destroyed.
38

39 **Economic Considerations**

40
41 The overall goal is to reach and maintain the identified appropriate management level for each HMA.
42 Current management policies are failing, and wild horse populations continue to grow 20 percent per
43 year, depleting ranges that will take years and millions of dollars to restore.
44

45 These impacts include, but are not limited to: decreased biodiversity in both plants and animals, decreased
46 water yield and water quality; encroachment of woody and non-edible plants such as pinyon and juniper;
47 increased erosion from both wind and water; decreased air quality due to dust particle pollution;
48 unavailability of water for wildlife due to excess wild horses.
49

50 Direct monetary costs of excess wild horses include but are not limited to: restoration costs of rangeland
51 treatments and re-seeding under arid and semi-arid conditions; loss of AUMs resulting in lost income and

1 unsustainability of ranching operations; and, negative economic impacts to communities reliant on
2 agriculture.

3
4 The funding allocated and utilized to reduce populations on HMAs has been clearly articulated in the
5 **Findings** section above.

6 7 **Goals, Objectives, and Policies**

8 9 **Goal(s):**

- 10
11 • Support *The Path Forward* strategy for management of wild horses and burros in Utah. This
12 strategy calls for an upfront investment in gathers and fertility control that will eventually release
13 the BLM from the costly cycle of roundups and holdings, while reducing the number of horses
14 and burros on the range and making progress towards the agency-determined AML.
- 15 • Achieve and maintain the identified AML for each HMA.

16 17 **Objectives:**

- 18 1. Conduct targeted gathers and removals at densely populated HMAs to reduce herd sizes and
19 make progress towards AMLs in Utah’s wild horse and burro populations.
- 20 2. Treat gathered horses and burros with population-growth-suppression tools prior to being
21 returned to the range. Reversible methods must be administered to an appropriate percentage of
22 mares (generally close to 90%) to control populations, with some flexibility depending on
23 modeling of range and herd parameters.
- 24 3. Relocate horses and burros in holding facilities, and those taken off the range, to large, cost-
25 effective, humane pasture facilities funded through public-private partnerships.
- 26 4. Promote adoptions of wild horses to reduce captive populations and costs. The BLM is currently
27 spending \$2,250 (\$3,250 with incentive) per adopted horse to promote adoptions that ultimately
28 provide considerable cost savings to the agency. Adoptions save the BLM \$1,850 per horse, per
29 year [8]. Investing in the adoption process can reduce or eliminate up to \$46,000 in lifetime costs
30 associated with off-range holding of a horse.
- 31 5. Reanalyze AML on Utah HMAs.
- 32 6. Support efforts to gather, remove, and implement contraception methods in Utah’s wild horse and
33 burro populations.

34 35 **Policies:**

- 36
37 • Support wild horses in existing HMAs at appropriate management levels.
- 38 • Wild horses and burros should be managed for viable, healthy herds that will result in the thriving
39 natural ecological balance (including standards and guidelines for rangeland health) and multiple-
40 use, sustained yield.
- 41 • Immediately remove wild horses from private lands when notified of their presence as directed in
42 the WFRHBA.
 - 43 ○ Immediate removal should be conducted in such a manner so that the animals will not
44 return to the private lands from which they are removed.
- 45 • Immediate removal of wild horses and burros in trespass shall coincide with the same time frame
46 granted to allotment owners or wildlife that is in trespass, 72 hours.
- 47 • Support the use of long-term fertility control as a means to reduce the growth rate of wild horses
48 and burros in Utah. This is most effective once AML is achieved. Both gather-and-removal and
49 contraception efforts must be simultaneously implemented.

- 1 • Support the restoration of AUMs to domestic livestock as wild horse populations are brought to
- 2 AMLs and rangeland conditions improve.
- 3 • Consider any equine animal released from private lands, individuals, tribes, or neighboring lands
- 4 onto public lands after 1971 “estrays” as defined by Utah Code, Title 4 chapter 25, and deal with
- 5 such animals accordingly.
- 6 • Support the Comprehensive Animal Welfare Program (CAWP) for the treatment of horses
- 7 involved in gathers, off-site holding, fertility control, and adoption.
- 8 • Support the adoption of wild horses and burros and the gifting of horses to non-governmental
- 9 organizations, or other proven organizations willing to provide humane care should adoptions
- 10 fail.
- 11 • As directed by the WFRHBA, require federal agencies to consult with “the wildlife agency of the
- 12 State wherein such lands are located in order to protect the natural ecological balance of all
- 13 wildlife species... particularly endangered wildlife species” [10]. Meaningful consultation is not
- 14 regularly occurring which needs to be corrected. The UDWR has experts and data ready to assist
- 15 federal land managers in meeting their obligation of reducing negative impacts to sensitive and
- 16 non-sensitive wildlife habitat throughout Utah.

17
18 **State Code**

19
20 *State Code changes periodically and the current code can be located online at www.le.utah.gov. The*

21 *following are selected portions of the Utah State Code and do not represent every potential legal*

22 *reference in the Code related to this section of the State Resource Management Plan or the*

23 *administration of public lands.*

24
25 **Public Lands Planning**

26
27 **§ 63L-11-302.** *Principles to be recognized and promoted.*

28
29 **§ 63L-11-303.** *Findings to be recognized and promoted.*

30
31 (3) transportation and access routes to and across federal lands, including all rights-

32 of-way vested under R.S. 2477, are vital to the state's economy and to the quality of life

33 in the state, and must provide, at a minimum, a network of roads throughout the resource

34 planning area that provides for:

- 35 (a) movement of people, goods, and services across public lands;
- 36 (b) reasonable access to a broad range of resources and opportunities
- 37 throughout the resource planning area, including:
 - 38 (i) livestock operations and improvements;
 - 39 (ii) solid, fluid, and gaseous mineral operations;
 - 40 (iii) recreational opportunities and operations, including motorized
 - 41 and non-motorized recreation;
 - 42 (iv) search and rescue needs;
 - 43 (v) public safety needs; and
 - 44 (vi) access for transportation of wood products to market;
- 45 (c) access to federal lands for people with disabilities and the elderly;
- 46 (d) and access to state lands and school and institutional trust lands to
- 47 accomplish the purposes of those lands;

48
49 **State Land Use and Management Plan for Federal Lands**

50
51 **§ 63L-8-104.** *State land use planning and management program.*

1
2 **Department of Agriculture**
3

4 **§ 4-2-102.** *Department created.*

5 (1) There is created within the state government the Department of Agriculture and Food.

6 (2) The department created in Subsection (1) is responsible for the administration and
7 enforcement of all laws, services, functions, and consumer programs related to agriculture in this
8 state as assigned to the department by the Legislature.
9

10 **Uniform Agriculture Cooperative Association Act**
11

12 **§ 3-1-1.** *Declaration of policy.*

13 “It is the declared policy of this state, as one means of improving the economic position of
14 agriculture, to encourage the organization of producers of agricultural products into effective
15 associations under the control of such producers, and to that end this act shall be liberally
16 construed.”
17

18 **Livestock Dealers’ Act**
19

20 **§ 4-7-102.** *Purpose declaration.*

21 The Legislature finds that the public interest requires regulation of the sale of livestock between
22 the producer and a person who purchases livestock for resale to protect the producer from
23 unwarranted hazard and loss in the sale of livestock.
24

25 **§ 4-7-104.** *Unlawful to act as an agent or dealer without license—Exception.*

26 Except as exempted by Section 4-7-105, no person may act as an agent or dealer in this state
27 without being licensed under this chapter.
28

29 **Agriculture Fair Trade Act**
30

31 **§ 4-8-102.** *Purpose declaration.*

32 (1) The Legislature finds and declares that in order to preserve the agricultural industry of
33 this state it is necessary to protect and improve the economic status of persons engaged in the
34 production of products of agriculture.

35 (2) To carry out the policy described in Subsection (1), the Legislature determines it
36 necessary to regulate the production and marketing of such products and to prohibit unfair and
37 injurious trade practices.

38 (3) This chapter shall be liberally construed.
39

40 **Conservation Commission Act**
41

42 **§ 4-18-102.** *Findings and Declarations – Duties.*
43

44 (1) In addition to the policy provided in Section 4-46-101, the Legislature finds and
45 declares that:

46 (a) the soil and water resources of this state constitute one of the state's basic
47 assets; and

- 1 (b) the preservation of soil and water resources requires planning and programs to
2 ensure:
- 3 (i) the development and use of soil and water resources; and
4 (ii) soil and water resources' protection from the adverse effects of wind
5 and water erosion, sediment, and sediment related pollutants.
- 6 (2) The Legislature finds that local production of food is essential for:
7 (a) the security of the state's food supply; and
8 (b) the self-sufficiency of the state's citizens.
- 9 (3) The Legislature finds that sustainable agriculture is critical to:
10 (a) the success of rural communities;
11 (b) the historical culture of the state;
12 (c) maintaining healthy farmland;
13 (d) maintaining high water quality;
14 (e) maintaining abundant wildlife;
15 (f) high-quality recreation for citizens of the state; and
16 (g) helping to stabilize the state economy.
- 17 (4) The Legislature finds that livestock grazing on public lands is important for the proper
18 management, maintenance, and health of public lands in the state.
- 19 (5) The Legislature encourages each agricultural producer in the state to operate in a
20 reasonable and responsible manner to maintain the integrity of soil, water, and air.
- 21 (6) The department shall administer the Utah Agriculture Certificate of Environmental
22 Stewardship Program, created in Section 4-18-107, to encourage each agricultural producer in
23 this state to operate in a reasonable and responsible manner to maintain the integrity of the
24 state's resources.
- 25 (7) The Legislature finds that soil health is essential to protecting the state's soil and water
26 resources, bolstering the state's food supply, and sustaining the state's agricultural industry.

27
28 **References:**

- 29
30 1. <https://www.blm.gov/programs/wild-horse-and-burro/about-the-program/program-history>
31 2. <https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/IF/IF11060>
32 3. <https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/IF/IF11060>
33 4. <https://www.blm.gov/blog/2022-04-01/how-iuds-can-help-wild-horses>
34 5. https://www.blm.gov/sites/default/files/programs_wildhorse_history_doc1.pdf
35 6. <https://www.blm.gov/programs/wild-horse-and-burro/herd-management/gathers-and-removals/utah>
36
37 7. <https://extension.usu.edu/freesnetwork/>
38 8. <https://www.blm.gov/press-release/cash-incentives-help-agency-adopt-more-wild-horses-and-burros>
39 9. https://www.blm.gov/sites/default/files/programs_wildhorse_history_doc1.pdf
40